





# FIRST LATIN BOOK.

EDITED BY

ARCHD. H. BRYCE, LL.D., D.C.L., F.R.S.F.

RECTOR OF THE EDINBURGH COLLEGIATE SCHOOL.

EC6881

---

Seventh Edition.

---

LONDON:

T. NELSON AND SONS, PATERNOSTER ROW;

EDINBURGH ; AND NEW YORK.

---

1879.



## Preface.

THE following sentences, slightly altered from the Preface to the author's "FIRST GREEK BOOK," will sufficiently explain the scope and purpose of the present work :—

"This volume is at once a Grammar, a Reader, an Exercise-Book, and a Vocabulary. Its aim is twofold :—*First*, To give a complete view of the Inflexions of Nouns and Verbs, with a careful regard to simplicity and clearness ; and, *Secondly*, To supply a series of interesting and easy lessons in continuous reading.

"In the Grammar, care has been taken not to overload the text with minutiae and exceptions, which serve only to confuse and bewilder the beginner ; but to afford merely the amount of information considered necessary in a First Course. The Nouns and Verbs are so arranged that each class of Inflexions is kept separate and distinct ; and numerous Exercises follow each paradigm, in order that the characteristics of one group may be fixed in the mind of the pupil before his attention is invited to another. The Nouns of the Third Declension have been classified on a plan which, it is hoped, will lead to a due appreciation of the peculiarities belonging to that multiform division."—The Verb has been set forth in a series of Tables, and on a new scheme, so arranged that it may coincide as far as possible with that adopted in the case of the Greek Verb, that parts having the same stem may be brought together, and that the relations of Time and Mode may be more clearly displayed. (See Section XII. 8, 9, 13, and 14, obs., pp. 46, 47.)



Adjectives should always be taught simultaneously with Substantives, and each gender-form by itself; but to afford facility for comparing form with form, and to gratify those Teachers who may prefer the old mode, paradigms have been printed in full declension at p. 29, *sqq.*

"The Exercises of Part I. are intended mainly as a praxis on the Inflections, and to this end the strict logical arrangement of the Syntax has been entirely subordinated. The Rules of Construction have therefore been introduced in such order, and to such an extent, as has been deemed most consistent with the general plan, and most conducive to rapid progress.\* The sentences, which by easy steps increase in difficulty, have been selected, as far as possible, from classical authors; but the choice of words and appropriate phrases has been very much restricted by peculiar features in the design of the work. Those forming the Exercises of Part I. have been largely taken from the Reading Lessons of Part II., in order that the principle of frequent repetition may have as much play as possible; and that, when students arrive at the more difficult task of unravelling complex sentences, the often recurring faces of old friends may, by diminishing their difficulties, encourage them onward in their labours. Sentences of an abstruse or philosophical kind, such as too often form the staple of Introductory Readers, have been avoided, as tending rather to repel than to invite the young. The English portions of the Exercises are meant merely as examples for imitative practice, and are not intended to supersede the use of a methodically arranged Manual of Latin Composition." — Vocabularies have not, for very obvious reasons, been attached to the Exercises, but have been supplied at a different part of the book, p. 107, *sqq.*

"It is of the utmost consequence that, in studying a foreign language, pupils should daily, and from the very first, make practical use of the principles and facts which they learn from the Grammar. For such praxis, short and easy

---

\* A brief *resumé* of the Syntax of Simple Sentences will be found in the Appendix, p. 150.

clauses are, in the earlier stages, indispensable; but it is possible to continue their use to an unnecessary extent, inasmuch as the power of a boy to grapple with the difficulties of complex sentences is by no means in proportion to the time spent in analysing simple sentences. It has therefore been deemed prudent to introduce promiscuous reading lessons as soon as the learner has fairly got over the Parts of Speech and their companion Exercises. And thus the Extracts forming Part II. have been chosen with this view, that, while the pupil's ingenuity is exercised in the discrimination of mixed grammatical forms and the analysis of compound sentences, his mind may at the same time be interested in the subject-matter of his task, and his ambition not disheartened by any great syntactical difficulties."—For these purposes the Fables of Phædrus stand unrivalled, and a few of the easiest and most interesting of them have accordingly been selected. The circumstance that they are poetry may, in the opinion of some, form an objection to their use; but it must be borne in mind that the poetry of Iambic Trimeters differs very slightly from prose, and that whatever drawback exists on this ground is amply counterbalanced by the general accuracy of Latinity, ease of construction, and attractiveness of subject, which characterise the Fables.

The Prose Extracts are taken from an elementary work by Professor Lhomond,\* who, with Livy as his basis and Nepos as his model, wrought into a connected and easy narrative the most romantic legends and the most interesting episodes of Roman History. The style is not always the most elegant; but the phrases are, generally speaking, correct and idiomatic. A considerable number of alterations have been made on the text, both in the division of sentences and the mode of

---

\* Two issues of this work—"De Viris Illustribus Urbis Romæ"—have recently appeared in England; one by Dr. W. Smith, in his "Principia Latina;" and the other by the Editor of the "Graduated Series of English Reading-Books." It is but due to Professor Pillans to state, that he was the first person in this country to call attention (Preface to *Eclogæ Curtianæ*) to the merits of M. Lhomond's work as an Initiatory Reading-Book.

expression; but the Editor did not feel himself at liberty to encroach too far on the original form of the work. He has also adopted some of Dr. Smith's judicious amendments.

THE EDINBURGH COLLEGIATE SCHOOL, 1878.

## NOTE.

"In the first edition of this work a slight deviation was made, in the arrangement of the Cases of Nouns, from the order usually followed. The change was determined on after mature deliberation, and after a highly satisfactory trial with a large class; but at the urgent request of many Teachers the Editor has been induced to revert in the present issue to the old established order. Those, however, who prefer the new arrangement will find Nouns so printed at p. 103. This is not the place to enter into the more subtle arguments, logical and philological, which may be advanced in favour of the alteration; for a few of these the student of maturer years will consult the Preface to Professor Madvig's Latin Grammar, Wood's translation, (second edition.) The considerations which will weigh most with Teachers in adopting the change are those of convenience and mnemonic utility. It may therefore be laid down, generally, that the more the forms of Cases are reduced in number, or the more that like Cases are grouped together, even though not reduced in number, the simpler does the system of declension become to the learner. Thus the forms of Neuter Nouns are acquired with much less difficulty, and retained with much more ease, than those of Masculines and Feminines, from the fact that they have really only three Cases,—*malum, mali, malo*: for it must be remembered that a 'Case is not the word used in a certain construction, but the word used in a *certain form by virtue of the construction*;' and that, consequently, 'there are no more Cases in a language than there are distinct forms of Cases.' But if we follow this grouping principle farther, we shall also find it of great service in the declension of Masculines and Feminines."—Thus, in the Singular Number, the Nom. and Voc., which are always alike except in Nouns of Decl. II., like *servus*,—the Gen. and Dat. of Decl. I. and V.,—and the Dat. and Abl. of Decl. II., are respectively brought together. In the Plural Number the advantage is still more evident; for while the Dat. and Abl. are set side by side, the Nom. and Voc.,—or in Declensions III., IV., and V., the Nom., Voc., and Accus.,—are in like manner brought together. Inflections having the same vowel (—*as, -arum*; —*os, -orum*; —*a, -am, &c.*) follow each other; and the attention of the pupil is forcibly directed to the Nom. and Accus., which are not only of most frequent occurrence in reading, but which also express the two most prominent Nouns in every sentence,—the names of the agent and the object.\*

---

\* See Introduction to Dr. Woodford's Latin Grammar.

# Contents.

## PART I.

### THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

SECTION	PAGE
I. The Letters, &c., ... ..	9
II. First Declension—Examples and Exercises, ... ..	11
III. Second Declension—Examples and Exercises, ... ..	13
IV. Third Declension, ... ..	15
Class I.—Of Nouns—Examples and Exercises, ... ..	16
Class II.—Of Nouns—Examples and Exercises, ... ..	17
Class III.—Of Nouns—Examples and Exercises, ... ..	19
Class IV.—Of Nouns—Examples and Exercises, ... ..	20
Class V.—Of Nouns—Examples and Exercises, ... ..	21
Class VI.—Of Nouns—Examples and Exercises, ... ..	22
Class VII.—Of Nouns—Examples and Exercises, ... ..	24
Complex Nouns—Examples and Exercises ... ..	24
V. Fourth Declension—Examples and Exercises, ... ..	26
VI. Fifth Declension—Examples and Exercises, ... ..	27
VII. Adjective Nouns—Examples and Exercises, ... ..	29
VIII. Irregular Nouns, ... ..	33
I. Substantives, ... ..	33
II. Adjectives, with Exercise, ... ..	36
IX. Comparison of Adjectives, with Exercise, ... ..	36
X. Numerals, ... ..	39
XI. Pronouns, ... ..	41
I. Substantive Pronouns, ... ..	41
II. Adjective Pronouns, with Exercise, ... ..	42
XII. The Verb, ... ..	46
XIII. First Conjugation of Regular Verbs, ... ..	48
Exercises on Verbs of Conjugation I., ... ..	52
XIV. Second Conjugation of Regular Verbs, ... ..	54
Exercises on Conjugation II., ... ..	58

	PAGE
XV. Third Conjugation, ... ..	60
Exercises on Conjugation III.. ... ..	64
XVI. Fourth Conjugation, ... ..	66
Exercises on Conjugation IV., ... ..	70
XVII. Deponent Verba, with Exercise, ... ..	72
XVIII. Irregular Verba, <i>sum</i> , &c., with Exercises, ... ..	78
XIX. Defective Verba, <i>cepi</i> , <i>memini</i> , &c., ... ..	94
XX. Impersonal Verba, with Exercises, ... ..	96
XXI. Indeclinable Parts of Speech, Adverbs, Prepositions, &c., ... ..	100
The Declensions, &c., with the Cases in an altered order, ... ..	109
List of Words used in each Exercise, ... ..	107

## PART II.

## EXTRACTS FOR READING.

I. Fables of Phædrus, ... ..	119
II. Roman History, .. ...	127

## APPENDIX.

Brief Synopsals of the Syntax of Simple Sentences, .. ...	150
I Subject and Predicate, ... ..	150
II The Cases, ... ..	151
Nominative and Vocative, ... ..	151
Accusative, ... ..	151
Genitive, ... ..	152
Dative, ... ..	153
Ablative, ... ..	154
III. Infinitive Mood, &c., ... ..	156
Participle, ... ..	156
Gerund, ... ..	156
Supine, ... ..	156
Notes on the Extracts, ... ..	157
Rules for Gender of Nouns, .. ...	168
Rules of Syntax, ... ..	175
Irregular Verba, List of, .. ...	178
 LATIN VOCABULARY, ... ..	 190
ENGLISH VOCABULARY, ... ..	240

# FIRST LATIN BOOK.

## PART I. THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

### SECTION I. THE LETTERS.

1. The Latin alphabet is the same as the English, except that *w* is wanting.
2. The letters are of two classes—*Vowels* and *Consonants*.
3. The Vowels are six—*a, e, i, o, u, y*.
4. Consonants are either,—
  - (1.) Semi-vowels\*—*l, m, n, r*, and the sibilant, *s*; or,
  - (2.) Mutes—*p, b, f, v; c, k, q, g; t, d*.
5. The Mutes admit of a double classification: (1.) according to the organ by which they are pronounced; and (2) according to the degree of breathing employed in their utterance. Thus,—

LABIALS.	PALATALS.	LINGUAL DENTALS.
<i>p</i> .....	<i>c</i> ( <i>k</i> or <i>q</i> ).....	<i>t</i> .....light or sharp.
<i>b</i> .....	<i>g</i> .....	<i>d</i> .....intermediate
<i>f</i> ( <i>ph</i> ) and <i>v</i> .....	<i>ch</i> .....	<i>th</i> .....rough or flat.

---

\* A vowel sound has two characteristics:—*First*, It comes freely in pronunciation; and, *Secondly*, When it is once formed it can be prolonged. The semi-vowels possess this second property, and hence their name of *half-vowels*. The semi-vowels, *l, m, n, r*, are also called *liquids*.

6. *x* and *z* are *double* consonants, being equal—*x* to *cs* or *gs* (pronounced as *ks*), and sometimes to *hs* or *qus*; *z* to *sd* or *ds*.

7. *h* is not properly a letter, but a *breathing*. *j* is the consonant sound of *i*, and *v* of *u*.

8. Diphthongs are composed of two vowels combined together in pronunciation. The most common diphthongs are *ae*, *oe*, *au*; the less common, *ei*, *eu*, *oi*, *ui*.

9. There are three Genders—Masculine, Feminine, Neuter.

*Obs.*—In English, the gender of all substantives is decided by the meaning, and so it is in Latin in regard to the names of men and the lower animals; but in nouns denoting *inanimate* things, the termination of the word usually determines the gender. Thus, *filius*, a son, is masculine; *filia*, a daughter, feminine; *rex*, a king, masc.; *regina*, a queen, fem.; *hortus*, a garden, masc.; *mensa*, a table, fem.

10. There are two Numbers—the Singular, used of one; and the Plural, of two or more.

11. There are six Cases—Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, Ablative.

12. Nouns are divided into five classes, called Declensions, according to the system of inflexions adopted in forming their Cases. The declension to which a noun belongs is known by the inflexion\* of the genitive singular.

13. There are eight Parts of Speech:—

DECLINABLE.	INDECLINABLE.
Substantive (Noun).	Adverb.
Adjective (Noun).	Preposition.
Pronoun.	Interjection.
Verb.	Conjunction.

\* Every declinable word may be divided into two parts—the *stem* and the *inflexion*. The stem is that part which remains *unaltered* throughout all the cases and numbers; as *mens-* in *mensa*. The inflexion is that part which suffers change; as *-ae*, *-em*, *-i*, *-um*, *-is*, *-as*, &c. The stem of a noun may be ascertained by taking away the inflexion of the genitive singular; e.g., from *mensae* take away *-ae*, and *mens-* remains as the stem; from *horti* take away *-i*, and *hort-* remains. In the paradigms of inflected words the stem is separated from the inflexion by a dash; thus, :

## SECTION II.

## FIRST DECLENSION.

1. The nouns of this declension end, in the nominative singular, in *-a*; those which have *-e*, *-as*, or *-es*, are Greek, and are principally proper names. Nouns in *-a* and *-e* are feminine; those in *-as* and *-es*, masculine. The genitive singular ends in *-ae*.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i> Mens- <b>ā</b> , a table.* [table.]	Mens- <b>ae</b> , tables.
<i>Gen.</i> Mens- <b>ae</b> , a table's, or of a	Mens- <b>arum</b> , tables', or of tables.
<i>Dat.</i> Mens- <b>ae</b> , to or for a table.	Mens- <b>is</b> , to or for tables.
<i>Acc.</i> Mens- <b>am</b> , a table.	Mens- <b>as</b> , tables.
<i>Voc.</i> Mens- <b>ā</b> , O table!	Mens- <b>ae</b> , O tables!
<i>Abl.</i> Mens- <b>ā</b> , from, with, in, or by a table.	Mens- <b>is</b> , from, with, in, or by tables.

*Obs.*—What we express in English by prepositions is very often indicated in Latin merely by a change in the end of a word, (i.e., an inflexion.) Thus, in English we leave the nouns *unchanged*, and, to vary the meaning, change the little word going before, (*preposition*;) as, *or the queen*, (= *the queen's*,) *for the queen*, *by the queen*. There is properly only one case in English—the possessive or genitive.

2. A few nouns have *-abus* in the dative and ablative plural as well as *-is*. They are such as have a masculine of the *same stem* in the Second Declension; as, *fili-a*, a daughter,—but *fili-us*, a son, of the Second Declension. So *dea*, *anima*, *equa*, *mula*, *liberta*, and some others

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i> Fili- <b>ā</b> , a daughter.	Fili- <b>ae</b> , daughters.
<i>Gen.</i> Fili- <b>ae</b> , a daughter's, or of a daughter.	Fili- <b>arum</b> , daughters', or of daughters.
<i>Dat.</i> Fili- <b>ae</b> , to or for a daughter.	Fili- <b>abus</b> , or fili <b>is</b> , to or for
<i>Acc.</i> Fili- <b>am</b> , a daughter.	Fili- <b>as</b> , daughters. [daughters.]
<i>Voc.</i> Fili- <b>ā</b> , O daughter!	Fili- <b>ae</b> , O daughters!
<i>Abl.</i> Fili- <b>ā</b> , from, with, or by a daughter.	Fili- <b>abus</b> , or fili <b>is</b> , from, with, or by daughters.

*N.B.*—The feminine forms of adjectives, in *a*, are declined like *mensa*.

\* As there is no article in Latin, *mensa* may mean either a table, or the table, according to the sense required.



## EXERCISE I.

Aquilae. Aquilas. Pugnam. Pugnarum. Aquilia. Portā.  
 Portā. Portā. Puellae. Puellarum. Portis. Pugas. Ancilla.  
 Lunam. Ancillas. Ancillarum. Filiae. Casas. Ancillā. Genam.  
 Genis. Umbras. Silvae. Umbram. Aquilarum. Pennis. Fili-  
 abus. Fundas. Fundae. Umbris. Silvarum. Regina. Reginas.  
 Nautae. Nautas. Linguam. Linguis. Nymphā. Nymphā.  
 Musca. Muscarum. Peram. Pilae. Ancōras. Ancōris. Aulam.  
 Aulas. Perae. Ancorarum. Deas. Deae. Januā. Januarum.

The battle. The battles. Of the sling. The moons. The moon's.  
 Of the queen. The queen's. The queens. The queens'. For the  
 queen. Of the daughters. The language. The tongue. The  
 languages. Of the flies. To the maid-servant. The eagles.

3. (SYNTAX) RULE I.—*An adjective agrees with its own substan-  
 tive in gender, number, and case: as, fabula longa, (fem.,) a long  
 story; fabulae longae, (pl.,) long stories; amicus fidus, (masc.,) a  
 faithful friend; amicos fidos, faithful friends; praemium mag-  
 num, (neut.,) a great reward.*

4. (SYNTAX) RULE II.—*The prepositions in, (in, among;) cum,  
 (together with;) a or ab, (from, by;) e or ex, (out of, from the  
 midst of,) govern the ablative: as, in silvā, in the forest; cum  
 ancillā, along with the maid-servant.*

5. (SYNTAX) RULE III.—*A verb agrees with its subject in number  
 and person: aquila est, aquilae sunt.*

6. (SYNTAX) RULE IV.—*One substantive governs, in the genitive,  
 another signifying a different thing; as, penna aquilae, the eagle's  
 feather.*

7. Est (3d sing.) means is; sunt (3d pl.), are.

## EXERCISE II.

(3.) Via lata. Dea sancta. Ancora curva. Portae latae. Viae  
 angustae. Vias angustas. Portarum latarum. Puellae sedulae.  
 Silvae latae. Portis angustis. Aquilae validae.

(4.) In silva. In casis. Cum puella. Cum filia. In casa. In  
 porta lata. Cum puellis sedulia. Cum regina beata. In via angusta.  
 Cum filiabus parvis. In parva casa.

(5.) Ancilla est fema. Deae sunt sanctae. Ancorae sunt curvae.

Filia est beata. Aquila est valida. Formicae sunt parvae. Regina est caeca. Luna est clara.

(6.) Pluma aquilae. Plumae aquilae. Plumae aquilarum. Janua casae. Gena puellae. Umbrae silvarum. In umbra silvae. In casa agricolae. Funda nautae. Perne nautarum. Agricolae filia. Cum filia agricolae. In densa umbra silvarum. Cum deabus sanctis. Filia reginae est pulchra. Ancilla est formosa. Ancorae sunt curvae. Janua casae est lata. Portae sunt apertae. Lingua Belgarum. Agricolae sunt in silvis. Nauta est in agricolae casa. Formosa filia nautae est in casa reginae. Pulchrae filiae nautarum sunt in splendida aula reginae. Sedulae ancillae sunt in parva casa dominae. Pennae aquilarum sunt longae. In silvis multae sunt muscae. Filia mea est pulchra.

The gates are wide. The gates of the palace are wide. The farmer's hut is small. The forest is dense. The eagle's wings are long. There are many flies in the husbandman's cottage. The woods are dense. The balls are round. The queen's cheeks are pale. The moon is bright. Your daughters are beautiful (*in features*). The girl's hair is auburn. There is a round table in the husbandman's cottage.

### SECTION III.

#### SECOND DECLENSION.

1. Nouns of this declension end in the nominative singular in *-us*, *-er*, *-ir*, *-ur*, or *-um*. Words in *-um* are neuter; those in *-us*, *-er*, *-ir*, *-ur*, masculine or feminine. The genitive singular ends in *-i*.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
(1.) <i>Nbm.</i> Serv-us, masc., a slave.	Serv-i, slaves.
<i>Gen.</i> Serv-i, of a slave.	Serv-orum, of slaves.
<i>Dat.</i> Serv-o, to or for a slave.	Serv-is, to or for slaves.
<i>Acc.</i> Serv-um, a slave.	Serv-os, slaves.
<i>Voc.</i> Serv-e, O slave!	Serv-i, O slaves!
<i>Ab.</i> Serv-o, from, &c., a slave.	Serv-is, from, &c., slaves.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
(2.)	<i>Nom.</i> <b>Pŭer</b> , masc., a boy.		<b>Puer-i</b> , boys.
	<i>Gen.</i> <b>Puŕ-i</b> , of a boy.		<b>Puer-orum</b> , of boys.
	<i>Dat.</i> <b>Puer-o</b> , to or for a boy.		<b>Puer-is</b> , to or for boys.
	<i>Acc.</i> <b>Puer-um</b> , a boy.		<b>Puer-os</b> , boys.
	<i>Voc.</i> <b>Puer</b> , O boy!		<b>Puer-i</b> , O boys!
	<i>Abl.</i> <b>Puer-o</b> , from, &c., a boy.		<b>Puer-is</b> , from, &c., boys.
(3.)	<i>Nom.</i> <b>Māgister</b> , masc., a master.		<b>Magistr-i</b> , masters.
	<i>Gen.</i> <b>Magistr-i</b> , of a master.		<b>Magistr-orum</b> , of masters.
	<i>Dat.</i> <b>Magistr-o</b> , to or for a master.		<b>Magistr-is</b> , to or for masters.
	<i>Acc.</i> <b>Magistr-um</b> , a master.		<b>Magistr-os</b> , masters.
	<i>Voc.</i> <b>Magister</b> , O master!		<b>Magistr-i</b> , O masters!
	<i>Abl.</i> <b>Magistr-o</b> , from, &c., a master.		<b>Magistr-is</b> , from, &c., masters.

2. N.B.—*Neuter nouns have the nominative, vocative, and accusative alike in both numbers, and in the plural these cases end in ā.*

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
(4.)	<i>N. V. &amp; Acc.</i> <b>Māl-um</b> , neut., an apple.		<b>Mal-ā</b> , apples.
	<i>Gen.</i> <b>Mal-i</b> , of an apple.		<b>Mal-orum</b> , of apples.
	<i>Dat.</i> <b>Mal-o</b> , to an apple.		<b>Mal-is</b> , to apples.
	<i>Abl.</i> <b>Mal-o</b> , from, &c., an apple.		<b>Mal-is</b> , from, &c., apples.

3. Adjectives which have the masculine in *-us* or *-er*, and the neuter in *-um*, are declined like substantives of this declension. The masculine in *-us* has the same inflexions as *servus*; in *-er*, the same as *puer*, or *magister*; and the neuter the same as *malum*. The feminine form in *-a* belongs to the First Declension. Thus, *parv-us*, *parv-a*, *parv-um*, small; *tener*, *tenera*, *tenerum*, tender; *pulcher*, *pulchra*, *pulchrum*, beautiful.

4. (SYNTAX) RULE V.—*The prepositions ad, (to or towards,) and in, (into,) govern the accusative.\**

### EXERCISE III.

(1.) *Digiti. Digitis. Oculus. Hortorum. Oculum. Servi. Oculus servi. Oculi puellarum. Oculi puellarum sunt clari. Servi agricolae sunt fidi. Cum equis agricolae. Pōpulus est alba. Asinus cum*

\* Other prepositions governing the accusative will be given afterwards.

equo est in agricolae horto. Rami pōpuli sunt parvi. Reginae equus est albus. Albos vitulos agricolae. Deus est sanctus. Deus\* sancta. Oculi nautarum sunt acuti.

(2.) Pueri. Pueros. Oculi puerorum sunt teneri. Generos. Soceri. Socerorum. Generis. Cum generis. Generum. Liberos. Filiae amici tui sunt miserae. Cum miseris liberis reginae. Fide puer ! miser amice ! Digiti agricolae sunt longi.

(3.) Magistri. Agros. In agris magistri. In agros viri. Pulcher vitulus agricolae in horto est poëtae. Magister care. In parvam Belgae casam. In parva Belgae casa. Teneros vitulos vaccae.

(4.) Templo. In templo. In templum. Ad templum dei. In templa deorum. In templis deorum. Aquilae ova. Lata arva agricolae. Poma sunt matura. Colla equorum sunt curva. Portae templi sunt latae. Aperta est janua casae. Cum donis reginae. Fōlia pōpuli sunt parva. In horto magistri mēla sunt matura.

The horses. The horse's. The horses'. In the gardens. Into the fields of the master. In the eagle's eggs. The temple is spacious. My shadow is long. Your slave is faithful. The horse's tongue is rough. The Belgian's gifts are hateful. The hatred of the man is great. Poplar trees are tall. Among the leaves of the poplar. My eyes are weak. The neck of your swan is long. The cow is in the field with her calf. The boy's cheeks are pale. The gods are holy. In the temples of the gods there are many gifts. There are many ripe apples in your father-in-law's garden. There is a tall poplar tree in the wood. The shadow of the poplar trees is long. The children of the poet are much-loved.

## SECTION IV.

### THIRD DECLENSION.

1. In the First and Second Declensions the stem of a noun may be easily distinguished, even in the nominative; but in the Third Declension it is so disguised, by the omission of consonants, or the modification of vowels, that it cannot be known without reference to

---

\* *Deus* has the vocative the same as the nominative. The nominative and vocative plural are *Dī* (*Dī*) oftener than *Dei*; and the dative and ablative plural, *Dīs* (*Dīs*) oftener than *Deo*.

one of the oblique\* cases. The following classification groups the nouns of this declension according to the change which takes place on the stem in the nominative.†

2. (1.) The FIRST CLASS contains those nouns which have the pure stem in the nominative; as,—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
(1.) <i>N. &amp; Voc.</i> Soror, fem., a sister.	Sorōr-ēs, sisters.
<i>Gen.</i> Sorōr-is.	Soror-um.
<i>Dat.</i> Soror-i.	Soror-ibus.
<i>Acc.</i> Soror-em.	Soror-ēs.
<i>Abl.</i> Soror-ē.	Soror-ibus.

3. To this class belong nouns like *pater* and *mater*, which drop out-*e* in the oblique cases; so that the genitive is *patri*, and not *pater-is*.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
(2.) <i>N. &amp; Voc.</i> Frāter, m., a brother.	Fratr-es, brothers.
<i>Gen.</i> Fratr-is.	Fratr-um.
<i>Dat.</i> Fratr-i.	Fratr-ibus.
<i>Acc.</i> Fratr-em.	Fratr-es.
<i>Abl.</i> Fratr-e.	Fratr-ibus.
(3.) <i>N. &amp; Acc.</i> Animal, n., an animal.	Animal-ia, animals.
<i>Gen.</i> Animāl-is.	Animal-ium.
<i>Dat.</i> Animal-i.	Animal-ibus.
<i>Abl.</i> Animal-i.‡	Animal-ibus.

4. (SYNTAX) RULE VI.—The conjunctions *et*, *ac*, *atque*. (*and*), connect words and clauses co-ordinatively: *as*, *pāter et māter*, *father and mother*; *pater meus est bonus, et mater tua est pulchra*, *my father is good, and your mother is beautiful*.

#### EXERCISE IV.

(1.) *Anseris. Anseres. Anserem. Matris. Matres. Matri. Sororum. Pastoribus. Cum pastoribus. Matrum. Patrem et matrem.*

\* The accusative, genitive, dative, and ablative are called *oblique* or *dependent* cases, because subject to the government of other words. The nominative and vocative are called *independent* cases, or *casus recti*, because they are not liable to such regimen.

† In reading a Latin author, the problem which a young student is most frequently called on to solve, in regard to nouns, is, "To find the nominative from an oblique case," and not *vice versa*; and it is hoped that the arrangement of nouns adopted in the text will render this a comparatively easy task.

‡ Neuter nouns in -*a*, -*i*, and -*er*, have -*i* in the ablative, instead of -*e*; and have therefore -*ae* in the nominative plural, and -*um* in the genitive plural.

Fratres et sorores. Cum sororibus et fratribus. Sôlia. Sôle. Sine sola. Ex mercatoribus. Dolor matris meae.

(2.) Pater care. Mater cara. Anseris collum. Corvos et anseres. Matris soror meae. Pater meus est beatus, et mater mea est beata. Arborum folia. Arborum folia sunt parva. Rami arborum sunt magni. Circum casam patris sui. Patres puellarum formosi sunt. Arator cum aratro. Ex agricolae casa. Fures sunt timidi. Timor furum est magnus. Exulis filia est pulchra. Apud casam pastoria. Lupi et pastores. Fures sunt in carcere. Per agricolae agros. Lupus inter casas pastorum. Ante januam casae. Apud Caesarem victorem.

(3.) Animalis. Animalis. Calcaria. Fulgur. Calcarium. Animalibus. Ex animalibus. Animalia. Pastores sunt celeres. Ad aggerem. Circum portam oppidi. Labores pastorum sunt magni. Inter labores exulum. Fulgura coeli. Circum oppida mercatorum. Solis radii sunt clari. Casa aratoris est parva. Casae pastorum et aratorum. Fratres tui sunt fessi vomere. Ante casas exulum arbores sunt altae. Lupus et agnus.

The thief is wicked. Among the wicked thieves. The spring is never-ending. Throughout a never-ending spring. Among the long branches of the poplars. Caesar is victorious. The farmer's geese are in the garden. The sailors are in the shepherd's hut. The glory of the Roman people is great. In the exile's hut. Into the exile's hut. Into the exiles' huts. With great honours. Caesar's statue is near the mound. The ramparts are high and long. Throughout the level plain. Around the towns of the Romans. My father is good. The boy is in the garden with his father and his mother.

5. (II.) To the SECOND CLASS belong those nouns which, in the nominative, add a letter (usually *s* or *e*) to the pure stem: as, *urb-s*, (f.) a city; *ret-e*, (n.) a net.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
(1.) <i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	<i>Urb-s</i> , f., a city.	<i>Urb-es</i> , cities.
	<i>Gen.</i> <i>Urb-is</i> .	<i>Urb-ium</i> .
	<i>Dat.</i> <i>Urb-i</i> .	<i>Urb-ibus</i> .
	<i>Acc.</i> <i>Urb-em</i> .	<i>Urb-es</i> .
	<i>Abl.</i> <i>Urb-e</i> .	<i>Urb-ibus</i> .
(2.) <i>N. V. &amp; Acc.</i>	<i>Rêt-ë</i> , n., a net.	<i>Ret-ia</i> , nets.
	<i>Gen.</i> <i>Ret-is</i> .	<i>Ret-ium</i> .
	<i>Dat.</i> <i>Ret-i</i> .	<i>Ret-ibus</i> .
	<i>Abl.</i> <i>Ret-i</i> .	<i>Ret-ibus</i> .

6. As *x* is equal to *es* or *gs*, (see Section I. 6,) all nouns ending in *x* belong to this class; thus, *dux* = *duc-s*, *lex* = *leg-s*.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	<i>Lex (leg-s), f., a law.</i>	<i>Leg-es, laws.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Lēg-is.</i>	<i>Leg-um.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Leg-i.</i>	<i>Leg-ibus.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Leg-em.</i>	<i>Leg-es.</i>
<i>Ab.</i>	<i>Leg-e.</i>	<i>Leg-ibus.</i>

7. (SYNTAX) RULE VII.—*Since two singulars are equal to a plural, two singular subjects connected by a co-ordinative conjunction (et, ac, atque, -que, &c.) have a verb or adjective in the plural; as, Pater et filius sunt clari, the father and the son are famous.*

### EXERCISE V.

(1.) Hiemem. Plebis. Trabes. Urbium. Urbe. In urbe. Ex urbi-bus. Plebem. Trabi. Trabes. Pace. Vocis. Magna voce. Justam legem. Aequas leges. Portae magnarum urbium. Longas trabes. In arce. Ad formosum gregem. Duces sunt fessi bello. Regum coronae sunt splendidae. Pater meus est in urbe. Frater tuus est dux Belgarum. Tauri sunt feroces. Pater meus et mater sunt felices. Per sanctas leges. Bellum est atrox. Inter aquilas veloces.

(2.) Mare est planum. Retia sunt rara. Inter rara retia. Monile est splendidum. Monile reginae est magnum. Undae maris sunt longae. Aqua est pura. Aqua maris. Longae sunt radices pōpuli altae. Magnus grex corvorum. Magni sunt greges corvorum in silvis. Inter hiemem. Hiemes longas. Sedilia in horto regis sunt longa.

The general of the Romans. The walls of the citadel. The laws of the city. The deep sea. The girl's magnificent necklaces. The king is just. The daughter of the farmer is happy. The master and his slave are foolish. The sailors' nets are wide-meshed. The farmer's wife is foolish. The queen's consort is happy. Around the walls of the city. The generals of the Romans are daring in war. Among the flocks of crows. Towards the level sea. In the wide-meshed nets of the sailors.

8. Adjectives such as *inops* are declined like *urbs*, [but *inops* makes gen. plur. in *-um*;] those in *x*, as *felix*, are declined like *lex*, [but *felix* makes gen. plur. in *-ium*;] and those in *e* (i. e., the neuter of adjectives

tives, in *-is*, as *mīis*, *mīis*, *mīe*) like *rete*. The rule for neutera, Section III., p. 14 (2. *N.B.*), applies in adjectives as well as in substantives. For examples of adjectives declined in full, see Section VII.

9. (III.) In the THIRD CLASS are included those nouns which have a vowel inserted in the nominative between the stem and the inflexion; as, *caed-e-s* for *caed-s*, gen. *caed-is*.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i> Clād-ēs, f., a defeat.*	Clad-es, defeats.
Gen. Clad-is.	Clad-ium.
Dat. Clad-i.	Clad-ibus.
Acc. Clad-em	Clad-es.
Abl. Clad-e.	Clad-ibus.
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i> Ap-is (or apes) f., a bee.	Ap-es bees.
Gen. Ap-is.	Ap-um (or ap-ium.)
Dat. Ap-i.	Ap-ibus.
Acc. Ap-em.	Ap-es.
Abl. Ap-e.	Ap-ibus.

10. A large class of adjectives are declined, in the masculine and feminine, like *āpis*, (but see Section VII., p. 31, note \*,) while the neuter follows *rete*; thus, *grav-is*, *grav-is*, *grav-e*, heavy.

11. The present indicative active of a verb of the First Conjugation is declined as follows:—

SING. — Am-o,	Am-ā-s,	Am-ā-t,
I love.	Thou lovest.	He loves.
PLUR. — Am-ā-mus,	Am-ā-tis,	Am-ā-nt,
We love.	You love.	They love.

## EXERCISE VI.

Avis volat. Aves volant. Saltamus. Canes civium festinant in silvas. Per oppidum festinat vir fortis. Omnes cives saltant. Amnes sunt alti. Aures canis breves sunt. Colla piscium sunt brevia. Per aquam natant pisces. Puella gracilis saltat in aula. Cives multi in

\* Nouns in *-es* and *-is* have the following peculiarities:—1. Some in *-is* have *-em* in the accusative and *-i* in the ablative; as, *sitis*, thirst, *situm*, *siti*: while some have both *-em* and *-im*; as, *navis*, *navem* or *navim*, *navis* or *navi*. 2. The gen. plur. ends in *-ium* (not *-um*), in (1) those which have *-i* in the ablative or *-e* and *-i* both; as, *navis*, *naves* or *navi*, *navium*; (2) in those which have the same number of syllables in the gen. sing. as in the nom.; as, *navis*, *navis*, *navium* [Exception.—But *vates*, *canis*, *juvenis*, &c., have *-um* only]; (3) in those monosyllabic nouns in which final *s* or *x* is preceded by a consonant; as, *urbs*, *urbium*, *arx*, *arctium*. For exceptions, see Schmitz's Grammar, pp. 46, 47.



aula regis coenant. Inter aures canis musca volat. Caesar festinat in Italiam. Coenatis. Cum patre festinas in silvam. Ensis est gravis auro. In tabernam tonsoris festinant nautae. Mālus navis est altus. Māli navium sunt lēves. Panis est lēvis. Juvenes cum caris sororibus in agricolae horto ambulant. Agricola arat. Fortes viri cum hostibus patriae pugnant. Rupes sunt altæ. Vulpes est callida. Servi in agricolae casa coenant. Crines juvenum sunt nigri. Caper et capella saltant in agro. Vates sunt sancti. Breves sunt canis tui aures.

The dove flies. The beautiful daughter of the king is walking in the citizen's garden. The queen's maid-servant is hastening to the palace. All the Belgians are brave. The months of spring are short. The hills are white. I am hastening to the territories of the Belgians. The cunning foxes are walking round the farmer's cottage. The months of spring are agreeable. Along with the wild boar. The young men's axes are sharp.

12. (IV.) The FOURTH CLASS includes those nouns which drop the last letter of the stem in the nominative. as, *sermo* (for *sermon*), *sermonis*; *lac* (for *lact*-), *lactis*; *cor* (for *cord*), *cordis*; *poema* (for *poemat*-), *poematis*.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. & Voc.	<b>Sermo</b> , m., <i>conversation</i> .	<b>Sermōn-es</b> , <i>conversations</i> .
Gen.	<b>Sermōn-is</b> .	<b>Sermon-um</b> .
Dat.	<b>Sermon-i</b> .	<b>Sermon-ibus</b> .
Acc.	<b>Sermon-em</b> .	<b>Sermon-es</b> .
Abl.	<b>Sermon-e</b> .	<b>Sermon-ibus</b> .
N. V. & Acc.	<b>Cor</b> , n., <i>the heart</i> .	<b>Cord-a</b> , <i>hearts</i> .
Gen.	<b>Cord-is</b> .	<b>Cord-um</b> .
Dat.	<b>Cord-i</b> .	<b>Cord-ibus</b> .
Abl.	<b>Cord-e</b> .	<b>Cord-ibus</b> .

13. (SYNTAX) RULE VIII.—*Transitive\* verbs govern† the accusative.*

\* For explanation of transitive verbs see Section XII

† By the term "*govern*" it is simply meant that the *practice* of the Latins was to put an accusative case after a transitive verb. So in English it is the practice to use that form of nouns which we call the *objective case* (accusative) after transitive verbs and prepositions. as, "He struck me" (not, *He struck I*): "He walked with me" (not, *with I*); and hence we say that transitive verbs and prepositions *govern* the objective

14. (SYNTAX) RULE IX.—*The word that expresses the instrument by which something is done, is put in the ablative; as, Necut ense, he kills with a sword.*

## EXERCISE VII.

*Poeta laudat sermonem Ciceronis. Latrones amant praedam. Agricolae amant ligones. Agricola glebam ligone versat. Oratio Ciceronis erat dulcis. Gloria populi Romani erat magna. Alexander erat rex Macædōnum. Poemata sunt grata. Poema breve laudas. Condiciones pacis erant foedae. Laudo pavonis caudam. Agricolae servus asinum fusti dōlat. Asinus erat socius cum leone in silva. Maritimi praedones naves Romanorum fugant. Neptunus turgidum mare placat, et nubes fugat. Templum Junonis erat splendidum. Pan curat oves, atque ovium magistros. Cives cum civibus certant. Pater meus murum aedificat. Domini servos fustibus dolant. Corda agnorum sunt timida. Pueri recens lac amant. Agricolae amant pocula albi lactis.*

The fame of Scipio was great. The enemy puts to flight the Roman legions. Scipio slays his enemy with the sword. Nature gives (*dat*) to us (*nobis*) reason and speech. The Macedonian loves the fields of his own town. The pillars of the temple of Juno are high. The maid-servants love the queen. The husbandmen turn up the soil with spades. An ass and a lion were partners in the forests. The boy admires the splendid tail of the peacock. The farmers, along with their servants, are building a cottage.

15. (V.) To the FIFTH CLASS belong those nouns which omit *t* or *d* in the nominative before the final *s*; as *frons* for *fron-t-s*, *laus* for *lau-d-s*. In one word *n* is dropped—namely, *sanguis* for *sangui-n-s*.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. & Voc. Laus (for Lau-d-s), f., <i>praise</i> .	Laud-es, <i>praises</i>
Gen. Laud-is.	Laud-um.
Dat. Laud-i.	Laud-ibus.
Acc. Laud-em.	Laud-es.
Abl. Laud-e.	Laud-ibus.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>N. &amp; Voc. Frons</i> (for <i>Fron-t-s</i> ), <i>f.</i> , the forehead.	<i>Front-es</i> , foreheads.
<i>Gen. Front-is.</i>	<i>Front-ium.*</i>
<i>Dat. Front-i.</i>	<i>Front-ibus.</i>
<i>Acc. Front-em.</i>	<i>Front-es.</i>
<i>Abl. Front-e.</i>	<i>Front-ibus.</i>

16. All participles ending in *-ns*, as *amans*, *monens*, &c., and all adjectives of similar termination, are declined like the nouns of this class

### EXERCISE VIII.

Frons pueri est tenuis. Virtus parentium est magna dos. Laudatis pietatem erga parentes. Mors aequo pede pulsat et turres regum et pauperum casus. Gutta cavat lapidem. Puer passerem lapide necat. Auream aetatem laudant poetae. Laudes tuae patrem meum delectant. Montes sunt alti. Pons est latus. Avus stultus nepotem stultum amat. Mortis pēs aequus est. Ungues aquilae sunt acuti. Mens hominum nescia est sortis futurae. Ingentes lapides de montibus saltant. Mens regis est conscia recti. Boves sunt fessi vomere. Dii sunt custodes urbium. Ad fontem dulcis aquae. Pōpuli frondes sunt lēves. Frondes silvarum sunt novae. Philosophia liberat mentem cupiditatibus. Libertas est donum Dei. Deus! libertas est donum tuum. Patula arbor Jovis glandes subus ministrat. Mens adolescentis est matura. Puer pedes in fonte lavat. Mors ducis erat salus civitatis. Nymphae sunt custodes montium.

The shade of the wood delights the poet. My sister is taking-a-walk through the wood. The poet praises the brave sailors. The maid-servants love the farmer's daughter. My father and my mother are knocking at the door of the farmer's cottage. The neck of the ox is short. The maid-servant praises (*i.e.*, likes to see, bowls of white milk. The robbers hasten to the woods. The servant ploughs his master's fields with sturdy oxen. Death's foot is impartial (*i.e.*, the visits of Death are impartial.)

17. (VI.) The SIXTH CLASS embraces those nouns in which the

\* Observe that monosyllable words like *frons*, in which the final *s* or *x* is preceded by a consonant, take *-um* in the genitive plural; but that in those like *laus*, where a vowel precedes, the genitive plural makes *-um*. For exceptions, see Schmitz's Grammar, pp. 46, 47.

final vowel of the stem is changed in the nominative: *as*, stem, *nomīn*, but nominative, *nomen*; stem, *capit*, but nominative, *caput*.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>N. V. &amp; Acc. Nōmen, n., a name.</i>	<i>Nomīn-a, names.</i>
<i>Gen. Nomīn-is.</i>	<i>Nomin-um.</i>
<i>Dat. Nomin-i.</i>	<i>Nomin-ibus.</i>
<i>Abl. Nomin-e.</i>	<i>Nomin-ibus.</i>
<i>N. V. &amp; Acc. Caput, n., the head.</i>	<i>Capit-a, heads.</i>
<i>Gen. Capit-is.</i>	<i>Capit-um.</i>
<i>Dat. Capit-i.</i>	<i>Capit-ibus.</i>
<i>Abl. Capit-e.</i>	<i>Capit-ibus.</i>

18. The imperfect indicative active of a verb of the First Conjugation is declined as follows:—

<b>SING.—Am-ā-bam,</b>	<b>Am-ā-bās,</b>	<b>Am-ā-bāt,</b>
<i>I was loving.</i>	<i>Thou wast loving.</i>	<i>He was loving.</i>
<b>PLUR.—Am-ā-bāmūs,</b>	<b>Am-ā-bātis,</b>	<b>Am-ā-bant,</b>
<i>We were loving.</i>	<i>You were loving.</i>	<i>They were loving.</i>

### EXERCISE IX.

Pater mutat nomen filii. In regis capite corona est splendida. Poeta laudat flumina lactis. Pueri et puellae in gramine saltant. Multi pisces in flumine natant. Caput fluminis est parvum. Magister pueros bonos amabit. Vulcanus fulmina Jovi ministrat. Ad latum flumen festinant servi. Pater alta capita cervorum filiis et filiabus monstrat. Carmina poetarum delectant sapientes. Mater filiabus caris nitidum ebur monstrabat. Gramina recentia boves delectant. Juvenes dabant nomina sua consuli. Numina montis sunt benigna. Pectines sunt eburnei. Regina dat aureum pectinem filiae carae. Dentes puellarum albi sunt.

The river is deep. The rivers are deep. Sailors praise large rivers. The water of the river is pure. The farmer's servants were dancing on the grass. Caesar was a man of illustrious name (*gen.*) A lion was killing a tender lamb with his teeth. The dogs were swimming in the deep river. You were showing the pillars of the temple to your friend. The farmer points out the way to the boy. The consul was hastening into Italy with the Roman legions. The servants were walking in the shepherd's garden.

19. (VII.) In the SEVENTH CLASS are ranged those nouns in which the final letter of the stem is changed in the nominative into *s* :\* *as*, *mos* (for *mor*), *moris*; *flos* (for *flor*) *floris*.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	<b>Flos</b> , <i>m.</i> , <i>a flower</i> .	<b>Flōr-es</b> , <i>flowers</i> .
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Flōr-is</b> .	<b>Flor-um</b> .
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Flor-i</b> .	<b>Flor-ibus</b>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Flor-em</b> .	<b>Flor-es</b> .
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Flor-e</b> .	<b>Flor-ibus</b> .

### EXERCISE X.

*Jus est aeternum. Columba dat oscula mari. Mores Scytharum laudat poeta. In horto reginae multi sunt flores recentes. Mercator laudat rura oppidi sui. Amicus meus laudat rus in urbe. Antiqui Tellurem deam putabant. Agricola mures ex agris suis fugat. Aranearum crura longa sunt. Ante ora patris puer saltat in horto.*

The flowers in the shepherd's garden delight my sister. Your brother was praising the fields (*rus*) of his own city. On the banks of the river there are many flowers. The doves were giving kisses to their mates. The praises of the country are in the mouth of all poets. The earth is round. The husbandman was killing a little mouse with a stick.

20. The seven classes above enumerated comprehend all the important *simple* varieties of this declension; but there are many nouns, not yet exemplified, which exhibit the peculiarities of more than one class. Thus, *judex*, which makes the genitive *judic-is*, adds *s* to the stem, like the nouns of Class II., and changes the last vowel of the stem, like those of Class VI. So also *vertex*, *princeps*, and many others. *Homo*, *ordo*, *cardo*, *imago*, &c., drop the final *n* of the stem, like *sermo*, Class IV., and change the last vowel of the stem, like Class VI. *Miles*, *eques*, *dives*, and many others, omit *t* before *s*, like Class V., and change the final vowel of the stem, like Class VI. *Corpus*, *tempus*, *vulnus*, *funus*, &c., change the last vowel of the stem, as the nouns of Class VI., and substitute *s* for *r*, like those of Class VII.

\* That *s* and *r* were interchangeable in Latin, as they are in Greek, is evident from such forms as *arbor* and *arbos*, *honor* and *honos*, *quiesco* and *quiescu*, &c.

- (1.) Classes II. & VI. *Judex* (stem, *judic-*), *judic-is*.  
 (2.) — IV. & VI. *Homo* (stem, *homin-*), *homin-is*.  
 (3.) — V. & VI. *Miles* (stem, *milit-*), *milit-is*.  
 (4.) — VI. & VII. *Corpus* (stem, *corpor-*), *corpor-is*.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
(1.) <i>N. &amp; Voc. Jūdex</i> , m., <i>a judge</i> . <i>Gen. Jūdic-is</i> . <i>Dat. Jūdic-i</i> . <i>Acc. Jūdic-em</i> . <i>Abl. Jūdic-e</i> .	<i>Jūdic-es</i> , <i>judges</i> . <i>Jūdic-um</i> . <i>Jūdic-ibus</i> . <i>Jūdic-es</i> . <i>Jūdic-ibus</i> .
(2.) <i>N. &amp; Voc. Hōmo</i> , m., <i>a man</i> ( <i>mankind</i> ). <i>Gen. Homīn-is</i> . <i>Dat. Homin-i</i> . <i>Acc. Homin-em</i> . <i>Abl. Homin-e</i> .	<i>Homīn-es</i> , <i>men</i> . <i>Homin-um</i> . <i>Homin-ibus</i> . <i>Homin-es</i> . <i>Homin-ibus</i> .
(3.) <i>N. &amp; Voc. Milēs</i> , m., <i>a soldier</i> . <i>Gen. Milit-is</i> . <i>Dat. Milit-i</i> . <i>Acc. Milit-em</i> . <i>Abl. Milit-e</i> .	<i>Milit-es</i> , <i>soldiers</i> . <i>Milit-um</i> . <i>Milit-ibus</i> . <i>Milit-es</i> . <i>Milit-ibus</i> .
(4.) <i>N. V. &amp; Acc. Corpus</i> , n., <i>a body</i> . <i>Gen. Corpor-is</i> . <i>Dat. Corpor-i</i> . <i>Abl. Corpor-e</i> .	<i>Corpor-a</i> , <i>bodies</i> . <i>Corpor-um</i> . <i>Corpor-ibus</i> . <i>Corpor-ibus</i> .

## EXERCISE XI.

Calcaria sunt decus equitis. Milites nostri in apertum latus hostium festinant. Mons altus, nomine Parnassus, sidera verticibus pulsant. Genera scelcerum sunt diversa. Magna est vis consuetudinis. Pater dabat certa pignora filio. Filiae ducis carae vulnera militum curant. Itinere et frigore et vulneribus fessus est miles. Senum multorum cani sunt capilli. Somnus est mortis imago. Puellae munera matris carae laudabant. Helvetii multos obsides Caesari dant. Mens hominum est nescia sortis futurae. Tempora mores hominum mutant. Agricola laudat nemora et rura oppidi sui.

The body of the horseman was defiled with dust. The groves supply a shade to the weary husbandmen. Anger supplies strength.

Old men praise rest. The eagle flies down from the summit of the mountain. The sides of the mountain are white with deep snow. The father gives a great dowry to his beloved daughter. The shade of the trees delights the husbandman weary with his work. The forces of the enemy were hastening through the forest. The flank of the enemy's cavalry was exposed.

## SECTION V.

## FOURTH DECLENSION.

1. The nouns of the Fourth Declension end, in the nominative, in *-us* or *-u*. Those in *-us* are masculine or feminine, and those in *-u* neuter.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	<b>Fruct-ūs</b> , m., <i>fruit</i> .	<b>Fruct-ūs</b> , <i>fruits</i> .
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Fruct-ūs</b> .	<b>Fruct-ūum</b> .
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Fruct-ūi</b> .	<b>Fruct-ibus</b> .
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Fruct-um</b> .	<b>Fruct-us</b> .
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Fruct-u</b> .	<b>Fruct-ibus</b> .
<i>N. V. &amp; Acc.</i>	<b>Gēn-u</b> , n., <i>a knee</i> .	<b>Gēn-ua</b> , <i>knees</i> .
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Gēn-ūs</b> .	<b>Gēn-uum</b> .
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Gēn-u</b> .	<b>Gēn-ibus</b> .
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Gēn-u</b> .	<b>Gēn-ibus</b> .
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	<b>Dōmūs</b> , f., <i>a house</i> .	<b>Domūs</b> , <i>houses</i> .
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Domūs</b> .*	<b>Domūum</b> or <b>domōrum</b> .
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Domūi</b> ( <i>rarely domo</i> ).	<b>Domībus</b> .
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Domum</b> .	<b>Domōs</b> ( <i>rarely domūs</i> ).
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Domō</b> ( <i>rarely domu</i> ).	<b>Domībus</b> .

2. The following list contains those nouns which have usually *-ubus* instead of *-ibus* in the dative and ablative plural :—

*arcus*, *acus*, *portus*, *quercus*, *ficus*, *add*, and *artus* ;  
*tribus*, *lucus*, *specus*, *too* ; with *veru*, *pecu*, *partus*.

---

\* *Domus* is used in the sense of "at home."

## EXERCISE XII.

Agricolae laudant altas quercus. Alta est quercus in horto ducis. Lacus est altus. Domus sunt splendidae. Portus erant tuti. Folia quercus sunt lata. Puella laudat acutas acus. Puellae manus sunt parvae. Hostium equitatus erat in conspectu nostri exercitus. Avis puellam cantu delectat. Fructus arbores ornant. Pater meus domum amplam aedificabat. Fructus terrae agricolae delectant. Naves multae sunt in portu. Puer cornua tauri laudat. Cornua cervi ramosa sunt. Arcus Persarum sunt validi. Magnus erat exercitus in finibus hostium. Manus tua est magna. Nurus bona socrum amat.

The waves of the sea are large. There are large waves in sight of the harbour. Kind-hearted mothers-in-law will love their daughters-in-law. Neptune calms the great billows of the sea. Chariots delight boys. The servants are washing their master's carriage. The boys swim in the billows. The carriage hastens through the city. Caesar, with his army, hastens into Italy. The steps of the temple are high. There are tall oaks in the king's garden. The boys were swimming towards the shore. We are building a spacious house for the king's brother.

## SECTION VI.

## FIFTH DECLENSION.

1. The nouns of this declension have the nominative singular in *-ēs*, and the genitive in *-ei*. They are all feminine except *dies*, which is either masculine or feminine in the singular, but masculine in the plural. The compound *meridies* is masculine.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	<i>Dī-ēs</i> , m. or f., <i>a day</i> .	<i>Dī-ēs</i> , m., <i>days</i> .
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dī-ei</i> .	<i>Di-ērum</i> .
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Dī-ei</i> .	<i>Di-ēbus</i> .
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Dī-em</i> .	<i>Di-ēs</i> .
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Dī-ē</i> .	<i>Di-ēbus</i> .



	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	R-ēs, f., a thing.	R-ēs, things.
<i>Gen.</i>	R-ēi.	R-ērum.
<i>Dat.</i>	R-ēi.	R-ēbus.
<i>Acc.</i>	R-em,	R-ēs.
<i>Abl.</i>	R-ē.	R-ēbus.

2. *Dies* and *res* are the only words of this declension which have the plural complete. The seven nouns, *acies*, *effigies*, *facies*, *glacies*, *series*, *species*, and *spes* have the nominative and accusative plural, but the others want the plural.

3. (SYNTAX) RULE X.—*The word indicating the point of time at which anything occurs is put in the ablative.*

4. The future indicative active of a verb of the First Conjugation is declined as follows:—

SING.—Am-ā-bo,	Am-ā-bīs,	Am-ā-bīt,
<i>I shall love.</i>	<i>Thou wilt love.</i>	<i>He will love.</i>
PLUR.—Am-ā-bīmus,	Am-ā-bītis,	Am-ā-bunt,
<i>We shall love.</i>	<i>You will love.</i>	<i>They will love.</i>

### EXERCISE XIII.

*Spes victoriae milites delectat. Duces hostium fidem violabunt. Circiter meridiem milites ad magistratus festinant. Dea dabit filio decoram caesariem. Acies hostium est longa. Pecunia est materies multorum malorum. Postero die Caesar cum hostibus acie pugnat. Facies tauri torva est. Fortuna est domina humanarum rerum. Soror fidei est justitia. Solis occasu Caesar aciem Gallorum militibus monstrat. Taurus portam cornibus pulsat. Tauri contra leones cornibus pugnant. Cum hostibus patriae pugnabitis.*

On the following day Caesar routs the enemy's cavalry with (*cum*) great slaughter. Luxury is the source of many evils. At sunset Caesar's cavalry put to flight the army of the Gauls. The ice floats down the river. The father kept his promise. The boy's hopes were vain. The arrival of her father will delight the girl. Caesar will keep the promise which he gave (*i.e.*, the promise given) to the army. The face of the girl was beautiful. Caesar was fighting with all his cavalry. At sunset the Britons rout the enemy's cavalry. The bulls were beating the doors with their horns. About sunset the enemy hasten towards the gates of the city.

## SECTION VII.

## ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives may be divided into three classes :-

- (1.) Those which have three forms—one for each gender: *as*, *bon-us*, masc., *bon-a*, fem., *bon-um*, neut.; *tener*, masc., *tener-a*, fem., *tener-um*, neut.
- (2.) Those which have two forms—one for the masculine and feminine in common, and one for the neuter: *as*, *grav-is*, masc., *grav-is*, fem., *grav-e*, neut.; *grav-ior*, masc., *grav-ior*, fem., *grav-ius*, neut.
- (3.) Those which have only one form for all genders: *as*, *felix*, masc., *felix*, fem., *felix*, neut.; *par*, masc., *par*, fem., *par*, neut.; *sapiens*, masc., *sapiens*, fem., *sapiens*, neut.

2. In adjectives of three forms, the feminine is declined like substantives of the First Declension; and the masculine and neuter like those of the Second. Thus *bonus*, m., is declined like *servus*; *bona*, f., like *mensa*; and *bonum*, n., like *templum*: *tener*, m., is declined like *puer*; *tenera*, f., like *mensa*; and *tenerum*, n., like *templum*.

*Obs.* —But there are a few adjectives of the Third Declension which have the masculine in *-er*, (sometimes *-ris*.) the feminine in *-is*, and the neuter in *-e*, all of the Third Declension; *as*, *celer* (sometimes *celeris*), masc., *celeris*, fem., *celere*, neut.

3. Adjectives of two forms and those of one form belong to the Third Declension. Thus *gravis* (masc. and fem.) is declined like *apis*; and *grave* (neut.) like *rete*. *Gravior* (masc. and fem.) is declined like *honor*; and *gravius* (neut.) like *corpus*. *Felix* is declined like *lex*, *par* like *honor*, and *sapiens* like *frons*. In the neuters of all these, the rule for the declension of neuter substantives (p. 14, § N.B.) of course applies. (See also notes, p. 31.)

## CLASS I.—

## SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Bōn-us</i> , good.	<i>Bōn-a</i> .	<i>Bōn-um</i> .
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Bon-i</i> .	<i>Bon-ae</i> .	<i>Bon-i</i> .
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Bon-o</i> .	<i>Bon-ae</i> .	<i>Bon-o</i> .
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Bon-um</i> .	<i>Bon-am</i> .	<i>Bon-um</i> .
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Bon-e</i> .	<i>Bon-a</i> .	<i>Bon-um</i> .
<i>Ab.</i>	<i>Bon-o</i> .	<i>Bon-a</i> .	<i>Bon-o</i> .

## PLURAL.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	Bon-i.	Bon-ae.	Bon-a.
<i>Gen.</i>	Bon-orum.	Bon-arum.	Bon-orum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Bon-is.	Bon-is.	Bon-is.
<i>Acc.</i>	Bon-os.	Bon-as.	Bon-a.
<i>Abl.</i>	Bon-is.	Bon-is.	Bon-is.

## SINGULAR.

<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	Tēner, tender.	Tēnēr-ā.	Tener-um.
<i>Gen.</i>	Tēnēr-i.	Tener-ae.	Tener-i.
<i>Dat.</i>	Tener-o.	Tener-ae.	Tener-o.
<i>Acc.</i>	Tēnēr-um.	Tener-am.	Tener-um.
<i>Abl.</i>	Tener-o.	Tener-a.	Tener-o.

## PLURAL.

<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	Tener-i.	Tener-ae.	Tener-a.
<i>Gen.</i>	Tener-orum	Tener-arum.	Tener-orum
<i>Dat.</i>	Tener-is.	Tener-is.	Tener-is.
<i>Acc.</i>	Tener-os.	Tener-as.	Tener-a.
<i>Abl.</i>	Tener-is.	Tener-is.	Tener-is.

*Obs.*—Some adjectives are declined in the masculine like *ager* ; as, —

*Nom.* Niger, Nigra, Nigrum.  
*Gen.* Nigri, Nigrae, Nigri, &c.

## SINGULAR.

<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	Cēler, fleet.	Celēr-is.	Celēr-e.
<i>Gen.</i>	Celer-is.	Celer-is.	Celer-is.
<i>Dat.</i>	Celer-i.	Celer-i.	Celer-i.
<i>Acc.</i>	Celēr-em.	Celer-em.	Celer-e.
<i>Abl.</i>	Celer-i.*	Celer-i.	Celer-i.

## PLURAL.

<i>N. V. &amp; Acc.</i>	Celer-es.	Celer-es.	Celer-a.
<i>Gen.</i>	Celer-um.†	Celer-um.	Celer-um.
<i>Dat.</i>	Celer-ibus.	Celer-ibus.	Celer-ibus.
<i>Abl.</i>	Celer-ibus.	Celer-ibus.	Celer-ibus.

\* See notes \* and †, p. 31.

† But *celer* is an exception, having -um, not -ium. Its genitive plural, however, is used only as a proper name.

## CLASS II.—

## SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	Grāv-is, <i>heavy.</i>	Grav-is.	Grav-e.
<i>Gen.</i>	Grav-is.	Grav-is.	Grav-is.
<i>Dat.</i>	Grav-i.	Grav-i.	Grav-i.
<i>Acc.</i>	Grav-em.	Grav-em.	Grav-e.
<i>Abl.</i>	Grav-i.*	Grav-i.	Grav-i.

## PLURAL.

<i>N. V. &amp; Acc.</i>	Grāv-es.	Grav-es.	Grav-ia.†
<i>Gen.</i>	Gravi-um.†	Grav-ium.	Grav-ium.
<i>Dat.</i>	Grav-ibus.	Grav-ibus.	Grav-ibus
<i>Abl.</i>	Grav-ibus.	Grav-ibus.	Grav-ibus

## SINGULAR.

<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	Grāvior, <i>heavier.</i>	Gravior.	Gravius.
<i>Gen.</i>	Graviōr-is.	Graviōr-is.	Graviōr-is
<i>Dat.</i>	Gravior-i.	Gravior-i.	Gravior-i.
<i>Acc.</i>	Gravior-em.	Gravior-em.	Gravius.
<i>Abl.</i>	Gravior-e or -i.‡	Gravior-e or -i.	Gravior-e or -i.

## PLURAL.

<i>N. V. &amp; Acc.</i>	Graviōr-es.	Graviōr-es.	Graviōr-a.
<i>Gen.</i>	Gravior-um.	Gravior-um.	Gravior-um.
<i>Dat.</i>	Gravior-ibus.	Gravior-ibus.	Gravior-ibus.
<i>Abl.</i>	Gravior-ibus.	Gravior-ibus.	Gravior-ibus

## CLASS III.—

## SINGULAR.

<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	Pār, <i>equal to.</i>	Pār.	Pār
<i>Gen.</i>	Pār-is.	Pār-is.	Pār-is.
<i>Dat.</i>	Par-i.	Par-i.	Par-i.
<i>Acc.</i>	Par-em.	Par-em.	Par.
<i>Abl.</i>	Par-i.§	Par-i.	Par-i.

\* Adjectives whose nominative neuter ends in -e have -i in the ablative.

† Nouns that have -i in the ablative singular, or -e and -i together, take -um in the genitive plural; and if neuter, have -ia (not -a only) in the nominative plural. But comparatives have only -um and -a. For exceptions, see Schmitz's Grammar, pp. 46, 47.

‡ The ablative singular ends either in -e or -i—(1.) in all comparatives; and (2.) in those adjectives which belong to Class III.

§ *Par*, though of Class III., has the -i form (rarely -e) in the ablative singular.

PLURAL.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>N. V. &amp; Acc.</i> Par-es.	Par-es.	Par-ia.
<i>Gen.</i> Par-ium.	Par-ium.	Par-ium.
<i>Dat.</i> Par-ibus.	Par-ibus.	Par-ibus.
<i>Ab.</i> Par-ibus.	Par-ibus.	Par-ibus.

SINGULAR.		
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i> Fēlix, happy.	Felix.	Felix.
<i>Gen.</i> Felic-is.	Felic-is.	Felic-is.
<i>Dat.</i> Felic-i.	Felic-i.	Felic-i.
<i>Acc.</i> Felic-em.	Felic-em.	Felix.
<i>Ab.</i> Felic-e or -i.	Felic-e or -i.	Felic-e or -i.

PLURAL.		
<i>N. V. &amp; Acc.</i> Felic-es.	Felic-es.	Felic-ia.
<i>Gen.</i> Felic-ium.	Felic-ium.	Felic-ium.
<i>Dat.</i> Felic-ibus.	Felic-ibus.	Felic-ibus.
<i>Ab.</i> Felic-ibus.	Felic-ibus.	Felic-ibus.

*So, Nom. Sapiens, Sapiens, Sapiens.*

*Gen. Sapient-is, Sapient-is, Sapient-is, &c.*

4. The second conjugation of verbs has its favourite vowel ē (long); as, *mon-ēre*, to advise.

PRESENT.		
<i>SING.—Mōn-e-o,</i> <i>I am advising.</i>	<i>Mōn-ē-s,</i> <i>Thou art advising.</i>	<i>Mōn-ē-t,</i> <i>He is advising.</i>
<i>PLUR.—Mon-ē-mus,</i> <i>We are advising.</i>	<i>Mon-ē-tis,</i> <i>You are advising.</i>	<i>Mon-e-nt,</i> <i>They are advising.</i>

IMPERFECT.		
<i>SING.—Mon-ē-bam,</i> <i>I was advising.</i>	<i>Mon-ē-bās,</i> <i>Thou wert advising.</i>	<i>Mon-ē-bāt,</i> <i>He was advising.</i>
<i>PLUR.—Mon-ē-bāmus,</i> <i>We were advising.</i>	<i>Mon-ē-bātis,</i> <i>You were advising.</i>	<i>Mon-ē-bant,</i> <i>They were advising.</i>

FUTURE.		
<i>SING.—Mon-ē-bo,</i> <i>I shall advise.</i>	<i>Mon-ē-bis,</i> <i>Thou wilt advise.</i>	<i>Mon-ē-bit,</i> <i>He will advise.</i>
<i>PLUR.—Mon-ē-bīmus,</i> <i>We shall advise.</i>	<i>Mon-ē-bītis,</i> <i>You will advise.</i>	<i>Mon-ē-bunt,</i> <i>They will advise.</i>

## EXERCISE XIV.

Blandus dominus servum fidelem vocat. Servi fideles dominos benignos laudabunt. Copiae Caesaris in apertum campum festinant. Fessi milites ad castra festinabant. Cur ad urbem festinatis? Acres servi pocula magna vino recenti implent. Magister sedulus pueros bonos docebat. Puellae et pueri magnam reginae coronam videbunt. Ferox lupus agnam teneram lacerabat. Leo agnum asperis lacerat dentibus. Acer agricola terram vomere acuto lacerabit. Parvi pueri acrem lupum timent. Cur lupum times? Regina pulchra in horto magno ambulabat. Timeo hostes et (*even*) dona ferentes. Brevi tempore hostes castra movent e campo. Cornua bovis sunt longa.

The boy was filling his father's large cup. The active girls are filling the cup with leaves. The boys, along with their dear sisters, were filling the cups with leaves. The timid cows fear the fierce lion. The plough is heavy. The crow has black feathers. There are many tall oaks in the dense forest. The wise father has a foolish son. The walls of the city are high. The boys see beautiful fish in the river. The ball is round. The ball is smooth. The balls are round. The balls are smooth. The girls saw plenty of white milk in the farmer's house. Caesar's soldiers were brave. The horse-men's spurs are sharp.

## SECTION VIII.

## SOME IRREGULARITIES OF DECLENSION.

## I. SUBSTANTIVES.

1. The following Nouns, of frequent occurrence, are irregular in their declension:—

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	Bōs, m. or f., an ox or cow.	Bōv-es, oxen.
<i>Gen.</i>	Bōv-is.	Bo-um.
<i>Dat.</i>	Bov-i.	Bābus, or bōbus.
<i>Acc.</i>	Bov-em.	Bov-es.
<i>Ab.</i>	Bov-e.	Bubus, or bobus.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	<b>Jūpiter, m., Jupiter.</b>	_____
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Jōv-is.</b>	_____
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Jov-i.</b>	_____
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Jov-em.</b>	_____
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Jov-e.</b>	_____
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	<b>Sēnex,* m. or f., an old man</b>	<b>Sen-es, old men or women.</b>
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Sēn-is.</b> [or woman.	<b>Sen-um.</b>
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Sen-i.</b>	<b>Sen-ibus.</b>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Sen-em.</b>	<b>Sen-es.</b>
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Sen-e.</b>	<b>Sen-ibus.</b>
<i>Nom.</i>	<b>Vis, f., strength.</b>	<b>Vir-es.</b>
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>(Vis, rare.)</b>	<b>Vir-ium.</b>
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>(Vi, rare.)</b>	<b>Vir-ibus.</b>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Vim.</b>	<b>Vir-es.</b>
<i>Voc.</i>	<b>—</b>	<b>Vir-es.</b>
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Vi.</b>	<b>Vir-ibus.</b>

2. *Respublica* and *jusjurandum* are compound words, *res* being written continuously with the adjective *publica*, and *jus* with the gerundive (future participle pass.) *jurandum*. Each part of the compound takes its own peculiar inflexion :—

SINGULAR.		SINGULAR.
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	<b>Res-public-a, f., a republic.</b>	<b>Jus-jurand-um, n., an oath.</b>
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Rei-public-ae.</b>	<b>Juris-jurand-i.</b>
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Rei-public-ae.</b>	<b>Juri-jurand-o.</b>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Rem-public-am.</b>	<b>Jus-jurand-um.</b>
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Re-public-a.</b>	<b>Jure-jurand-o.</b>

PLURAL.—*Res-publicae*, &c.

3. *Nix*, fem., “snow,” has the genitive *niv-is*, from which the other cases are regularly declined.

4. In the Second Declension proper names in *-ius*, and the two Common Nouns *filius* and *genius*, make the vocative in *-i*, instead of *-ie*: as, *Appius*, voc. *Appi*; *filius*, voc. *filī*.

5. Substantives in *-ius* and *-ium* occasionally made the genitive singular in *-i*, instead of *-ii*; as, *oti* for *otii*.

\* *Senex* is properly an adjective.

## II. ADJECTIVES.

6. A few Adjectives make the genitive singular in *-ius*, and the dative in *-i*; as,—

SINGULAR.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom. Un-us, one.	Un-a.	Un-um.
Gen. Un-ius.	Un-ius.	Un-ius.
Dat. Un-i.	Un-i.	Un-i.
Acc. Un-um.	Un-am.	Un-um.
Voc. Un-e.	Un-a.	Un-um.
Abl. Un-o.	Un-a.	Un-o.

7. But the common forms of such adjectives, viz., *-i* in the genitive, and *-o* in the dative, are occasionally used by certain writers. The *-i* of the genitive singular is usually long.

8. In the same way are declined the following:—

Nullus, none.	Neuter, neither of two.
Ullus, any.	Uter, which of two.
Tôtus, all, whole.	Alius, one (of many.)
Unus, one.	Alter, one (of two), &c.

9. The plural of these words is regular, like *bonus*.

10. (SYNTAX) RULE XI.—*Verbs and adjectives which signify advantage or disadvantage, likeness or unlikeness, are followed by a dative.*

[That is, adjectives and verbs which, in English, are followed by "to," usually govern a dative in Latin: as, *Like to his father, similis patri*; *Useful to the state, utile reipublicae*; *Nocet amico*, he does harm to his friend. Thus, verbs signifying *to give to, compare with, take away from, hurt, resist, obey, &c.*, are followed by a dative.]

## EXERCISE XV.

Vires leonis sunt ingentes. Senex est debilis annis et morbo. Multorum senum capilli sunt cani. Fulmina Jovis sunt malis\* inimica. Agricola laudat curva cornua boum. Agricolaë servus pabulum bubus dabat. Jupiter magna vi tonat. Agricolaë omnes Jovem magna voce invocant. In sepulchro pauper diviti part est. Voluptas est inimica virtuti. Virtus civium est salus reipublicae. Caesar hastam validis viribus torquet. Vires virorum sunt dispares.

\* The substantive is often omitted in Latin, as in English, when the adjective sufficiently indicates the meaning. So here, *malis* "to the wicked," persons being understood.

† But *par* sometimes governs the genitive.



Pastor fidus jusjurandum non violabit. Pater meus jurejurando stat. Neutri consulum milites coronam dant. Principatum totius Galliae obtinet Caesar. Alteri\* divitiae, alteri ingentes vires sunt.

The old men were teaching the boys. The priests will ornament the heads of the oxen. The soldier was hurling the javelin with powerful strength. The shepherds dread the lion's immense strength. The soldier's mother was invoking Jupiter with a loud voice. The wicked dread Jove's thunderbolts. The farmer's servant fills the stall of the oxen with fodder. In the grave the poor are on an equality with the rich. The exiles were hostile to the republic. The slaves are preparing (to make) war against the republic. The guide points out the temple of Jupiter to the old man.

## SECTION IX.

### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

1. There are three Degrees of Comparison—the Positive, the Comparative, and the Superlative.

2. The Positive degree is the simple adjective; as, *bonus, malus, niger, albus*.

3. GENERAL RULE.—To form the comparative and superlative degrees, add -ior (-ior, f., -ius, n.) and -issimus (-a, f., -um, n.), respectively, to the stem of the positive; as,—

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
Clār-us, <i>clear</i> .	Clar-ior.	Clar-issimus.
Saev-us, <i>cruel</i> .	Saev-ior.	Saev-issimus.
Grāv-is, <i>heavy</i> .	Grav-ior.	Grav-issimus.
Lēv-is, <i>light</i> .	Lēv-ior.	Lēv-issimus.

#### 4. Exceptions:—

(1.) When the Positive ends in *r*, the Superlative takes -rimus; as,—

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
Tēner, <i>tender</i> .	Tenēr-ior.	Tener-rimus.
Pulcher (stem pulchr-), <i>fair</i> .	Pulchr-ior.	Pulcher-rimus.
Acer (stem acr-), <i>sharp</i> .	Acr-ior.	Acer-rimus.

---

\* Literally, "there are to the one;" i.e., "the one has."

- (2.) Six Adjectives, ending in *-lis*, take *-limus* in the Superlative; as,—

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<b>Fācīl-is</b> , <i>easy</i> .	<b>Facil-ior.</b>	<b>Facil-limus.</b>
<b>Grācīl-is</b> , <i>slender</i> .	<b>Gracil-ior.</b>	<b>Gracil-limus.</b>
<b>Hūmīl-is</b> , <i>low</i> .	<b>Humil-ior.</b>	<b>Humil-limus.</b>
<b>Sīmīl-is</b> , <i>like</i> .	<b>Simil-ior.</b>	<b>Simil-limus.</b>
<b>Difficīl-is</b> , <i>difficult</i> .	<b>Difficil-ior.</b>	<b>Difficil-limus.</b>
<b>Dissimil-is</b> , <i>unlike</i> .	<b>Dissimil-ior</b>	<b>Dissimil-limus.</b>

- (3.) Compound Adjectives ending in *-dīcus*, *-fīcus*, and *-volus*, take *-entior* and *-entissimus*, as if from Positives in *-ens*; as,—

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<b>Mālēdic-us</b> , <i>abusive</i> .	<b>Maledicent-ior.</b>	<b>Maledicent-issimus.</b>
<b>Mālēfic-us</b> , <i>vicious</i> .	<b>Maleficent-ior.</b>	<b>Maleficent-issimus.</b>
<b>Mālēvōl-us</b> , <i>ill-disposed</i> .	<b>Malevolent-ior.</b>	<b>Malevolent-issimus.</b>

So also,—

<b>Egēn-us</b> , <i>needy</i> .	<b>Egent-ior.</b>	<b>Egent-issimus.</b>
<b>Prōvīd-us</b> , <i>foreseeing</i> .	<b>Provident-ior.</b>	<b>Provident-issimus.</b>

5. The following list contains those Irregular Comparatives and Superlatives which most frequently occur:—

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<b>Bōnus</b> , <i>good</i> .	<b>Mēlior.</b>	<b>Optimū.</b>
<b>Mālus</b> , <i>bad</i> .	<b>Pējor.</b>	<b>Pessimū.</b>
<b>Magnus</b> , <i>great</i> .	<b>Major.</b>	<b>Maximū.</b>
<b>Multus</b> , <i>much</i> .	<b>Plūs.</b>	<b>Plūrimū.</b>
<b>Parvus</b> , <i>small</i> .	<b>Mīnor.</b>	<b>Mīnimū.</b>
<b>Nēquam</b> , <i>worthless</i> .	<b>Nēquior.</b>	<b>Nēquissimū.</b>
<b>Sēnex</b> , <i>an old man</i> .	<b>Sēnior.</b>	<b>Natu maximū.</b>
<b>Jūvenis</b> , <i>a young man</i> .	<b>Jūnior.</b>	<b>Natu minimū.</b>

6. A few Adjectives have two forms in the Superlative; as,—

<b>Extērus</b> , <i>being outside</i> .	<b>Extērior</b> , <i>outer</i> .	{ <b>Extremū</b> , (sometimes <b>extimū</b> ), <i>the last</i> .
<b>Infērus</b> , <i>being under</i> .	<b>Infērior</b> , <i>lower</i> .	
<b>Postērus</b> , <i>being behind</i> .	{ <b>Posterior</b> , <i>farther back, later</i> .	{ <b>Postrēmū</b> , <i>the last</i> ; and <b>Postimū</b> , <i>one born after his father's death</i> .
<b>Supērus</b> , <i>being above</i> .		
	<b>Supērior</b> , <i>higher</i> .	{ <b>Suprēmū</b> , <i>the last (in time)</i> ; <b>summū</b> , <i>the highest</i> .

7. A few have no proper Positive, but the positive stem appears in adverbs or other indeclinable words; as,—

POSITIVE STEM.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
(Ante, before.)	Anterior.	—
(Citra, on this side.)	Citior.	Citimus.
(De, down.)	Detior.	Deterrimus.
(Intra, within.)	Intior.	Intimus.
(Vix, swift.)	Ocior.	Ocissimus.
(Pris, or prae, before.)	Prior.	Primus.
(Præpe, near.)	Præpior.	Proximus.
(Sæcus, otherwise.)	Sequior, (n. sequius or	—
(Ultra, beyond.)	Uterior. [sæcius.)	Ultimus.

8. (SYNTAX) RULE XII.—*The comparative degree governs the ablative of the object with which comparison is instituted: as, Dulcior melle, sweeter than honey; Filia pulchrior matre, a daughter more beautiful than her mother.*

### EXERCISE XVI

*Aurum gravius est argento. Argentum vilius est auro, virtutibus aurum. Tullus Hostilius ferocior erat Romulo. Puella pulchrior est pulchra matre. Nihil est præstantius virtute. Nemo Romanorum eloquentior erat Cicerone. Lupi ferociores sunt quam\* canes. Honestus (to the honourable man) carior est fides, quam pecunia. Equus est celerior quam canis. Magister est doctissimus omnium. Onus erat gravissimum. Hieme dies breviores sunt quam noctes. Romam, urbem Italiae clarissimam, laudabat poeta. Filius major est patre. Liberi parentibus sunt simillimi. Filia pulchra pulcherrimæ matri est simillima. Luna minor est terra. Sol est maximus planetarum. Caesarem, et virum fortissimum, et imperatorem summum, laudabunt posterum. Cura est ocior ventis. Portus erat celeberrimus. Juvenis erat nequissimus omnium aequalium. Hostes extremum oppidum Sequanorum oppugnabant. Hieme pauperes sunt egentissimi. Senem sapientissimum omnes amant. Gloria populi Romani erat summa in re militari.*

\* When *quam*, "than," is expressed, the second substantive agrees with the first in case.

The boy was wiser than his sister. The work was very easy. The works were very difficult. The girl was very naughty. The sons were more fortunate than their parents. The girl is more slender than her brother. Dogs are more sagacious than cats. In the king's garden there are very sweet apples. The peacock's tail is very splendid. In the forest beside the river there were very many poplar-trees. The queen is the most wretched of all women. The bridge is broader than the road. The lion's teeth are very strong. Cornelia was the oldest of the sisters. The crane has a very long neck. Men often dread the smallest evils.

## SECTION X.

## THE NUMERALS.

1. Most of the Numerals are in reality adjectives. The two principal classes are the Cardinals and the Ordinals. Of the cardinals, the first three are declinable, but from 4 up to 100 they are all indeclinable; from 200 to 1000 they are regularly declined, like the plural of *bonus*. The ordinals are regular adjectives, like *bonus*.

2. For *unus*, see p. 35.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	Dŭ-o.	Du-ae.	Du-o.	Trēs.	Trēs.	Triā.
<i>Gen.</i>	Du-ōrum.	Du-ārum.	Du-ōrum.	Trium.	Trium.	Trium.
<i>Dat.</i>	Du-ōbus.	Du-ābus.	Du-ōbus.	Tribus.	Tribus.	Tribus.
<i>Acc.</i>	Du-ōs.	Du-ās.	Du-o.	Tres.	Tres.	Tria.
<i>Abl.</i>	Du-ōbus.	Du-ābus.	Du-ōbus.	Tribus.	Tribus.	Tribus.

CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.	DISTRIBUTIVES.	MULTIPLICATIONS (ADV.)
1. Unus, una, unum, <i>one</i> .	Prim-us, a, um, <i>first</i> .	{ Singŭl, ae, a, } one each time.	Sēmēl, once.
2. Duo, duae, duo.	{ Sēcund-us, a, um, or } alter.	Bini, ae, a.	Bis.
3. Trēs, tres, <i>trīa</i> .	Tertius.	Terni, or trini.	Tēr.
4. Quātuor.	Quartus.	Quāterni.	Quāter.
5. Quinque.	Quintus.	Quini.	Quinquies.
6. Sex.	Sextus.	Sēni.	Sexies.
7. Septem.	Septimus.	Septēni.	Septies.
8. Octo.	Octāvus.	Octōni.	Octies.
9. Nōvem.	Nōnus.	Nōvēni.	Nōvies.
10. Dēcem.	Dēcimus.	Dēni.	Dēcies.

CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.	DISTRIBUTIVES.	MULTIPLI- CATIVES (ADV.)
11. Undĕcim.	Undĕcimus.	Undĕni.	Undĕcies.
12. Duodĕcim.	Duodecimus.	Duodĕni.	Duodĕcies.
13. Trĕdĕcim.	Tertius decimus.	Terni dĕni.	Terdĕcies.
14. Quatuordecim.	Quartus decimus.	Quaterni dĕni.	Quaterdecies.
15. Quindecim.	Quintus decimus.	Quini dĕni.	Quinquesdecies
16. Sĕdecim.	Sextus decimus.	Seni dĕni.	{ Sexiesdecies, or sedecies.
17. Septendecim.	Septimus decimus.	Septeni dĕni.	Septiesdecies.
18. Duodĕviginti.	Duodĕvicesimus.	{ Octoni dĕni, or duodevicens.	Octiesdecies, or duodevicies.
19. Undeviginti.	Undevicesimus.	{ Nŏvĕni dĕni, or undevicens.	Noviesdecies, or undevicies.
20. Viginti.	Vicesimus.	Vicĕni.	Vicies.
21. Viginti unus.	Unus et vicesimus.	Viceni singuli.	Semel et vices.
22. Viginti duo.	{ Alter et vicesimus, or vicesimussecundus.	Viceni bini.	Bis et vices.
30. Triginta.	{ Tricesimus, or tri- gesimus.	Tricĕni.	Tricies.
40. Quādrāginta.	Quadrāgesimus.	Quadrāgĕni.	Quadrāgies.
50. Quinquāginta.	Quinquagesimus.	Quinquagĕni.	Quinquāgies.
60. Sexāginta.	Sexagesimus.	Sexagĕni.	Sexāgies.
70. Septuāginta.	Septuagesimus.	Septuagĕni.	Septuāgies.
80. Octoginta.	Octogesimus.	Octogĕni.	Octogies.
90. Nŏnāginta.	Nonagesimus.	Nonagĕni.	Nonāgies.
100. Centum.	Centesimus.	Centĕni.	Centies.
101. Centum et un- us, or centum unus.	Centesimus primus.	{ Centeni sing- uli.	Centies et semel.
102. Centum et duo.	Centesimussecundus.	Centeni bini.	Centies et bis.
200. Dūcenti, ae, a.	Ducentesimus.	Duceni.	Ducenties.
300. Trĕcenti, ae, a.	Trecentesimus.	Treceni.	Trecenties.
400. Quadringenti, ae, a.	Quadringentesimus.	Quadringĕni.	Quadringĕnties.
500. Quingenti, ae, a.	Quingentesimus.	Quingĕni.	Quingĕnties.
600. Sexcenti, ae, a.	Sexcentesimus.	Sexceni.	Sexcenties.
700. Septingenti, ae, a.	Septingentesimus.	Septingĕni.	Septingĕnties.
800. Octingenti, ae, a.	Octingentesimus.	Octingĕni.	Octingĕnties.
900. Nongenti, ae, a.	Nongentesimus.	Nongeni.	Nongĕnties.
1000. Milla.	Millĕsimus.	Singula millia.	Millies.
2000. Duo millia, or bis mille.	Bis millesimus.	Bina millia.	Bis millies.
10,000. Decem millia.	Decies millesimus.	Dena millia.	Decies millies.
100,000. Centum millia.	Centies millesimus.	Centena millia.	Centies millies.

*For other Numerals, see Grammar.*

## SECTION XI.

## THE PRONOUNS

1. A Pronoun is a word which is used to supply the place of a substantive, or to refer to some substantive going before or following.

## I. SUBSTANTIVE OR PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.		
1 Pers.	2 Pers.	3 Pers.
<i>Nom.</i> <b>Ego</b> , I.	<b>Tū</b> , thou.	—
<i>Gen.</i> <b>Mēi</b> , of me.	<b>Tūi</b> , of thee.	<b>Sui</b> , of himself, &c.
<i>Dat.</i> <b>Mihi</b> , to or for me.	<b>Tibi</b> , to or for thee.	<b>Sibi</b> , to or for himself, &c.
<i>Acc.</i> <b>Mē</b> , me.	<b>Tē</b> , thee.	<b>Sē</b> , himself, herself, itself.
<i>Voc.</i> —	<b>Tū</b> , thou.	—
<i>Abl.</i> <b>Mē</b> , with, by, from, or in me.	<b>Tē</b> , with, &c., thee.	<b>Sē</b> , with himself, &c.

PLURAL.		
<i>Nom.</i> <b>Nōs</b> , we.	<b>Vōs</b> , ye or you.	—
<i>Gen.</i> <b>Nostri</b> , or <b>nostrum</b> , of us.	<b>Vestri</b> , or <b>vestrum</b> , of you.	<b>Sui</b> , of themselves.
<i>Dat.</i> <b>Nōbīs</b> , to or for us.	<b>Vōbīs</b> , to or for you.	<b>Sibi</b> , to or for themselves.
<i>Acc.</i> <b>Nōs</b> , us.	<b>Vōs</b> , you.	<b>Sē</b> , themselves.
<i>Voc.</i> —	<b>Vōs</b> , ye or you.	—
<i>Abl.</i> <b>Nōbīs</b> , with, from, &c., us.	<b>Vōbīs</b> , with, from, &c., you.	<b>Sē</b> , with, from, &c., themselves.

2. *Se* is rather a reflexive pronoun than a personal, since it refers to the subject of its own clause, or sometimes to the subject of the principal clause. When a person or thing different from the subject is referred to, *him*, *his*, &c., must be expressed by the proper case of *is*, *ea*, *ia*; *ille*, *illa*, *illud*; or *hic*, *haec*, *hoc*. *Is*, *ea*, *id*, is often used as the substantive pronoun of third person.

## II. ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

3. (I.) The Possessive Pronouns are formed from the personals, and are regular adjectives, like *bonus* or *tener* : as, *meus, mea, meum* "my" or "mine;" *tuus, tua, tuum*, "thy" or "thine;" *suus, sua, suum*, "his, hers, its, theirs;" *noster, nostra, nostrum*, "our;" *vester, vestra, vestrum*, "your." *Meus* has the vocative singular masculine *mi*.

4. (II.) The Adjunctive Pronoun *ipse*, "self," though sometimes used as an emphatic personal pronoun, is generally attached to other pronouns, or to substantives, to give additional emphasis. It is declined as follows:—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i> Ipse.	Ipsa.	Ipsum, <i>self</i> .	Ipsi.	Ipsae.	Ipsa.
<i>Gen.</i> Ipsius.	Ipsius.	Ipsius.	Ipsorum.	Ipsarum.	Ipsorum.
<i>Dat.</i> Ipsi.	Ipsi.	Ipsi.	Ipsis.	Ipsis.	Ipsis.
<i>Acc.</i> Ipsum.	Ipsam.	Ipsum.	Ipsos.	Ipsas.	Ipsa.
<i>Voc.</i> —	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Abl.</i> Ipso.	Ipsa.	Ipso.	Ipsis.	Ipsis.	Ipsis.

5. (III.) A Demonstrative Pronoun draws special attention to an object, or the description of an object. *Hic, haec, hoc*, "this," refers to what is near the speaker, or to what has been most recently mentioned; *ille, illa, illud*, "that," to what is distant from the speaker, or to what has been mentioned farther back:—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i> Hic.	Haec.	Hoc, <i>this</i> .	Hi.	Haec.	Haec
<i>Gen.</i> Huius.	Huius.	Huius.	Horum.	Harum.	Horum
<i>Dat.</i> Huic.	Huic.	Huic.	His.	His.	His.
<i>Acc.</i> Hunc.	Hanc.	Hoc.	Hos.	Has.	Haec.
<i>Voc.</i> —	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Abl.</i> Hôc.	Hâc.	Hôc.	His.	His.	His.
<i>Nom.</i> Ille.	Illa.	Illud, <i>that</i> .	Illi.	Illae.	Illa.
<i>Gen.</i> Illius.	Illius.	Illius.	Illorum.	Illarum.	Illorum
<i>Dat.</i> Illi.	Illi.	Illi.	Illis.	Illis.	Illis.
<i>Acc.</i> Illum.	Illam.	Illud.	Illos.	Illas.	Illa.
<i>Voc.</i> —	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Abl.</i> Illo.	Illa.	Illo.	Illis.	Illis.	Illis.

6. *Iste, ista, istud*, "that of yours," has reference to the second person. It is declined like *ille, illa, illud*.

7. *Is, ea, id*, "the person or thing before mentioned," is more of a personal than demonstrative pronoun. It is very often equivalent to "he, she, it."

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom. Is.</i>	<i>Eā.</i>	<i>Id, this (here).</i>	<i>ī.</i>	<i>Eae.</i>	<i>Ea.</i>
<i>Gen. Ejus.</i>	<i>Ejus.</i>	<i>Ejus.</i>	<i>Eorum.</i>	<i>Earum.</i>	<i>Eorum.</i>
<i>Dat. Ei.</i>	<i>Ei.</i>	<i>Ei.</i>	<i>Iis or eis.</i>	<i>Iis, eis.</i>	<i>Iis, eis.</i>
<i>Acc. Eum.</i>	<i>Eam.</i>	<i>Id.</i>	<i>Eos.</i>	<i>Eas.</i>	<i>Ea.</i>
<i>Voc. —</i>	<i>—</i>	<i>—</i>	<i>—</i>	<i>—</i>	<i>—</i>
<i>Abl. Eo.</i>	<i>Ea.</i>	<i>Eo.</i>	<i>Iis or eis.</i>	<i>Iis, eis.</i>	<i>Iis, eis.</i>

8. *Idem, eadem, idem*, "the same," is made up of *is, ea, id*, and the suffix *-dem*.

SINGULAR		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom. Idem, the same.</i>	<i>Eādem.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>
<i>Gen. Ejusdem.</i>	<i>Ejusdem.</i>	<i>Ejusdem.</i>
<i>Dat. Eidem.</i>	<i>Eidem.</i>	<i>Eidem.</i>
<i>Acc. Eundem.</i>	<i>Eandem.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>
<i>Voc. —</i>	<i>—</i>	<i>—</i>
<i>Abl. Eōdem.</i>	<i>Eādem.</i>	<i>Eōdem.</i>

  

PLURAL		
<i>Nom. Iidem.</i>	<i>Eaedem.</i>	<i>Eīdem.</i>
<i>Gen. Eōrundem.</i>	<i>Earundem.</i>	<i>Eorundem.</i>
<i>Dat. Iisdem or eisdem.</i>	<i>Iisdem, &amp;c.</i>	<i>Iisdem, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Acc. Eisdem.</i>	<i>Eaisdem.</i>	<i>Eaidem</i>
<i>Voc. —</i>	<i>—</i>	<i>—</i>
<i>Abl. Iisdem or eisdem.</i>	<i>Iisdem, &amp;c.</i>	<i>Iisdem, &amp;c.</i>

9. (IV.) The Relative Pronoun *qui, quae, quod*, "who," "which," refers to a noun (called the "antecedent") in a foregoing clause. The compound, *quicunque, quaecunque, quodcunque*, signifies "whoever," "whichever," and is declined like *qui, quae, quod*, the suffix *-cunque* being attached to the several cases.



SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom. Qui.	Quae.	Quodd.	Qui.	Quae.	Quae.
Gen. Cujus.	Cujus.	Cujus.	Quorum.	Quarum.	Quorum.
Dat. Cui.	Cui.	Cui.	Quibus.	Quibus.	Quibus.
Acc. Quem.	Quam.	Quod.	Quos.	Quas.	Quae.
Voc. —	—	—	—	—	—
Abl. Quo.	Qua.	Quo.	Quibus.	Quibus.	Quibus.

10. (V.) The Interrogative Pronoun *quis, quae, quod* or *quid*, "who," "which," "what," differs but slightly from the Relative:—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom. Quis.	Quae.	Quod or quid.	Qui.	Quae.	Quae.
Gen. Cujus.	Cujus.	Cujus.	Quorum.	Quarum.	Quorum.
Dat. Cui.	Cui.	Cui.	Quibus.	Quibus.	Quibus.
Acc. Quem.	Quam.	Quod or quid.	Quos.	Quas.	Quae.
Voc. —	—	—	—	—	—
Abl. Quo.	Qua.	Quo.	Quibus.	Quibus.	Quibus.

11. *Qui, quae, quod*, the other Interrogative, is declined exactly as the Relative.

12. (VI.) The Indefinite Pronouns are for the most part compounds. Those of common occurrence are *quis, quae, quod* or *quid*, "some one," "any one," declined as the interrogative: *aliquis, aliqua, aliquod* or *aliquid*, "some one;" *quidam, quaedam, quoddam* or *quiddam*, "a certain one," "some one or other;" *quisquam, quaequam, quidquam* or *quicquam*, "any one;" *quicunque, quaecunque, quodcunque*, "whosoever," &c. &c. Observe that *aliquis, quisque*, and *ecquis* have the nominative singular feminine in *a*, not *ae*.

13. The present indicative of the verb "to be" is declined as follows:—

SING.—Sum, I am.	Es, thou art.	Est, he is.
PLUR.—Sūmus, we are.	Estis, you are.	Sunt, they are.

14. (SYNTAX) RULE XIII.—The relative, *qui, quae, quod*, agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person: as, Miles, quem laudas, est fortis; Mulieres, quas vides, graciles sunt; Carmina, quae canto, sunt nova.

## EXERCISE XVII.

Pater meus te amat. Soror tua mihi dabat pecuniam. Mi pater, te laudo. Libros meos servus mihi (*for me*) portat. Mater tua me non laudabit. Ego te amo, sed mater mea te non amat. Quis me vocat? Quem times? Quos deos invocas? Ipse me laudo. Ego sum pastor, tu es latro. Stultus sibi est inimicus. Pueri inertes se non amant. Ille dies erat tristissimus. Haec nox est lactissima. Miles quem laudas fidem non servat. Omnes nobismet\* inimici sumus. Ego et frater ambulamus. Sunt mihi† quatuor equi et quinque canes. Omnia‡ meā mecum§ porto. Haec carmina quae laudas sunt gratissima mihi. Quid est praestantius virtute? Istum amicum laudo. Ista poemata sunt nobis grata. Omnia animalia quae sanguinem habent, cor habent. Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae. Sorores tuae mecum in horto ambulabant. Vos vobiscum pugnatis. Cui coenam paras? Quid est nequius aut turpius? Milites quos laudas jurejurando non stant. Quem deorum non invocabis?

They will praise us. Covetous men are hostile to themselves. We are wretched; you are happy. My father will give me useful books. That book of yours is smaller than mine. This slave is active; that one is idle. My sister and I [*say*, I and my sister] were walking about in our father's garden. The fault is ours. My son and I are hastening to the city. The farmer gives us bread and milk. Those slaves whom you praise are most worthless. The one boy is diligent; the other is idle. On the same day the cavalry of the Romans rout the enemy. All of us do not praise the same things. What was the cause of the war? Who is tending the wounded soldiers? These apples are sweet; those are sour. Our native land is dear to us. They are good citizens who adorn the state by their military-glory, and their own homes by their virtues.

---

\* The syllable *met*, "self," is often added to the different cases of the personal pronouns, to make them more emphatic. It is not added, however, to the genitive plural, or to the nominative and vocative singular of *tu*.

† Literally, "there are to me;" i.e., "I have."

‡ Adjectives often stand without substantives, when the meaning is readily discovered from the context. Here *omnia* and *mea* are neuter plural, and we therefore supply in English the word "things," or "goods."

§ When the preposition *cum* governs *me*, *te*, *se*, *nobis*, *vobis*. It is attached to the pronoun, so that the two form one word; as, *meum*, *tecum*, *nobiscum*, *vobiscum*, &c.

## SECTION XII.

## THE VERB.

1. A Verb is that part of speech which is used to make an assertion about something.
2. Verbs are divided into two classes, according to their meaning,—
  - (1.) TRANSITIVE, in which the action or feeling is represented as *passing over* to some object ; as, *I strike the dog* ; *He loves his father*.
  - (2.) INTRANSITIVE, in which (a) the action or feeling is represented as *not passing over* to an object, but as confined to the subject ; as, *I run*, *I walk*, *I reflect* : or in which (b) a state or condition is expressed ; as, *I am*, *I stand*, *I rejoice*.
3. Verbs have two voices—the Active and the Passive.
4. The forms of the Active Voice indicate that the subject of the sentence represents the doer of the action expressed by the verb ; as, *The boy strikes the dog*.
5. The forms of the Passive Voice indicate that the subject of the sentence represents the object of the action expressed by the verb ; as, *The dog is struck by the boy*.
6. There are four Moods—Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative, and Infinitive.
7. Besides these there are three other forms, which partake partly of the nature of the verb, and partly of that of the noun : (1.) The Participle, which is a verbal adjective,—as, *amans*, declined like *sapiens* (p. 32) ; and *amaturus*, -a, -um,\* like *bonus*, -a, -um : (2.) The Supine, which is a verbal substantive of the Fourth Declension, having an accusative and an ablative case : and (3.) The Gerund, which is a verbal substantive.
8. *Tense* means time. Verbs have six Tenses. Three of these, the Present, Perfect, and Future, are called *principal* or *leading* tenses, as they represent the three great divisions of time, the present, the past, and the future. The other three, the Imperfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect, are called *secondary* tenses. The Perfect

---

\* The student will observe, in the Table of the Verb, that, in the Active Voice, the participle of *past time* is wanting. The defect is remedied by what is called the ablative absolute, or by a relative clause introduced usually by *quum*.

Tense serves not only as a proper Perfect, *I have written*, but also as an Indefinite (aorist) Tense, *I wrote*.

9. Three tenses, the Present, Imperfect, and Future, represent an action as incomplete; and three, the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect, represent it as completed.

10. There are two Numbers, Singular and Plural; and three Persons in each Number.

11. Verbs are divided, according to their stems and inflexions, into four classes, called Conjugations, which are distinguished by the termination of the present infinitive; thus,—

- |                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| I. The First Conjugation has | -ārē, as <i>āmārē</i> , to love.        |
| II. The Second               | ... -ērē, as <i>mōnērē</i> , to warn.   |
| III. The Third               | ... -ērē, as <i>lōgērē</i> , to choose. |
| IV. The Fourth               | ... -irē, as <i>audirē</i> , to hear.   |

12. The stem of *amare* is, properly speaking, *ama-*; of *monere*, *mon-*; and of *audire*, *audi-*; but for convenience in conjugation, and for the purpose of avoiding confusion, the four classes are printed uniformly as if the stem of each ended in a consonant,—i.e., as if *am-* were the stem of *amare*, *mon-* of *monere*, and *aud-* of *audire*, as *leg-* is of *legere*.

13. While *ama-*, as seen in the present imperative, is the primary and proper stem of the whole verb, it will be found advantageous to make use of certain *secondary* stems appearing in different tenses of the verb. Thus, while *ama-* or *am-* is the stem of all presents and imperfects, *amav-* (perfect) may be taken as a secondary stem running through all the perfects and pluperfects; and *amat-*, occurring in supines, future participles, and future subjunctives.

14. Thus there are four parts of the verb, which exhibit all the possible stems (primary and secondary), namely, the present indicative, perfect indicative, supine, and present infinitive. These are called the principal parts, because when they are once known every other form of the verb may be readily ascertained.

*Obs.*—In the following Tables of Verbs, all the parts of the same Mood are on the same column, and the same Tense extends across the Table. It will also be observed, that the three incomplete tenses come together, and have the same stem; that the three complete tenses are likewise together; and that these two classes of tenses are separated by a double line. The Leading Tenses are printed in bold type, to give them due prominence. To these some Teachers may prefer to confine the attention of boys, in the first instance.

## SECTION XIII.—REGULAR

ACTIVE

PRINCIPAL PARTS—*Āmo, Āmāvi,*

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —(I love, or I am loving, &c.) S. <i>Ām-o, Ām-ās, Ām-āt</i> P. <i>Am-āmūs, Am-ātīs, Amant</i>	(I may love, or I may be loving, &c.) <i>Am-em, Am-ēs, Am-et</i> <i>Am-ēmus, Am-ētis, Am-ent</i>
<i>IMPERF.</i> —(I was loving, &c.) S. <i>Am-ābam, Am-ābās, Am-ābāt</i> P. <i>Am-ābāmūs, Am-ābātīs, Am-ābant</i>	(I might, could, would, or should be loving, &c.) <i>Am-ārem, Am-āres, Am-āret</i> <i>Am-ārēmus, Am-ārētis, Am-ārent</i>
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall or will love, or be loving, &c.) S. <i>Am-ābo, Am-ābīs, Am-ābīt</i> P. <i>Am-ābīmūs, Am-ābītīs, Am-ābunt</i>	(I may be about to love, &c.) <i>Amātūrus sim,* Amaturus sis,</i> <i>Amaturus sīt</i> <i>Amaturi sīmus, Amaturi sītis,</i> <i>Amaturi sint</i>
<i>PERF.</i> —I have loved, &c., or I loved, &c.) S. <i>Amāv-i, Amāv-isti, Amāv-it</i> P. <i>Amāv-īmus, Amāv-istis, Am-āv-ērunt, or ēre</i>	(I may have loved, &c.) <i>Amāv-ērim, Amāv-ēris, Amāv-ērit</i> <i>Amāv-ērīmus, Amāv-ērītis, Am-āv-ērīnt</i>
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had loved, &c.) S. <i>Amāv-eram, Amāv-eras, Am-āv-erat</i> P. <i>Amāv-ērāmus, Amāv-ērātis, Amāv-ērānt</i>	(I might, could, would, or should have loved, &c.) <i>Amāv-issem, Amāv-isses, Amāv-isset</i> <i>Amāv-issemus, Amāv-issetis, Am-āv-issent</i>
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have loved, &c.) S. <i>Amāv-ēro, Amāv-ēris, Amāv-ērit</i> P. <i>Amāv-ērīmus, Amāv-ērītis, Amāv-ērīnt</i>	

## SUPINES.

1st, *Amāt-um, to love.*2d, *Amā-tu, to be loved.*\* The pupil will refer to verb *sum*, Section XVII.

**VERBS—FIRST CONJUGATION.****VOICE.***Āmātum, Āmāre, to love.*

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE
(Love thou, &c.) — <b>Am-ā</b> —, <b>Am-āte</b>	(To love.) <b>Am-āre</b>	(Loving) <b>Am-ans, -ans, -ans</b> [&c. <b>Am-antis, -antis, -antis</b>
—	—	—
(Thou shalt love, &c.) —, <b>Am-āto, Am-āto</b> —, <b>Am-ātōte, Am-anto</b>	(To be about to love.) <b>Amāt-ūrum*</b> — <b>uram</b> } <b>esse</b> — <b>urum</b> } [See Fut. Participle.]	(About to love) <b>Amāt-ūrus, -uri</b> <b>Amat-ura, -urae</b> <b>Amat-urum, -uri, &amp;c.</b> [From stem of supine.]
—	(To have loved, &c.) <b>Amāv-isse</b>	—
—	—	—
—	—	—

*Acc.* Amand-um, *loving.**Gen.* Amand-i, *of loving.**Dat.* Amand-o, *to or for loving.**Abl.* Amand-o, *by, from, or in loving.*

\* In the compound Infinitive the Participle (*amaturus, &c.*) is most frequently found in the accusative case, and it is therefore so printed in the Tables.

## REGULAR VERBS.—

## PASSIVE

## PRINCIPAL PARTS—Amor, Amātus

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<p><i>PRES.</i>—(I am loved, &amp;c.)</p> <p>S. Am-or, Am-āris (or -āre), Am-ātūr</p> <p>P. Am-āmur, Am-āmini, Am-antur</p>	<p>(I may be loved, &amp;c.)</p> <p>Am-er, Am-ēris (or -ere), Am-ētūr</p> <p>Am-ēmur, Am-ēmini, Am-entur</p>
<p><i>IMPERF.</i>—(I was [being] loved, &amp;c.)</p> <p>S. Am-ābar, Am-ābāris (or -abare), Am-ābātūr</p> <p>P. Am-ābāmur, Am-ābāmini, Am-ābantur</p>	<p>(I might or should be loved, &amp;c.)</p> <p>Am-ārer, Am-ārēris (or -ārere), Am-ārētūr</p> <p>Am-ārēmur, Am-ārēmini, Am-ārentur</p>
<p><i>FUT.</i>—(I shall or will be loved, &amp;c.)</p> <p>S. Am-ābor, Am-ābēris, (or -abēre), Am-ābītūr</p> <p>P. Am-ābīmur, Am-ābīmini, Am-ābuntur</p>	<p>—</p>
<p><i>PERF.</i>—(I was, or I have been, loved, &amp;c.)</p> <p>S. Amāt-us (-a, -um) sum, Amat-us ēs, Amat-us est</p> <p>P. Amāt-i (-ae, -a) sūmus, Amat-i estis, Amat-i sunt</p>	<p>(I may have been loved, &amp;c.)</p> <p>Amāt-us (-a, -um) sim, Amat-us sis, Amat-us sit</p> <p>Amat-i (-ae, -a), sīmus, Amat-i sitis, Amat-i sint</p>
<p><i>PLUPERF.</i>—(I had been loved, &amp;c.)</p> <p>S. Amāt-us eram, Amat-us eras, Amat-us erat</p> <p>P. Amāt-i erāmus, Amat-i erātis, Amat-i erant</p>	<p>(I might or should have been loved, &amp;c.)</p> <p>Amāt-us essem, Amat-us esses, Amat-us esset</p> <p>Amat-i essēmus, Amat-i essētis, Amat-i essent</p>
<p><i>FUT. PERF.</i>—(I shall have been loved, &amp;c.)</p> <p>S. Amāt-us ero, Amat-us eris, Amat-us erit</p> <p>P. Amāt-i erimus, Amat-i eritis, Amat-i erunt</p>	<p>—</p>

It will be observed that in the Passive

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

## VOICE.

sum, Amāri, *to be loved.*

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Be thou loved, &c.) —, Am-āre	(To be loved.) Amā-ri	— *
—, Am-āmini		
—	—	—
(Thou shalt be loved, &c.) —, Am-ātor, Am-ātor	(To be about to be loved, &c.) Amāt-um iri	(Deserving or requiring to be loved.) Am-andus, -anda, -andum Am-andi, -andae, -andi, &c.
—, Am-ābimini, Am-āntor		
—	(To have been loved.) Amāt-um } —am } esse —um }	(Loved, or having been loved.) Amāt-us, -a, -um Amat-i, -ae, -i, &c.
—	—	—
—	—	—

Voice there is no Present Participle.



1. (SYNTAX) RULE XIV.—*Verbs of giving, declaring, and taking away, govern the dative with the accusative: as, Poeta dat carmina reginae, the poet gives verses to the queen; Puer rem omnem patri indicavit, the boy declared the whole matter to his father.*

2. The indicative mood is used to state facts.

3. The subjunctive mood is used to express what is conceived as possible, or contingent on circumstances. It is often used for the imperative, especially in the present tense.

### EXERCISE XVIII.

Pastor parat insidias lupo. Puellae, quas laudas, ad mediam noctem saltabant. Aquilae volabant ad astra. Agricola cum servis suis coenaverat. Hostes silvas nocte occupaverunt. Pater meus id curaverat. Vos rogaveratis; ego recusavi. Si hostes occupaverint silvas, nostros equites facile fugabunt. Pueri, parentes amate. Si quis rem magistratui indicaverit, mercedem impetrabit magnam. Omnes servi panem humeris portabant. Pueri, pilas secum portantes, in agros ex urbe festinabant. Festinate, puellae, ut collem occupetis. Servus, ignem portans, per forum festinavit. Multos lepores necavimus. Quot hostium necavistis? Duri agricolae, nudi arate. Milites scalas secum portant, ut urbem facile intrent.\* Milites scalas secum portabant, ut urbem facile intrarent.\* Nautae, panem secum portantes, per undas ad navem nabunt. Milites frumentum in castra secum portanto. Omne frumentum vobiscum ne portetis. Cervus laudavit ramosa cornua, nimiam tenuitatem crurum vituperavit. Cives cum civibus de virtute certabant.

Give me bread. The forces of the enemy were hastening through the island. The poet gave a letter to the queen. The wolves will lay (*prepare*) snares for the sheep. The master had called-on his slave. Why do you call on the slave? The messenger points out the way to the general. The servant was preparing medicine for his master. Let us take a walk in the garden. The farmer rides through his fields. The farmer used-to-ride (*imperf.*) through his fields every day. The master often praised his pupils. When Caesar had entered the city, the citizens, with many tears, obtained peace. The husbandman sailed over the fields which he had lately ploughed.

---

\* Observe that, as a general rule, when the verb of the leading clause expresses present or future time, the verb of the subordinate clause is in the present or future subjunctive; and that when the verb of the leading clause expresses past time, the verb of the secondary clause is in a past tense of the subjunctive.

4. (SYNTAX) RULE XV.—*The word expressing the agent is, after passive verbs, usually put in the ablative with a or ab; as, Pueri laudantur a magistro, the boys are praised by the master.* (See Rule IX., p. 21.)

5. But the agent is sometimes put in the dative without a preposition; and sometimes in the accusative, with *per*, more especially after active verbs.

### EXERCISE XIX.

Pueri boni a magistro laudantur. Tu laudaris a me. Insidiae lupo parantur. Ager arabitur. Laudamur a rege. Auxilium a legato rogabatur. Nostri equites ab hostibus sunt fugati. Filia pulchra a matre amabatur. Medicina a servo paretur. Miles gladio est vulneratus. Laudat me, ut laudetur a me. Montes occupati erant ab hostibus. Bestiae turbantur voce aselli. Inutilis erat rex, qui fuerat datus. Mandata furtim Mercurio dantur ad Jovem. Graculus Pavonum rostris fugatus est. Laudamini a magistris. Fac\* ut lauderis a magistro. Facite ut laudemini a magistro. Operam dedit puer, ut a patre laudaretur. Primam partem tollo, quia nominor leo. Donum puero datum est. Dona puero data sunt. Persae solem adorant. Caesar ab hibernis in Italiam maturans, legatos convocat. Copiae a Cassio revocantur. Insidiae latroni parentur. Domina blanda a servis suis est amata. Milites ducenti in praelio vulnerati erant. Quingenti equites in pugna apud Philippos sunt vulnerati. Caesar bellum per legatos suos gessit. Fur non est amandus. Laudabat amicum, ut ab amico laudaretur.

Bread is given to the dogs. The road is pointed out to the general by the shepherd. Corn will be brought into the camp by the Gauls. Many hares had been killed during the winter. The kind master will be loved by his pupils. You will be loved by your friends. The farmer's daughters had been praised by the queen. Snares had been laid for Caesar. The poet was praised by the king. The king was killed by an arrow. The husbandman is asked about his children. The house was built during summer. The temple was built by the king's orders. We were freed from fear. The temples of the gods were built by the people. Letters were given to the messenger for the general. The jackdaw will be beaten off by the peacocks. The jackdaw will be beaten off by the beaks of the peacocks.

\* *Fac* (or *facite*) *ut*, "see that"

## SECTION XIV.—REGULAR

## ACTIVE

## PRINCIPAL PARTS—Mōrēo, Mōnūi,

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —(I advise, &c.)	(I may advise, &c.)
S. Mōn-eo, Mon-ēs, Mon-ēt	Mon-ēam, Mon-eās, Mon-eat
P. Mon-ēmus, Mon-ētis, Mon-ent	Mon-ēāmus, Mon-eatis, Mon-eant
<i>IMPERF.</i> —(I was advising, &c.)	(I might, could, &c., be advising, &c.)
S. Mon-ēbam, Mon-ebās, Mon-ebāt	Mon-ērem, Mon-eres, Mon-eret
P. Mon-ebāmus, Mon-ebātis, Mon-ebant	Mon-ērēmus, Mon-erētis, Mon-erent
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall or will advise, &c.)	(I may be about to advise, &c.)
S. Mon-ēbo, Mon-ebīs, Mon-ebīt	Monīturus sim, Monīturus sis, Monīturus sīt
P. Mon-ēbīmus, Mon-ebītis, Mon-ebunt	Monīturi simus, Monīturi sitis, Monīturi sint
<i>PERF.</i> —(I have advised, &c.)	(I may have advised, &c.)
S. Monū-i, Monu-isti, Monu-it	Monū-erim, Monu-eris, Monu-erit
P. Monu-īmus, Monu-istis, Monu-ērunt, or Monu-ēre	Monu-erīmus, Monu-erītis, Monu-erint
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had advised, &c.)	(I might, could, &c., have advised, &c.)
S. Monū-ēram, Monu-eras, Monu-erat	Monū-issem, Monu-isses, Monu-isset
P. Monu-erāmus, Monu-eratis, Monu-erant	Monu-issemus, Monu-issetis, Monu-issent
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have advised, &c.)	
S. Monū-ēro, Monu-eris, Monu-erit	
P. Monu-erīmus, Monu-erītis, Monu-erint	

## SUPINE.

1st, Monīt-um, to advise.

2d, Monīt-u, to be advised.

**VERBS.—SECOND CONJUGATION.****VOICE.****Monitum, Monēre, to advise.**

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Advise thou, &c.) —, <b>Mon-ē</b> —, <b>Mon-ēte</b>	(To advise.) <b>Mon-ēre</b>	(Advising.) <b>Mon-ens, -entis, &amp;c.</b> <b>Mon-ens, -entis</b> <b>Mon-ens, -entis</b>
—	—	—
(Thou shalt advise, &c.) —, <b>Mon-ēto, Mon-eto</b>  —, <b>Mon-ētōte, Mon-ento</b>	(To be about to advise.) <b>Monit-urum</b> } —-uram } <b>esse</b> —-urum } [See Fut. Participle.]	(About to advise.) <b>Monit-urus, -uri, &amp;c.</b> <b>Monit-ura, -urae</b> <b>Monit-urum, -uri</b> [From stem of supine.]
—	(To have advised, &c.) <b>Monū-isse</b>	—
—	—	—
—	—	—

*Acc.* Monend-um, *advising.**Gen.* Monend-i, *of advising.**Dat.* Monend-o, *to or for advising.**Abt.* Monend-o, *by, from, or in advising.*

**REGULAR VERBS.—****PASSIVE****PRINCIPAL PARTS—Monēor, Monitus**

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<p><i>PRES.</i>—(I am advised, &amp;c.)</p> <p>S. <b>Mon-eor, Mon-ēris, (or -ēre,) Mon-ētur</b></p> <p>P. <b>Mon-ēmur, Mon-ēmīni, Mon-entur</b></p>	<p>(I may be advised, &amp;c.)</p> <p><b>Mon-ear, Mon-eāris, (or -eāre, Mon-eātur</b></p> <p><b>Mon-ēāmur, Mon-eāmini, Mon-eantur</b></p>
<p><i>IMPERF.</i>—(I was advised, &amp;c.)</p> <p>S. <b>Mon-ēbar, Mon-ebāris, (or -ebare,) Mon-ebātur</b></p> <p>P. <b>Mon-ēbāmur, Mon-ebamīni, Mon-ebantur</b></p>	<p>(I might or should be advised, &amp;c.)</p> <p><b>Mon-ērer, Mon-erēris, (or -erēre,) Mon-eretur</b></p> <p><b>Mon-ērēmur, Mon-erēmini, Mon-erentur</b></p>
<p><i>FUT.</i>—(I shall or will be advised, &amp;c.)</p> <p>S. <b>Mon-ēbor, Mon-ēbēris, (or -ēbere,) Mon-ēbitur</b></p> <p>P. <b>Mon-ēbimur, Mon-ēbimīni, Mon-ēbuntur</b></p>	<p>—</p>
<p><i>PERF.</i>—(I have been advised, &amp;c.)</p> <p>S. <b>Monīt-us (-a, -um) sum, Monit-us ēs, Monit-us est</b></p> <p>P. <b>Monīt-i sūmus, Monit-i estis, Monit-i sunt</b></p>	<p>(I may have been advised, &amp;c.)</p> <p><b>Monīt-us (-a, -um) sim, Monit-us sis, Monit-us sit</b></p> <p><b>Monīt-i simus, Monit-i sitis, Monit-i sint</b></p>
<p><i>PLUPERF.</i>—(I had been advised, &amp;c.)</p> <p>S. <b>Monīt-us eram, Monit-us eras, Monit-us erat</b></p> <p>P. <b>Monīt-i erāmus, Monit-i eratis, Monit-i erant</b></p>	<p>(I might or should have been advised, &amp;c.)</p> <p><b>Monīt-us essem, Monit-us esses, Monit-us esset</b></p> <p><b>Monīt-i essemus, Monit-i essetis, Monit-i essent</b></p>
<p><i>FUT. PERF.</i>—(I shall have been advised, &amp;c.)</p> <p>S. <b>Monīt-us ero, Monitus eris, Monit-us erit</b></p> <p>P. <b>Monīt-i erimus, Monit-i, eritis, Monit-i erunt</b></p>	<p>—</p>

## SECOND CONJUGATION.

## VOICE.

sum, Monēri, *to be advised.*

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Be thou advised, &c.) —, Mon-ēre  —, Monē-mīni	(To be advised.) Mon-ēri	—
—	—	—
(Thou shalt be advised, &c.) —, Mon-ētor, Mon-ētor  —, Mon-ēbīmīni, Mon-entor	(To be about to be advised.) Monīt-um iri	(Deserving or requiring to be advised.) Mon-endus, -enda, -endum Mon-endi, -endae, -endi, &c.
—	(To have been advised.) Monīt-um } —-am } esse —-um }	(Advised, or having been advised.) Monit-us, -a, -um  Monit-i, ae, i, &c.
—	—	—
—	—	—

1. (SYNTAX) RULE XVI.—*Substantives which stand in apposition to one another agree in case; as, Romani, urbem Italiae, Rome, a city of Italy.*

## EXERCISE XX.

Servus poculum vino implet. Servus poculum domino implebat. Agricola nudo capite in horto ambulabat. Sacci tument multo hordeo. Latrones mulum ferro sauciant. Vacuus viator non timet latrones. Mula spoliata casus flevit suos. Graculus superbus se gregi pavonum formoso immiscuit. Ferox lupo agnum nece injusta laceravit. Agna, superior stans, sic lupo respondit. Canis per flumen natans, simulacrum suum in speculo lympharum vidit. Canes cibum ore tenebant. Pater deorum risit, atque ranis regem dedit parvum tigillum. Motus sonusque tigilli pavidas ranas terruit. Inertes ranae, necem frustra fugitabitis. Mandata ad Jovem Mercurio demus. Nonne domos aedificatis, ut in iis habitetis? Quum tigillum in limo diu jacuisset, rana quaedam, ceteris audacior, comites cunctas evocat. Serve, aquam vino mihi misce. Si in speculum lympharum aspectes, simulacrum tuum videbis. Quum Divitiacus pluribus verbis flens rogaret, ut veniam peccatis daret fratris, Caesar benigne respondit. Caesar hostes castra movere jubet.

The enemy move their camp. Let us obey our parents. You warned your friend in vain. When the log was lying (*imperf. subj.*) for a long time in the mud, a certain frog called out all her associates. The deserters hasten to the river, through fear of punishment. If the messenger will carry (*i.e.*, will have carried) my message to the king, I shall not fear. The Belgians have many towns. The shepherd saw a savage wolf near the stalls. You have avoided many dangers. The helpless frogs vainly endeavoured-to-escape-from (*imperf.*) death. The queen lamented her misfortunes. With bitter tears the father lamented the death of his only son. The barns swell with a plentiful harvest. The robbers will maim the she-mule with the sword. The father had in vain warned his foolish son. The helpless crowd of frogs was vainly endeavouring to escape from a violent-death. Let the maid-servant mix some wine with water for me. The shepherd orders his dog to hold the flesh in his mouth. The boys saw a dog swimming over a broad river.

## EXERCISE XXI.

Poculum vino impletur. Poculum vino impletum est. Pocula vino impleta sunt. Agnus nece injusta laceratus est a lupo. Stultus ridetur. Castra Gallorum tenebantur a Romanis. Mons tenetur a Labieno. Ranae territae sunt motu sonoque tigilli. Vinum aqua miscetur. Aqua vino mixta erat. Fac ut vinum aqua misceatur. Recte dedistis\* operam ut vinum aqua misceretur. Cibus ore canis tenebatur. Castra hostium propius urbem moventur. Agricolaе amici frustra erant moniti. Dona pueris dentur! Britannii a Caesare obsides dare jubentur. Pueri et puellae a magistro docebantur. Corvus celsa sēdet arbore. Qualis videtur tibi opera vocis meae? Simius sēdit iudex inter lupum et vulpem. Una pars oppidi flumine rapido continetur. Britannii figura navium Romanorum sunt permoti. Socrates habebatur sapientissimus. Moniti sunt pastores, ut periculum vitarent. Puer a patre suo doceatur. Pueri sunt docendi, dum aetas sit tenera. Moniti eramus, ut pravos comites vitaremus. Puer ab avunculo docebatur.

Gifts had been given to the faithful servants. The shepherds were warned in vain. The girls will have been warned in vain. The goddess was moved by the tears of the suppliants. Let children be taught by their parents. Let the cups be filled with milk. The camp of the Germans had been shifted the day before. The forces of the Gauls are terrified at the sight of the Roman cavalry. Caesar was in vain warned not to (*ne* with *imperf. subj.*) enter the senate-house. A sword was given to the soldier. If a sword be given to the soldier, he will fight against the enemies of his native country. The king was dreaded by all his subjects (citizens). The inhabitants of the island were terrified by the arrival of the enemy's fleet. The timid race (of frogs) was terrified by the motion and splash (noise) of the shallow-water. The first share was given to the lion, because he was brave. See that gifts be given to the farmer's sons and daughters. See to it, lieutenants, that the mountain be occupied by our men.

\* *Dare operam*, "to give one's labour" to an object; i.e., to exert one's self to the utmost.



## SECTION XV.—REGULAR

## ACTIVE

## PRINCIPAL PARTS—Lēgo, Lēgi,

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<p><i>PRES.</i>—(I choose, &amp;c.)  S. Lēg-o, Leg-īs, Leg-īt  P. Lēg-īmūs, Leg-ītīs, Leg-unt</p>	<p>(I may choose, &amp;c.)  Lēg-am, Leg-ās, Leg-āt  Leg-āmūs, Leg-ātīs, Leg-ant</p>
<p><i>IMPERF.</i>—(I was choosing, &amp;c.)  S. Lēg-ēbam, Leg-ēbās, Leg-ēbāt  P. Leg-ēbāmūs, Leg-ēbātīs, Leg-ēbant</p>	<p>(I might choose, &amp;c.)  Lēg-ērem, Leg-ērēs, Leg-ērēt  Lēg-ērēmūs, Leg-ērētīs, Leg-ērent</p>
<p><i>FUT.</i>—(I shall or will choose, &amp;c.)  S. Lēg-am, Leg-ēs, Leg-ēt  P. Leg-ēmūs, Leg-ētīs, Leg-ent</p>	<p>(I may be about to choose, &amp;c.)  Lectūrus (-a, -um) sim, Lectūrus  sis, Lectūrus sīt  Lectūri (-ae, -a) simus, Lectūri  sitīs, Lectūri sint</p>
<p><i>PERF.</i>—(I have chosen, &amp;c.)  S. Lēg-i, Leg-istī, Leg-īt  P. Lēg-īmūs, Leg-istīs, Leg-ērunt or -ēre</p>	<p>(I may have chosen, &amp;c.)  Lēg-ērim, Leg-ērīs, Leg-ērīt  Lēg-ērīmūs, Leg-ērītīs, Leg-ērīnt</p>
<p><i>PLUPERF.</i>—(I had chosen, &amp;c.)  S. Lēg-eram, Leg-ērās, Leg-ērāt  P. Lēg-erāmūs, Leg-erātīs, Leg-erant</p>	<p>(I might have chosen, &amp;c.)  Lēg-issēm, Leg-issēs, Leg-issēt  Lēg-issēmūs, Leg-issētīs, Leg-issent</p>
<p><i>FUT. PERF.</i>—(I shall have chosen, &amp;c.)  A. Lēg-ēro, Leg-ērīs, Leg-ērīt  P. Lēg-ērīmus, Leg-ērītīs, Leg-ērīnt</p>	<p>—</p>

## SUPINES.

1st, Lect-um, to choose.

2d, Lect-u, to be chosen.

**VERBS.—THIRD CONJUGATION.****VOICE.**Lectum, Lēgēre, *to choose.*

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Choose thou, &c.) —, Lēg-ē —, Lēg-ītē	(To choose.) Lēg-ērē	(Choosing.) Lēg-ens, -ens, -ens Lēg-entis, -entis, -entis &c.
—	—	—
(Thou shalt choose, &c.) —, Lēg-īto, Leg-īto —, Lēg-ītōte, Leg- unto	(To be about to choose.) Lect-ūrum } —uram } esse —urum } [See Fut. Participle.]	(About to choose.) Lect-ūrus, -ura, -urum —uri, -urae, -uri, &c. [From stem of supine.]
—	(To have chosen, &c.) Lēg-isse	—
—	—	—
—	—	—

**GERUND.***Acc.* Lēgend-um, *choosing.**Gen.* Legend-i, *of choosing.**Dat.* Legend-o, *to or for choosing.**All.* Legend-o, *by or in choosing.*

## REGULAR VERBS.—

## PASSIVE

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.—

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —(I am chosen, &c.) S. Lēg-or, Leg-ēris (or -ere), Leg-itur P. Lēg-īmur, Leg-īmini, Leg-untur	(I may be chosen, &c.) Leg-ar, Leg-āris (or -are), Leg-atur Leg-āmur, Leg-āmini, Leg-antur
<i>IMPERF.</i> —(I was chosen, &c.) S. Lēg-ēbar, Leg-ebāris (or -ebare), Leg-ebatur P. Lēg-ebāmur, Leg-ebamini, Leg-ebantur	(I might or should be chosen, &c.) Leg-ērer, Leg-erēris (or -erere), Leg-eretur Leg-erēmur, Leg-erēmini, Leg-erentur
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall or will be chosen, &c.) S. Lēg-ar, Leg-ēris (or -ere), Leg-ētur P. Lēg-āmur, Leg-āmini, Leg-entur	
<i>PERF.</i> —(I have been chosen, &c.) S. Lect-us (-a, -um) sum, Lect-us ēs, Lect-us est P. Lect-i sūmus, Lect-i estis, Lect-i sunt	(I may have been chosen, &c.) Lect-us sim, Lect-us sis, Lect-us sīt Lect-i sīmus, Lect-i sītis, Lect-i sint
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had been chosen, &c.) S. Lect-us ēram, Lect-us eras, Lect-us erat P. Lect-i ērāmus, Lect-i eratis, Lect-i erant	(I might or should have been chosen, &c.) Lect-us essem, Lect-us esses, Lect-us esset Lect-i essēmus, Lect-i essetis, Lect-i essent
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have been chosen, &c.) S. Lect-us ero, Lect-us eris, Lect-us erit P. Lect-i erīmus, Lect-i erītis, Lect-i erunt	

## THIRD CONJUGATION.

## VOICE.

I.ġgor, Lectus sum, Lġgi.

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Be thou chosen, &c.) —, Leg-ġre —, Leg-ġmini	(To be chosen.) Lġgi	—
—	—	—
(Thou shalt be chosen, &c.) —, Leg-ġtor, Leg-ġtor	(To be about to be chosen.) Lect-um iri	(About to be chosen, &c.) Leg-endus, -enda, -endum Leg-endi, -endae, -endi, &c.
—, Leg-ġmini, Leg- untor	(To have been chosen.) Lect-um } —am } esse —um }	(Chosen, or having been chosen.) Lect-us, -a, -um  Lect-i, -ae, -i, &c.
—	—	—
—	—	—

## EXERCISE XXII.

Deus mundum regit. Pueri currunt per agros. Hostes legatos ad Caesarem mittunt. Puella epistolam ad matrem scribebat. Curramus in hortum. Curramus in horto. Puella nuntium ad parentes suos misit. Antiqui Britanni lacte et carne vivebant. Copias Romanorum duxit Caesar. Catilina configere cum Antonio statuit. Multas epistolas ne scribas. Aedui legatos ad Labienum miserunt, qui de pace agerent. Caesar Britannos vicit. Dic\* mihi hoc tantum. Pastor sedulus oves ad rivum duxit. Omnia vincit amor. Regina Britannorum omnes hostes vincat! Dux Germanorum exercitum trans flumen Rhenum duxerat. Puerum, epistolam ad patrem scribentem, laudavit magister. Caesar cum omni equitatu facit impetum in hostes. Quondam sol duxit uxorem. Vacca et capella et ovis cervum vasti corporis in saltibus ceperunt. Primam partem leoni tribuetis, quia plus valet. Passerem, fletus edentem graves, accipiter rapuit. Cur fecisti aquam turbulentam mihi bibenti? Ranae magno clamore regem a Jove petierunt. Quum omnia dixeris, respondebo.

The Belgians will send ambassadors to Caesar, to treat concerning peace. The dogs run. The sheep were running towards the fold through fear (*abl.*) of the wolf. The forces of the Belgians hasten towards the city. A great part of the army leaves the city. The general had sent a messenger to the camp of the enemy. The king will give honours to the soldiers who did not abandon the city. If you will write me a letter, I shall feel grateful to you. The boys were running through the farmers' fields. Ariovistus married two wives. May the citizens overcome all their enemies! Why have you taken my book? Octavia, sister of Octavianus, married Antony. Antony married Octavia, the sister of Octavianus. The Germans send an ambassador to Caesar to beg peace.

## EXERCISE XXIII.

Mundus a Deo regitur. Legati ad Caesarem sunt missi. Principes civitatis ad hostium ducem mittantur. Epistola ad matrem suam a

---

\* The verbs *dico*, I say, *duco*, I lead, *facio*, I do, or make, and *fero*, I bring, usually drop the final *e* of the 2d singular imperative, and make *dic*, *duc*, *fac*, and *fer*.

puella est missa. Copiae Romanorum in Britannos sunt ductae. Legati ab Æduis ad Labienum missi erant, qui pacem et societatem peterent. Barbari a Caesare sunt victi. Impetus in hostes factus est. Cervus vasti corporis in saltibus captus erat. Lepores multi in silvis capiuntur. Prima pars leoni tribuitur, quia plus valet. Aqua lupo bibanti facta est turbulenta. Lupus repulsus est viribus veritatis. Septimo die post praelium factum omnes Belgarum copiae ex castris eductae sunt. Docemur. Monebimini. Hydrus, dente aspero, ad ranas est missus. Secunda pars leoni tribuitur, quia est fortis. Exitus noti a bestiis, leonis metu, petuntur. Socrates habebatur sapiens. A parentibus mittēris ad urbem. A parentibus mittēris ad urbem. Brachia sua pandit quercus. Oves fugiunt lupum. Relinquebatur una via per Sequanos. Magna multitudo hominum celeriter coacta est. Mulieres flentes sese Caesari ad pedes projecerunt. Nemo cunctam spectans terram, de divina providentia dubitabit. Romani templum Jani bis post Numae regnum clauserunt. Principes civitatis ad Caesarem gratulatum\* convenerunt. Legati ab Æduis venerunt auxilium postulatum. Legati ab Æduis venerunt, ut auxilium postularent. Legati ab Æduis venerunt, qui auxilium postularent.

The forces of the Romans are led by Crassus. Crassus was slain by the Parthians. The Gauls were conquered by the Romans. Hostages will be sent to the Germans. Let a messenger be dispatched to the city to ask help. The towns of the Belgians were fortified. A letter will be written by my father. Many houses were built in the plain. The master is feared, but is not loved. The letters were written by my sister's friends. I was led to the cave by the cry of an infant. I shall be sent to the enemy's camp, to sue for (*say*, that I may sue for) peace. The war was successfully conducted by Caesar's lieutenant-generals. Three ambassadors will be sent to the general's tent. Two girls were sent to the queen, to beg for the life of the citizens. Many names were enrolled by the consuls in one day. The house was set on fire by the robbers. Many hares were caught by the farmer's dogs. The general's tent had been set on fire by the barbarians. Two stags of huge size (*body*) were caught by the huntsmen in the woods. Letters were sent by the boys to their parents.

\* The supine in *-um* is used after verbs of motion, to indicate a *purpose*.

## SECTION XVI.—REGULAR

## ACTIVE

## PRINCIPAL PARTS—Audīo,

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —(I hear, or am hearing, &c.)	(I may hear, &c.)
S. Aud-io, Aud-īs, Aud-īt	Aud-īam, Aud-iās, Aud-iāt
P. Aud-īmus, Aud-ītis, Aud-iunt	Aud-iāmus, Aud-iātis, Aud-iant
<i>IMPERF.</i> —(I was hearing, &c.)	(I might hear, &c.)
S. Aud-iēbam, Aud-iebas, Aud-iebat	Aud-irem, Aud-ires, Aud-iret
P. Aud-iebāmus, Aud-iebatis, Aud-iebant	Aud-irēmus, Aud-iretis, Aud-irent
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall or will hear, &c.)	(I may be about to hear, &c.)
S. Aud-īam, Aud-iēs, Aud-iēt	Auditurus sim, Auditurus sis,
P. Aud-iēmus, Aud-ietis, Aud-ient	Auditurus sit
	Audituri simus, Audituri sitis,
	Audituri sint
<i>PERF.</i> —(I have heard, &c.)	(I may have heard, &c.)
S. Audiv-i, Audiv-isti, Audiv-it	Audiv-erim, Audiv-eris, Audiv-erit
P. Audiv-īmus, Audiv-istis, Audiv-ērunt, or -ere	Audiv-erīmus, Audiv-erītis, Audiv-erint
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had heard, &c.)	(I might have heard, &c.)
S. Audiv-ēram, Audiv-eras, Audiv-erat	Audiv-issem, Audiv-isses, Audiv-isset
P. Audiv-eramus, Audiv-eratis, Audiv-erant	Audiv-issemus, Audiv-issetis, Audiv-issent
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have heard, &c.)	
S. Audiv-ero, Audiv-eris, Audiv-erit	
P. Audiv-erīmus, Audiv-erītis, Audiv-erint	

## SUPINES.

1st, Auditum, to hear.

2d, Auditū, to be heard.

**VERBS.—FOURTH CONJUGATION.**

## VOICE.

Audīvi, Audītum, Audīre.

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Hear thou, &c.) —, And-i —, Aud-īte	(To hear.) Aud-īre	(Hearing.) Aud-īens, -ientis Aud-īens, -ientis Aud-īens, -ientis, &c.
—	—	—
(Thou shalt hear, &c.) —, And-īto, Aud-īto —, Aud-ītōte, Aud- iunto	(To be about to hear.) Auditur-um } —-am } esse —-um }	(About to hear.) Auditur-us, -i Auditur-a, -ae Auditur-um, -i, &c.
—	(To have heard.) Audiv-isse	—
—	—	—
—	—	—

*Acc.* Audiendum, *hearing.*  
Audiendi, *of hearing.*

*Dat.* Audiendo, *to or for hearing.*  
*Abl.* Audiendo, *by hearing.*



**REGULAR VERBS.—****PASSIVE****PRINCIPAL PARTS—Audior**

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<p><i>PRES.</i>—(I am heard, &amp;c.)  <b>S. Aud-īor, Aud-īris, (or -ire,) Aud-ītur</b>  <b>P. Aud-īmur, Aud-īmīni, Aud-īuntur</b></p>	<p>(I may be heard, &amp;c.)  <b>Aud-īar, Aud-īāris, Aud-īatur</b>  <b>Aud-īamur, Aud-īamini, Aud-īantur</b></p>
<p><i>IMPERF.</i>—(I was heard, &amp;c.)  <b>S. Aud-īēbar. Aud-īebāris, (or -iebare,) Aud-iebatur</b>  <b>P. Aud-iebāmur, Aud-iebāmini, Aud-iebantur</b></p>	<p>(I might or should be heard, &amp;c.)  <b>Aud-īrer, Aud-īrēris, (or -irere,) Aud-iretur</b>  <b>Aud-īremur, Aud-īremini, Aud-īrentur</b></p>
<p><i>FUT.</i>—(I shall or will be heard, &amp;c.)  <b>S. Aud-īar, Aud-īēris, (or -iere,) Aud-ietur</b>  <b>P. Aud-īemur, Aud-īemini, Aud-ientur</b></p>	<p>—</p>
<p><i>PERF.</i>—(I have been heard, &amp;c.)  <b>S. Audit-us (-a, -um) sum, Audit-us es, Auditus est</b>  <b>P. Audit-i sumus, Audit-i estis, Audit-i sunt</b></p>	<p>(I may have been heard, &amp;c.)  <b>Audit-us sim, Audit-us sis, Audit-us sit</b>  <b>Audit-i simus, Audit-i sitis, Audit-i sint</b></p>
<p><i>PLUPERF.</i>—(I had been heard, &amp;c.)  <b>S. Audit-us eram, Audit-us eras, Audit-us erat</b>  <b>P. Audit-i eramus, Audit-i eratis, Audit-i erant</b></p>	<p>(I might or should have been heard, &amp;c.)  <b>Audit-us essem, Audit-us esses, Audit-us esset</b>  <b>Audit-i essemus, Audit-i essetis, Audit-i essent</b></p>
<p><i>FUT. PERF.</i>—(I shall have been heard, &amp;c.)  <b>S. Audit-us ero, Audit-us eris, Audit-us erit</b>  <b>P. Audit-i erimus, Audit-i eritis, Audit-i erunt</b></p>	<p>—</p>

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

VOICE

Audītus sum, Audīri, *to be heard.*

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Be thou heard, &c) —, Aud-īre  —, Aud-īmini  —	(To be heard) Aud-īri    —	     —
(Thou shalt be heard, &c.) —, Aud-itor, Aud-itor  —, Aud-iēmini, Aud- iuntor	(To be about to be heard) Audit-um iri    —	(Deserving or requiring to be heard.) Audiend-us, -i Audiend-a, -ae Audiend-um, -i
  —	(To have been heard.) Audit-um } —-am } esse —-um }	(Heard, or having been heard.) Audit-us, -i Audit-a, -ae Audit-um, -i
  —	  —	  —

## EXERCISE XXIV.

Pueri in cubiculo dormiunt. Pueri totam noctem in cubiculo dormiebant. Pastor ad magnum oppidum vēnit. Ad rapidum flumen vēniet viator. Caesar bina castra muniit.\* Hostes castella in montibus muniebant. Canis dormit in antro. Lupus et agnus ad rivum eundem vēnerant. Copiae Belgarum ad urbem vēnerunt. Quum Caesar ad castra munita venisset, hostes ad eum legatos miserunt, qui pacem peterent. Ranae petiere regem a Jove. Turba ranarum supra lignum insilit. Lignum quum ranae omni contumelia inquinassent, misere ad Jovem, alium rogantes regem. Cupiditatibus† servit malus. Cupiditatibus ne servias. Aper venit ad leonem fulmineis dentibus. Calorem solis sentinus. Caesar duo maxima bella aestate una finiit. Nonne clamorem magnum sentitis? Miles quidam perfidus portas urbis hostibus aperuit. Varios fundit humus flores. Summos fulgura montes feriunt. Igne micant oculi. Cives urbem novam condiderunt. Omnis parturit arbos. Parturiunt montes. Nos patriae fines linquimus. Formosus puer in parvo cubiculo dormiet. Crassus castra sua munierat. Bina castra muniet Caesar. Puer in cubiculum suum dormitum missus est. Improbus latro irae servit. Pueri boni parentibus obēdiunt. Magistro obedite. Dionysius tyrannus ludum Corinthi (at Corinth) aperuisse dicitur.

You came to the gate of the city late at night. Let us not be slaves to our passions. The frogs leapt up on the top of the log. Do you feel the sun's heat? The father and his son were sleeping in a small chamber. The sheep came in terror to the shepherd's hut. The boy will sleep the livelong night. Caesar had finished the very serious war with (of) the Helvetii in one summer. I sing; my friend hears. The Romans are coming to a large town. Ambassadors had come to the Roman general to sue for peace. A messenger had come from the camp of the Belgians about (de) peace. My brother and I had come to the same house. The enemy will have fortified many castles on the banks of the river. Let us send a messenger to Jupiter, and beg (i.e., begging) for another king. We finished the work yesterday. We heard the sound of trumpets in the camp. My father and mother will come to-morrow.

\* In the perfect and derived tenses of the Fourth Conjugation the *v* is often omitted, so that *muniuit* becomes *muniit*.

† See (Syntax) Rule XX., p. 77.

## EXERCISE XXV.

Servus malus a domino merito punitur.\* Corpora canum in horto sepeliuntur. Ingens fragor in silvis auditur. Porta urbis hostibus aperitur. Porta urbis ab hostibus aperitur. Fur pessime, merito a magistratu punitus es. Pueri non merito puniuntur. Bellum cum barbaris uno die finitum est. Animi militum luxuria mollii erant. Audiris, mi amice. Audiatur vox justitiae! Terra floribus vestitur. Merito ego punior, sed frater meus injuste. Sonus tubarum auditus est in aula. In montibus castellum erat ingens, natura munitum. Oppida Belgarum muniabantur. Italia Alpibus munita est. Puellae a matre erudiuntur. Mater curat ut filiae diligenter erudiantur. Nova urbs a civibus est condita. Omnis unda a mari frangitur in rupes. Consulis jussu pons rescinditur. Praeceptis magistratum parere atque obedire jubemur. Exercitus Romanus ab Helvetiis pulsus et sub jugum missus est. Haec munera puerilibus annis conveniunt. Maxime prohibenda est ira in puniendo. Helvetii jam per angustias transduxerant copias suas, et in Aedunorum fines pervenerant. Oppidani portas aperuerunt hostibus.

The body of Caesar was buried by his sorrowing friends. The camp was fortified by Crassus. The hills are clothed with grass. You will be punished by the magistrates if you transgress the laws, (*i. e.*, shall have transgressed.) The wicked boys were deservedly punished. The sound of the trumpets was heard from afar. The Britons were clothed with skins. The city had been fortified with the greatest labour. The bodies of the soldiers who perished in the battle with the Gauls were buried on the following day. Let us take care that our children are carefully trained. The magistrates will take care that all the wicked robbers be punished. Let the work be speedily finished. Many towns of the Helvetii were strongly fortified by nature. Let the gates of the city be opened to the enemy. The bodies of the soldiers had been buried by their comrades. Let the gates of the city be thrown open to the conqueror. Many towns had been fortified by the Helvetii. Many towns of the Belgians were set on fire by the enemy.

\* But *punior* is sometimes used as a deponent verb. See Section XVII. p. 72.

**SECTION XVII. -**

Deponent Verbs are those which have the *inflections* of the Passive Voice, known, as in Regular Verbs, by the favourite vowel. Deponents and four participles. They are the only verbs which have a perfect *Advanced Grammar*, p. 114.

**FIRST CONJUGATION—**

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> — (I admonish, &c.) S. Hort-or, -āris, &c	(I may admonish, &c.) Hort-er, -ēris, &c.
<i>IMPERF.</i> — S. Hort-ābar, &c.	Hort-ārer, &c.
<i>FUT.</i> — S. Hort-ābor, -abēris, &c.	Hortaturus sim, &c.
<i>PERF.</i> — S. Hortāt-us sum, &c.	Hortāt-us sim, &c.
<i>PLUPERF.</i> — S. Hortāt-us eram, &c.	Hortāt us essem, &c.
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> — S. Hortāt-us ero, &c.	

SUPINE—Hortātum, &c.

**SECOND CONJUGATION—**

<i>PRES.</i> — (I fear, &c.) S. Vēr-eor, -ēris, &c.	(I may fear, &c.) Ver-ear, -ēāris, &c.
<i>IMPERF.</i> — S. Ver-ēbar, &c.	Ver-ērer, &c.
<i>FUT.</i> — S. Ver-ēbor, &c.	Verīt-urus sim, &c.
<i>PERF.</i> — S. Verīt-us sum, &c.	Verit-us sim, &c.
<i>PLUPERF.</i> — S. Verit-us eram, &c.	Verit-us essem, &c.
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> — S. Verit-us ero, &c.	

SUPINE—Veritum.

## DEPONENT VERBS.

but the *meaning* of the Active. The conjugation to which each belongs is have more forms than Regular Verbs: thus, they have a supine, a gerund, participle active, (see p. 46, *note*.) For other peculiarities, see Schmitz's

*Hortor, I admonish.*

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Admonish thou, &c.) —, <b>Hort-āre, -āmini, &amp;c.</b>	(To admonish, &c.) <b>Hort-āri</b>	(Admonishing, &c.) <b>Hort-ans, &amp;c.</b>
—	—	—
—, <b>Hort-ātor, &amp;c.</b>	<b>Hortatur-um</b> —-am } <b>esse</b> —-um }	(About to admonish.) <b>Hortāt-ūrus, &amp;c.</b> (Deserving to be admon- ished.) <b>Hortand-us, -a, -um</b>
—	<b>Hortat-um esse</b>	(Having admonished.) <b>Hortat-us, -a, -um, &amp;c.</b>
—	—	—
—	—	—

GERUND—*Hortandum, &c.*

*Vereor, I fear.*

(Fear thou, &c.) —, <b>Ver-ēre, -ēmini, &amp;c.</b>	(To fear, &c.) <b>Ver-ēri</b>	(Fearing, &c.) <b>Ver-ens, &amp;c.</b>
—	—	—
—, <b>Ver-ētor, &amp;c.</b>	<b>Verit-urum esse, &amp;c.</b>	<b>Verit-urus</b> ( <i>act.</i> ), and <b>Ver-endus</b> ( <i>pass.</i> )
—	<b>Verit-um esse</b>	<b>Verit-us, -a, -um, &amp;c.</b>
—	—	—
—	—	—

GERUND—*Verendum, &c.*

## DEPONENT

## THIRD CONJUGATION—

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —(I speak, &c.) S. <i>Lōqu-or, -ēris, -ītur, &amp;c.</i>	(I may speak, &c.) <i>Lōqu-ar, -āris, &amp;c.</i>
<i>IMPERF.</i> — S. <i>Lōqu-ēbar, &amp;c.</i>	<i>Loqu-ērer, &amp;c.</i>
<i>FUT.</i> — S. <i>Lōqu-ar, -āris, &amp;c.</i>	<i>Locūturus sim, &amp;c.</i>
<i>PERF.</i> — S. <i>Lōcūt-us sum, &amp;c.</i>	<i>Locut-us sim, &amp;c.</i>
<i>PLUPERF.</i> — S. <i>Lōcūt-us ēram, &amp;c.</i>	<i>Locut-us essem, &amp;c.</i>
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> — S. <i>Lōcut-us ero</i>	—

SUPINE—*Locūt-um.*

## FOURTH CONJUGATION—

<i>PRES.</i> —(I divide, &c.) S. <i>Part-ior, -īris, -ītur, &amp;c.</i>	(I may divide, &c.) <i>Part-iar, -iaris, &amp;c.</i>
<i>IMPERF.</i> — S. <i>Part-iōbar, &amp;c.</i>	<i>Part-īrer, &amp;c.</i>
<i>FUT.</i> — S. <i>Part-īar, -iēris, &amp;c.</i>	<i>Partitur-us sim, &amp;c.</i>
<i>PERF.</i> — S. <i>Partit-us sum, &amp;c.</i>	<i>Partit-us sim, &amp;c.</i>
<i>PLUPERF.</i> — S. <i>Partit-us eram, &amp;c.</i>	<i>Partit-us essem, &amp;c.</i>
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> — S. <i>Partit-us ero, &amp;c.</i>	—

SUPINE—*Partit-um.*

**VERBS**—*continued.***Lōqu-or, I speak.**

IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE.
(Speak thou, &c.) —, Lōqu-ēre, -īmini	(To speak, &c.) Lōqu-i	(Speaking, &c.) Lōqu-ens, &c
—	—	—
—, Loqu-ītor, &c.	Locuturum esse, &c.	Locūt-ūrus, -ura, &c Loquend-us, -a, -um, &c (Requiring to be spoken)
—	Locut-um esse, &c	(Having spoken) Locut-us, -a, -um
—	—	—
—	—	—

**GERUND-****Part-ior, I divide.**

(Divide thou, &c.) Part-īre, -īmini, &c	(To divide, &c.) Part-īri	(Dividing &c.) Part-iens, &c
—	—	—
—, Part-ītor, &c	Partitulum esse, &c	Partit-urus, -ura, &c. Partiend-us, -a, -um, &c
—	Partit-um esse, &c	Partit-us, -a, -um, &c
—	—	—
—	—	—

**GERUND—Part-iendum**



1. (SYNTAX) RULE XVII.—*The accusative is used to express duration of time and extension of space: as, Dormiunt totam hiemem, they sleep the whole winter; Cives murum sexaginta pedes altum exstruxerunt, the citizens built a wall sixty feet high.*

2. (SYNTAX) RULE XVIII.—*The verbs utor, abutor, fruor, fungor, potior, vescor, &c., usually govern the ablative: as, Utebatur aere, they used brass; Fungitur officiis, he performs his duties.*

### EXERCISE XXVI.

Caesar milites hortatur. Caesar, milites hortatus, in hostes proficiscitur. Haec, quae supra scripta sunt, eo spectant, ut te hortet et suadeam. Pueros ad laudem hortemur. Cornibus tauri, apri dentibus se tutantur. Opus magnum conamur. Me haec agere conantem deterruit pudor. Imperator legiones hortabatur, ne fidem fallerent. Peccata mea fatebor. Principes conabantur totius Galliae potiri.\* Gloria virtutem, tanquam umbra, sequitur. Homines virtute, non fortuna, metimur. Canes pastorem libenter sequebantur. Romani per Britanniam iter facere conati sunt. Pater filium amplectitur. Filiam caram amplexa erat mater. Consul sic locutus, in hostem profectus est. In Galliam proficiscamur. Manibus, pedibus, noctesque et dies conati eramus. Haec a me sunt scripta, ut te hortarer et monerem, ne id faceres. Exempla virorum fortium sequere. Cicero saepe nobiscum de virtute et de animo loquebatur. Me, vel imperatore vel milite, utimini. Caesar paucos dies in his locis moratur, navium parandarum causa. Filiam teneram, dulce loquentem, amplexus est pater. Commius hospitio Ariovisti usus erat. Fractarum navium materia atque aere ad reliquas (naves) reficiendas utebatur Caesar.

The general exhorted his soldiers to fight bravely. Æneas in vain endeavoured to embrace the shade (spirit) of his wife. The boys were enjoying the cool shade of the oak tree. Let us willingly follow our commander into every danger. The consul, having thus spoken, attacked the enemy's camp. The Helvetii were endeavouring to force a passage through the province against Caesar's will, (i.e., Caesar being unwilling.) Let us endeavour to make ourselves masters of the whole of Gaul. The chiefs will endeavour to lead the army across the Rhine. The Romans followed glory. On the same day Caesar set out from the camp, and hastened into Italy.

---

\* *Potior* often governs the genitive, as here.

3. (SYNTAX) RULE XIX.—*When motion towards is expressed, the names of towns and islands are put in the accusative, without a preposition: as, Romam accessit, he approached Rome; Reversus est Rhodum, he returned to Rhodes.*

4. (SYNTAX) RULE XX.—*Verbs signifying to persuade, command, serve, resist, spare, believe, envy, &c., are followed by a dative: as, Persuadet amico, he prevails on his friend; Servit irae, he is a slave to passion.*

### EXERCISE XXVII.

Avium multarum cantu maxima nobis praebeatur voluptas. Vir fortis non ullis periculis movebitur. Sentimus calere ignem, nivem esse albam, dulce mel. Praefecti regis Persiae legatos miscrunt Athenas questum, quod Chabrias adversus regem bellum gereret. Cicero quaestor (*as quaestor*) Siciliam profectus est. Multi e Graecis, qui Trojam profecti erant, domum reversi sunt nunquam. Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres. Helvetii reliquos Gallos virtute praecedunt. Praeceptum erat Labieno, ne praelium committeret, nisi Caesaris copiae visae essent. Edimus ut vivamus, non vivimus ut edamus. Dux imperavit ne\* milites stationes suas desererent. Orgetorix persuadet Dumnorigi, ut idem conetur. Orgetorix persuasit Dumnorigi, ut idem conaretur. Helvetii persuadent Rauracis, uti cum iis proficiscantur. Maledixisti mihi, agne. Ranae, vagantes paludibus, Jovem obsecrant, ut afflictis succurrat. Ranae clamorem ad sidera sustulere.

The boys returned to Athens along with their father. The king's sons persuaded their father to make war on the neighbouring states. Do not envy the rich. This pleases me. Cornelia will marry Scipio. Scipio will marry Cornelia. He spared not only himself, but also his horse. Let us obey the laws of our country. Nobody will believe a liar, even when speaking (*dat. of pres. part.*) the truth. The fool is-a-slave to his passions. Do not be-a-slave to your passions. Let us learn to govern our temper. The judge had been-a-slave to passion for many years. Hurt no one. The Christian will injure no one. The army returned to Rhodes without their general. Let us return to Sicily, to see (that we may see) our parents.

\* Ne, "lest," is equal to *ut non*.

## SECTION XVIII.—

The following Verbs differ from the paradigms already given, either  
adding the inflexions

ESSE, *to be*. PRINCIPAL

INDICATIVE

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>PRS</i> — (I am, &c ) S. Sum, Es, Est P. Sūmus, Estis, Sunt	(I may be, &c ) Sim, Sis, Sit Sīmus, Sītis, Sīnt
<i>IMPERF</i> — (I was, &c ) S. Ēram, Eras, Erat P. Erāmus, Erātis, Erant	(I might or should be, &c ) Essem, Esset, Essēt Esēmus, † Esētis, Essent
<i>FUT</i> — (I shall or will be, &c ) S. Ēro, Eris, Erit P. Erīmus, Erītis, Erunt	(I may be about to be, &c ) Futurus sim, Futurus sis, Futurus sīt Futuri sīmus, Futuri sītis, Futuri sīnt
<i>PERF</i> — (I have been, &c ) S. Fūi, Fuisti, Fuit P. Fūimus, Fuistis, Fuērunt, or Fuēre	(I may have been, &c ) Fu-erim, -eris, -erit Fu-erīmus, -erītis, -erint
<i>PLUPERF</i> — (I had been, &c ) S. Fū-eram, -eras, -erat P. Fū-erāmus, -erātis, -erant	(I might or should have been, &c.) Fu-issem, -isses, -isset Fu-issemus, -issētis, -issent
<i>FUT. PERF</i> — (I shall have been, &c ) S. Fu-ero, -eris, -erit P. Fu-erīmus, -erītis, -erint	—

Like *sum* are declined its compounds, *absūm*, "I am away from;" *adh*  
a *d* in those parts in which the simple verb  
' *forem fore, foret*, &c., are often used instead of *essem, &c*

## IRREGULAR VERBS.

In the manner of forming the Perfect and Supine, or in the mode of to the stem.

## PARTS—Sum, Fui, Esse.\*

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Be thou, &c.) —, <b>Es</b> —, <b>Este</b>	(To be) <b>Esse</b>	—
—	—	—
(Thou shalt be, &c.) —, <b>Esto, Esto</b> —, <b>Estôte, Sunto</b>	(To be about to be) <b>Futūr-um</b> } — <b>-am</b> } <b>esse†</b> — <b>-um</b> }	(About to be) <b>Futūr-us, -i</b> — <b>-a, -ae</b> — <b>-um, -i, &amp;c</b>
—	(To have been) <b>Fuisse</b>	—
—	—	—
—	—	—

am present; " *aesum*, "I am wanting," &c But *prosum*, "I am useful to," with an *e*, as, *pro-d-es*, *pro-d-eram*, *pro-d-ero*, &c.

† *Fui* is often used instead of *futurum esse*

# IRREGULAR VERBS—continued.

## POSSUM, *I am able.*

*Possum* is compounded of *pot-*, the stem of the adjective *potis*, "able," and *sum*, "I am." Whenever the parts of *sum* begin with an *e*, the *t* of *pot-* is retained; but when they begin with *s*, the *t* is assimilated to *s*: as, *pot-es*, *pot-eram*; but *possum* for *pot-sum*, *possim* for *pot-sim*. In the perfect and derived tenses, the *f* of *fui* is omitted; as, *pot-ui* for *pot-fui*. The Imperative is wanting, and the Present Participle, *potens*, is used as an adjective. *Posse* is for *pot-esse*.

### PRINCIPAL PARTS—*Possum, Potui, Posse.*

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —(I am able, &c.) S. <i>Possum, Pōtēs, Potest</i> P. <i>Possūmus, Potestis, Possunt</i>	(I may be able, &c.) <i>Possim, Possis, Possit</i> <i>Possīmus, Possītis, Possint</i>
<i>IMPERF.</i> —(I was able, &c.) S. <i>Pōt-eram, -eras, -erat</i> P. <i>Pōt-erāmus, -eratis, -erant</i>	(I might or should be able, &c.) <i>Poss-em, -es, -et</i> <i>Poss-ēmus, -etis, -ent</i>
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall be able, &c.) S. <i>Pōt-ero, -eris, -erit</i> P. <i>Pot-erīmus, -erītis, -erunt</i>	—
<i>PERF.</i> —(I have been able, &c.) S. <i>Potu-i, -isti, -it</i> P. <i>Potu-imus, -istis, -erunt, or -ere</i>	(I may have been able, &c.) <i>Potu-erim, -eris, -erit</i> <i>Potu-erīmus, -erītis, -erint</i>
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had been able, &c.) S. <i>Potu-eram, -eras, -erat</i> P. <i>Potu-erāmus, -eratis, -erant</i>	(I might have been able, &c.) <i>Potu-issem, -isses, -isset</i> <i>Potu-issemus, -issetis, -issent</i>
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have been able, &c.) S. <i>Potu-ero, -eris, -erit</i> P. <i>Potu-erīmus, -erītis, -erint</i>	—

#### INFINITIVE.

*PRES.*—*Posse, to be able.*

*PERF.*—*Potu-isse, to have been able.*

**IRREGULAR VERBS**—*continued.*PROSUM, *I am useful to, I do good to.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS—Prosum, Profui, Prodesse.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —( <i>I am useful to, &amp;c.</i> ) S. Prō-sum, Prod-es, Prod-est P. Pro-sumus, Prod-estis, Pro-sunt	( <i>I may be useful to, &amp;c.</i> ) Pro-sim, -sis, -sit Pro-simus, -sitis, -sint
<i>IMPERF.</i> —( <i>I was useful to, &amp;c.</i> ) S. Prōd-eram, -eras, -erat P. Prod-erāmus, -eratis, -erant	( <i>I might or should be useful to, &amp;c.</i> ) Prod-essem, -esses, -esset Prod-essemus, -essetis, -essent
<i>FUT.</i> —( <i>I shall be useful to, &amp;c.</i> ) S. Prod-ero, -eris, -erit P. Prod-erimus, -eritis, -erunt	( <i>I may be about to be useful to, &amp;c.</i> ) Profuturus sim, sis, sit Profuturi simus, sitis, sint
<i>PERF.</i> —( <i>I have been useful to, &amp;c.</i> ) S. Prōfu-i, -isti, -it P. Profu-imus, -istis, -ērunt, <i>or</i> -ere	( <i>I may have been useful to, &amp;c.</i> ) Profu-erim, -eris, -erit Profu-erimus, eritis, erint
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —( <i>I had been useful to, &amp;c.</i> ) S. Profu-eram, -eras, -erat P. Profu-eramus, -eratis, -erant	( <i>I might have been useful to, &amp;c.</i> ) Profu-issem, -isses, -isset Profu-issemus, -issetis, -issent
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —( <i>I shall have been useful to, &amp;c.</i> ) S. Profu-ero, -eris, -erit P. Profu-erimus, -eritis, -erint	—
IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —	( <i>To be useful to.</i> ) Prod-esse
<i>FUT.</i> — S. —, Prod-esto, Prod-esto P. —, Prod-estote, Pro-sunto	( <i>To be about to be useful to.</i> ) Profutur-um } esse, <i>or</i> Profore. —-am } —-um }
<i>PART.</i> — Profūtūr-us, a, um	<i>PERF.</i> —( <i>To have been useful to.</i> ) Profu-isse

## IRREGULAR

EO, *I go*. PRINCIPAL PARTS

*Eo* belongs to the Fourth Conjugation. Its stem, *-i*, becomes *-e* before indicative *eo* for *io*; 3d plural present *eunt* for *iunt*. The imperfect

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —(I go, or am going, &c.) S. <i>Eo, Is, It</i> P. <i>Imus, Itis, Eunt</i>	(I may go, &c.) <i>Ēam, Eās, Eāt</i> <i>Eāmus, Eātis, Eant</i>
<i>IMPLRF.</i> —(I was going, &c.) S. <i>Ibam, Ibas, Ibat</i> P. <i>Ibamus, Ibatis, Ibant</i>	(I might, &c., go, &c.) <i>Irem, Ires, Iret</i> <i>Irēmus, Irētis, Irent</i>
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall or will go, &c.) S. <i>Ibo, Ibis, Ibit</i> P. <i>Ibīmus, Ibītis, Ibunt</i>	(I may be about to go, &c.) <i>Iturus sim, Iturus sis, &amp;c.</i>
<i>PERF.</i> —(I have gone, &c.) S. <i>Iv-i, -isti, -it, &amp;c.</i>	(I may have gone, &c.) <i>Iv-erim, -eris, -erit, &amp;c.</i>
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had gone, &c.) S. <i>Iv-eram, -eras, &amp;c.</i>	(I might have gone, &c.) <i>Iv-issem, -isses, &amp;c.</i>
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have gone, &c.) S. <i>Iv-ero, -eris, &amp;c.</i>	—

SUPINE—*Itum, Itu.*

Note (1.) That *eo* has a passive voice only in the 3d singular; as, *itur*, "it to go away;" *ineo*, "to enter;" *redeo*, "to return," &c.) are conjugated are usually contracted into *ii, iisti (isti)*. (3.) That some of the compounds

FIO, *I am made*, or *I become*. PRINCIPAL

*Fio* serves as the Passive Voice of *facio*, "I

<i>PRES.</i> —(I become, &c.) S. <i>Fio, Fis, Fit</i> P. <i>Fi-mus, Fi-tis, Fi-unt</i>	(I may become, &c.) <i>Fī-am, -as, -at</i> <i>Fī-āmus, -atis, -ant</i>
<i>IMPERF.</i> —(I became, &c.) S. <i>Fī-ēbam, -ebas, &amp;c.</i>	(I might become, &c.) <i>Fī-ērem, -eres, &amp;c.</i>
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall become, &c.) S. <i>Fī-am, -ēs, -ēt, &amp;c.</i>	—

**VERBS**—*continued.*—**Ēo, Īvi, Ītum, Īre.**

the vowels *a, o, u*: thus, present subjunctive *eam* for *iam*; present is *ibam*, and not *i-e-bam*; and the future ends in *bo*, and not in *am*.

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Go thou, &c.) —, <b>Ī</b> —, <b>Īte</b>	(To go, &c.) <b>Īre</b>	<b>Īens, Euntis</b> <b>Īens, Euntis</b> <b>Īens, Euntis</b>
—	—	—
(Thou shalt go, &c.) —, <b>Īto, Īto</b> —, <b>Ītote, Eunto</b>	(To be about to go.) <b>Ītur-um</b> } —- <b>am</b> } <b>esse</b> —- <b>um</b> }	(About to go.) <b>Ītūr-us, -i</b> <b>Ītur-a, -as</b> <b>Ītur-um, -i, &amp;c.</b>
—	(To have gone, &c.) <b>Īv-isse</b>	—
—	—	—
—	—	—

**GERUND**—**Eundum, Eundi, &c.**

is gone;" *ibatur*, "it was gone," &c. (2.) That the compounds of *eo* (*ubco*, in the same way as the simple verb; but that *ivi, ivisti, &c.*, in the perfect occasionally take *-am* instead of *-bo* in the future; as, *redeam, redies, &c.*

**PARTS**—**Fīo, Factus sum, Fyēri.**

make." It is of the Fourth Conjugation.

(Become thou.) —, <b>Fī</b> —, <b>Fite</b>	(To become.) <b>Fyēri</b>	—
—	—	—
—	(To be about to become.) <b>Factum iri</b>	(Deserving, or requiring, to be made or to become.) <b>Faciend-us, -i</b> <b>Faciend-a, -as</b> <b>Faciend-um, -i, &amp;c.</b>



## IRREGULAR

FIO, *I am made,*

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PERF.</i> —(I have become, &c.) S. <b>Factus sum, Factus es, &amp;c.</b>	(I may have become, &c.) <b>Factus sim, Factus sis, &amp;c.</b>
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had become, &c.) S. <b>Factus eram, Factus eras, &amp;c.</b>	(I might have become, &c.) <b>Factus essem, Factus esses, &amp;c.</b>
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have become, &c.) S. <b>Factus ero, Factus eris, &amp;c.</b>	—

FERO, *I bring or bear.* PRINCIPAL

*Fero* is of the Third Conjugation, but is irregular in the Perfect and thus, *fers* for *fer-i-s*, *fert* for *fer-i-t*, *ferre* for *fer-e-re*,

## ACTIVE

<i>PRES.</i> —(I bear, &c.) S. <b>Fĕro, Fers, Fert</b> P. <b>Fĕr-ĭmus, Fer-tis, Fer-unt</b>	(I may bear, &c.) <b>Fer-am, -as, -at, &amp;c.</b>
<i>IMPERF.</i> —(I was bearing, &c.) S. <b>Fĕr-ĕbam, -ebas, &amp;c.</b>	(I might bear, &c.) <b>Fer-rem, -res, -ret, &amp;c.</b>
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall or will bear, &c.) S. <b>Fer-am, -ēs, -et, &amp;c.</b>	(I may be about to bear, &c.) <b>Lāturus sim, sis, &amp;c.</b>
<i>PERF.</i> —(I have borne, &c.) S. <b>Tŭl-i, -isti, -it</b> P. <b>Tŭl-ĭmus, -istis, -erunt, or -ere</b>	(I may have borne, &c.) <b>Tŭl-ĕrim, -eris, -erit, &amp;c.</b>
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had borne, &c.) S. <b>Tŭl-ĕram, -eras, &amp;c.</b>	(I might have borne, &c.) <b>Tul-issem, -isses, &amp;c.</b>
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have borne, &c.) S. <b>Tul-ero, -eris, &amp;c.</b>	—

SUPINE—*Lat-um, Lat-u.*

**VERBS**—*continued.*or *I become*—*continued.*

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
—	(To have become.) Fact-um } —-am } esse —-um }	(Having become.) Fact-us, -i Fact-a, -ae Fact-um, -i, &c.
—	—	—
—	—	—

**PARTS**—Fēro, Tūli, Lātum, Ferre.

Supine and derived tenses. In some parts it omits the connecting vowel *ferris* (2d singular present passive) for *fer-e-ris*, &c.

**VOICE.**

(Bear thou, &c.)	(To bear.)	(Bearing.)
—, Fer —, Fer-te	Fer-re	Fer-ens, -entis Fer-ens, -entis Fer-ens, -entis, &c.
—	—	—
(Thou shalt bear.) —, Fer-to, Fer-to —, Fer-tote, Fer-unto	(To be about to bear.) Latur-um } —-am } esse —-um }	(About to bear.) Latur-us, -i Latur-a, -ae Latur-um, -i
—	(To have borne.) Tūl-isse	—
—	—	—
—	—	—

**GERUND**—Ferend-um, -i, &c.

## IRREGULAR

Fēror, Lātus

\* PASSIVE

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<p><i>PRES.</i>—(I am borne, &amp;c.)  <b>S. Fēr-or, Fer-ris, Fer-tur</b>  <b>P. Fer-īmur, -īmīni, -untur</b></p>	<p>(I may be borne, &amp;c.)  <b>Fer-ar, -āris, -ātur</b>  <b>Fer-āmur, -āmīni, -antur</b></p>
<p><i>IMPERF.</i>—(I was borne, &amp;c.)  <b>S. Fer-ēbar, -ēbāris, &amp;c.</b></p>	<p>(I might be borne, &amp;c.)  <b>Fer-rer, -reris, -retur, &amp;c.</b></p>
<p><i>FUT.</i>—(I shall be borne, &amp;c.)  <b>S. Fer-ar, -ēris, -ētur, &amp;c.</b></p>	<p>—</p>
<p><i>PERF.</i>—(I have been borne, &amp;c.)  <b>S. Lātus sum, Latus es, &amp;c.</b></p>	<p>(I may have been borne, &amp;c.)  <b>Latus sim, Latus sis, &amp;c.</b></p>
<p><i>PLUPERF.</i>—(I had been borne, &amp;c.)  <b>S. Latus eram, eras, &amp;c.</b></p>	<p>(I might have been borne, &amp;c.)  <b>Latus essem, esses, &amp;c.</b></p>
<p><i>FUT. PERF.</i>—(I shall have been borne, &amp;c.)  <b>S. Latus ero, eris, &amp;c.</b></p>	<p>—</p>

In the same way are conjugated

Affero (ad fero)	Attuli
Effero (e or ex fero)	Extuli
Perfero (per fero)	Pertuli

**VERBS**—*continued.*

sum, Ferri.

**VOICE.** •

IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
(I'e thou borne) —, Fer-re —, Ferimini	(To be borne) Fer-ri	—
—	—	—
(Thou shalt be borne) —, Fer-tor, Fer-tor — Fer-ēmini, Fer-un- tor	(To be about to be borne) Latum iri	(Requiring to be borne) Ferend-us, -i Ferend-a, -ae Ferend-um, -i, &c.
—	(To have been borne.) Lat-um } —am } esse —um }	(Borne) Lat-us, -i Lat-a, -ae Lat-um, -i, &c.
—	—	—
—	—	—

the compounds of *Fero*.—

Allatum	Afferre.
Elatum	Efferre.
Perlatum	Perferre, &c. &c.

1. (SYNTAX) RULE XXI.—*The infinitive mood usually depends on another verb; as, Cupio discere, I am eager to learn.*

2. (SYNTAX) RULE XXII.—*The subject to a verb in the infinitive mood is put in the accusative; as, Hostes parare bellum videt, he sees that the enemy are preparing (for) war.*

3. (SYNTAX) RULE XXIII.—*The compounds of sum, except possum, govern the dative; as, Interfuit praelio, he was present at the battle.*

### EXERCISE XXVIII.

Caesar vir magnus et clarus fuit. Nonne in horto fuistis agricolae? Nonne in horto fuistis, agricolae? Nunquam deerit tibi laus, si probus fueris. Ante Ciceronis aetatem oratores multi atque clari fuerunt. Ante bellum Punicum secundum imperatores multi ac clari fuerant, nec postea defuerunt. Multis praeliis interfuerant milites. Divitiacus copiis Aeduum praefuit. Si Caesar ipse equitatu praefuisset, hostes non effugissent.

Beatus esse sine virtute potest nemo. Mons altissimus impendet, ut facile perpauci prohibere hostes possint. Mons altissimus impendebat, ut facile perpauci prohibere hostes possent. Romani consequi hostes non potuerunt. Divitiacus plurimum poterat apud suos cives. Possunt, quia posse videntur. Non est dubium quin\* totius Galliae plurimum Helvetii possint. Viri boni sumus, si iis prosumus, quibus (*prodesse*) possumus. Caesar negat se posse iter ulli per provinciam dare. Qui possum facere quod quereris? Canis non potuit attingere cibum, quem petebat.

You cannot be happy without virtue. If you are (*pres. subj.*) rich, you will never want friends; (*i. e.*, friends will never be wanting to you.) Labienus commanded Caesar's cavalry. Labienus, as lieutenant-general, was in charge of the camp. Our soldiers were not able to repulse the enemy. Caesar's ships had not been able to reach the island. Divitiacus was very powerful at home (*domi*) and in the rest of Gaul. The king who had been given (them) was useless. The dogs were not able to reach the flesh which they were aiming at. Let us be useful to all our friends. Cicero had been of great service to the state.

\* *Quin* is equal to *qui* (old ablative of *quis*) and *non* or *ne*, and means literally, "in what manner, not," or "how, not." It is usually translated, "but that," and is generally followed by the subjunctive.

## EXERCISE XXIX.

Multi dolorem morbi ferre non possunt. Aulus fert talos nuce-  
que sinu laxo. Improbi cives arma contra patriam ferunt. Aura  
secunda naves per mare feret. Omnia ferebant atque agebant\* hostes.  
Multa tulit fecitque puer. Flumen Rhenus longo spatio per fines  
Germanorum fertur. Quodvis pete munus, ut illud, me tribuente,  
feras. Sapiens nomen insani ferat. Helvetii admirati sunt, Cae-  
sarem injurias tam diu impune tulisse. Ariovistus tantam arrogan-  
tiam sumpserat, ut ferendus non videretur. Lupus causam jurgii  
intulit. Si res adversas mihi fortuna imposuisset, animo aequo  
tulissem. Duae mulae ibant gravatae sarcinis. Muli ferebant fiscos  
cum pecunia. Rana quaedam caput e stagno profert. Canis per  
flumen natans, carnem ferebat. Canis aliam praedam ab alio (*canis*)  
ferri putabat. Leo improbus totam praedam abstulit. Eodem  
anno bellum Romanis illatum est. Caesari nuntiatum est Ariovistum  
Populo Romano bellum intulisse.

The boy was not able to bear the pain of the disease. The Hel-  
vetii carried their baggage to one place. Bring help to the wretched  
and the poor (*inops*). The wise man bears injuries with contented  
mind. The poets say (*ferunt*) that the giants made war (*accus. with*  
*inf.*) against the gods. The farmer's son used to carry apples and  
nuts in the loose fold (of his robe). Let the son bear his father's  
name. If the Gauls shall wage (*fut. perf.*) war on the Romans, the  
consuls will hasten over the Alps with the legions. All the baggage  
was brought together into one place. The soldiers had waged war  
against their fellow-citizens. Some dogs swimming over a river,  
carrying flesh, saw their own forms in the clear water. The whole  
Helvetian state waged war on the Romans with all their forces.  
Let wise men receive (bear) the name of fools. The ships were borne  
over the sea with a favouring breeze. Caesar bore for a long time  
the injuries of (*i.e.*, done by) the Helvetii. Rich men are able to be  
of great service to the poor. Let us not wage war against our  
fellow-citizens. There is no doubt but that Caesar is able to make  
himself master of all Gaul.

---

\* The phrase, *Ferre et agere*, is used to denote a general plunder: *ferre* applies to the carrying of inanimate things, and *agere* to the driving of live stock.

**IRREGULAR****VŎLO, I**

This verb is irregular in the present indicative and

**PRINCIPAL PARTS—**

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —(I am willing, &c.) S. Vŏlo, Vis, Vult P. Vŏlŭmus, Vultis, Vŏlunt	(I may be willing, &c.) Vŏl-im, -is, -it Vŏl-imus, -itis, -int, &c.
<i>IMPERF.</i> —(I was willing, &c.) S. Vol-ēbam, -ebas, &c.	(I might be willing, &c.) Vel-lem, -les, -let, &c.
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall be willing, &c.) S. Vŏl-am, -ēs, -et, &c.	—
<i>PERF.</i> —(I have been willing, &c.) S. Vŏlŭ-i, -isti, -it, &c.	(I may have been willing, &c.) Volu-erim, -eris, &c.
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had been willing, &c.) S. Vŏlu-eram, -eras, &c.	(I might have been willing, &c.) Volu-issem, -isses, &c.
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have been willing, &c.) S. Vŏlu-ero, -eris, &c.	—

**NŎLO, I am**is composed of *ne* or *non*, “not,” and**PRINCIPAL PARTS—**

<i>PRES.</i> —(I am unwilling, &c.) S. Nŏlo, Non-vis, Non-vult P. Nŏlumus, Non-vultis, Nŏlunt	(I may be unwilling, &c.) Nŏl-im, -is, -it Nŏl-imus, -itis, -int
<i>IMPERF.</i> —(I was unwilling, &c.) S. Nŏl-ēbam, -ēbas, -ēbat, &c.	(I might be unwilling, &c.) Nŏl-lem, -les, -let, &c.
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall be unwilling, &c.) S. Nŏl-am, -es, -et	—

**VERBS**—*continued.**am willing.*

present infinitive, and the tenses derived from them.

Volo, Völui, Velle.

IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
—	(To be willing.) <b>Velle</b>	(Willing.) <b>Volens</b> <b>Volentis, &amp;c.</b>
—	—	—
—	—	—
—	(To have been willing.) <b>Volu-isse</b>	—
—	—	—
—	—	—

*unwilling.*

völo ; the first syllable is therefore long.

Nölo, Nölui, Nölle.

(Be thou unwilling.)	(To be unwilling.)	(Unwilling.)
—, Nöli —, Nölite	<b>Nölle</b>	<b>Nolens</b> <b>Nolentis, &amp;c.</b>
—	—	—
(Thou shalt be unwilling.) —, Nölito, Nölito —, Nölitote, Nolunto	—	—



## IRREGULAR

NŌLO, *I am*

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PERF.</i> —(I have been unwilling, &c.) S. Nōlū-i, -isti, -it, &c.	(I may have been unwilling, &c.) Nōlū-erim, -eris, &c.
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had been unwilling, &c.) S. Nōlū-eram, -eras, &c.	(I might have been unwilling, &c.) Nolu-issem, -isses, &c.
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have been unwilling, &c.) S. Nōlu-ero, -eris, &c.	—

MĀLO, *I am**Mālo* is composed of *magis* or *mage*, “more,”

## PRINCIPAL PARTS—

<i>PRES.</i> —(I am more willing, &c.) S. Mālo, Māvis, Māvult P. Mālūmus, Mavultis, Mālunt	(I may be more willing, &c.) Māl-im, -is, -it Māl-imus, -itis, -int
<i>IMPERF.</i> —(I was more willing, &c.) S. Māl-ēbam, -ēbas, &c.	(I might be more willing, &c.) Māl-lem, -les, -let, &c.
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall be more willing, &c.) S. Māl-am, -ēs, -ēt, &c.	—
<i>PERF.</i> —(I have been more willing, &c.) S. Mālu-i, -isti, -it, &c.	(I may have been more willing, &c.) Mālū-erim, -eris, &c.
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had been more willing, &c.) S. Malu-eram, -eras, &c.	(I might have been more willing, &c.) Mālu-issem, -isses, &c.
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have been more willing, &c.) S. Malu-ero, -eris, &c.	—

**VERBS**—*continued.**unwilling—continued.*

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
—	(To have been unwilling.) <b>Nōluisse</b>	—
—	—	—
—	—	—

*more willing.*and *volo*, and has the first syllable long.**Mālo, Mālui, Malle.**

—	(To be more willing) <b>Malle</b>	—
—	—	—
—	—	—
—	—	—
—	(To have been more willing.) <b>Mālu-isse</b>	—
—	—	—
—	—	—

## EXERCISE XXX.

Non eadem volo senex, quae volui adolescens. Quia noluistis vestrū ferre bonum, malum perferte. Noli mentiri. Nolite, iudices, de me ita existimare. Quod volūmus, libenter credimus. Idem velle et idem nolle, ea firma amicitia est. Nosti\* ingerfium mulierum; nolunt, ubi velis,—ubi nolis, cupiunt ultro. Nemo, me nolente, pecuniam Aulo meo auferet. Iracundia non vult regi. Caesar ab Helvetiis discedere nolbat. Si vis amari, ama. Stultus corvus, dum vocem ostendere vult, emisit ore caseum. Noli coram pluribus canibus panem cruore tinctum mittere, ne nos vivos devorent. Dum rana vult inflare sese validius, rupto jacuit corpore. Noli imputare vanum beneficium mihi. Quum mustela, ab homine prensa, instantem necem effugere vellet; parce, inquit, mihi, quae domum tibi molestis muribus purgo. Senex asino suadebat fugere, ne possent capi. Hydrus ranas singulas aspero dente corripere coepit.† Graculus ad proprium genus redire coepit maerens. Si voluisses pati quod natura dederat, hanc repulsam non sentire.

A lion was anxious to go-a-hunting, (*i. e.*, to hunt,) with a donkey for a companion. The stag begins to run over (*per*) the plain. The foolish crow was anxious to show off its voice. The enemy began to assemble from all parts. The inhabitants began to cultivate the fields. Ambassadors were sent to Rome to the senate, to sue for peace. The enemy began to retreat. The soldiers, worn out (*defessus*) with wounds, had begun to retreat. Don't be at all (*imperat. of nolo*) afraid; (*i. e.*, do not fear.) We know (*novi*) the wisdom of Socrates, (and) the justice of Aristides. The citizens began to build a new city.

## SECTION XIX.

## DEFECTIVE VERBS.

1. Defective Verbs are those which want some of their parts. Thus, *volo*, *malo*, &c., are not only Irregular, but also Defective Verbs. The following, however, are more largely defective, since they either want the present and derived tenses, or have only a few

---

\* *Nosti*, for *novisti*, perfect of *nosco*, but often translated as a present. See next page.

† For *coepit*, see next page.

isolated parts, principally of the present stem. Thus, *coepe*, "I begin;" *memini*, "I remember;" *odī*, "I hate;" and *novi*, "I know," have only the *perfect* (preterite) tense and the forms derived from it: from which circumstance they are sometimes called *Preteritive Verbs*.

2. The perfects are translated as presents, the pluperfects as perfects indefinite or imperfects, and the future perfects as futures. The reason of this change is evident when we remember that *memini* literally means, "I HAVE called to mind," i. e., "I remember;" *odī*, "I HAVE conceived a hatred," i. e., "I hate," &c.

## INDICATIVE.

## PERFECT.

<i>Coepe</i> .	<i>Mēmīn-i</i> .	<i>Ōd-i</i> .	<i>Nōv-i</i> .
<i>Coepe-istī</i> .	<i>Mēmīn-istī</i> .	<i>Ōd-istī</i> .	<i>Nōv-istī</i> .
<i>Coepe-it</i> , &c.	<i>Mēmīn-it</i> , &c.	<i>Ōd-it</i> , &c.	<i>Nōv-it</i> , &c.

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>Coep-eram</i> .	<i>Mēmīn-eram</i> .	<i>Ōd-eram</i> .	<i>Nōv-eram</i> .
--------------------	---------------------	------------------	-------------------

## FUTURE PERFECT.

<i>Coep-ero</i> .	<i>Mēmīn-ero</i> .	<i>Ōd-ero</i> .	<i>Nōv-ero</i> .
-------------------	--------------------	-----------------	------------------

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PERFECT.

<i>Coep-erim</i> .	<i>Mēmīn-erim</i> .	<i>Ōd-erim</i> .	<i>Nōv-erim</i> .
--------------------	---------------------	------------------	-------------------

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>Coep-issem</i> .	<i>Mēmīn-issem</i> .	<i>Ōd-issem</i> .	<i>Nōv-issem</i> .
---------------------	----------------------	-------------------	--------------------

## IMPERATIVE.

## FUTURE.

S. <i>Mēmen-to</i> .		P. <i>Mēmen-tōto</i>
----------------------	--	----------------------

## INFINITIVE.

<i>Coep-isse</i> .	<i>Mēmīn-isse</i> .	<i>Ōd-isse</i> .	<i>Nōv-isse</i> .
--------------------	---------------------	------------------	-------------------

## PARTICIPLES.

## PERFECT.

<i>Coep-tus</i> .	————	<i>Ō-sus</i> ( <i>obsolete</i> .)	( <i>Nō-tus</i> .)
-------------------	------	-----------------------------------	--------------------

## FUTURE.

<i>Coep-tūrus</i> .	————	<i>Ō-sūrus</i> .	————
---------------------	------	------------------	------

3. *Ajo* or *aio*, "I say," "I say yes," has only the following parts:—

<i>PRESENT INDICATIVE</i>		<i>PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE.</i>	
S. <i>Ajo, Aïs, AIt.</i>		S. —, <i>Aias, Aiat.</i>	
P. —, —, <i>Aiunt.</i>		P. —, —, <i>Aiant.</i>	
<i>IMPERFECT INDICATIVE.</i>		<i>PARTICIPLE PRESENT</i>	
S. <i>Aiebam, Aiebas, Aiebat.</i>		<i>Aiens, affirming.</i>	
P. <i>Aiebamus, Aiebatis, Aiebant.</i>			

4. *Inquam*, "I say," is likewise very defective. Of *inquam* it must be noticed, (1) that it is only used (like our "says I") in quoting the words of a person; and (2) that it never stands as the first word of a clause:—

#### INDICATIVE.

<i>PRESENT</i>		<i>IMPERFECT.</i>	
S. <i>Inquam, Inquis, Inquit.</i>		S. —, —, <i>Inquiēbat.</i>	
P. <i>Inquimus, Inquitis, Inquiunt.</i>			
<i>PERFECT.</i>		<i>FUTURE.</i>	
S. —, <i>Inquisti, Inquit.</i>		S. —, <i>Inquiēs, Inquiet.</i>	

#### IMPERATIVE.

Pres. Sing. <i>Inque.</i>		Fut. Sing. <i>Inquito.</i>
---------------------------	--	----------------------------

### SECTION XX.

#### IMPERSONAL VERBS.

1. Impersonal Verbs are used only in the third person singular, and have no *personal* subject—i. e., have no substantive or substantive pronoun as their subject. They are like the English phrases, *it snows, it rains, it happens, &c.*

2. The third singular of regular verbs is sometimes used impersonally; as, *accidit*, "it happens," from *accido*, "I fall in with," "happen on."

3. The following refer to the weather and certain natural pheno-

**Pluit**, *it rains.*

**Ningit**, *it snows.*

**Grandīnat**, *it hails.*

**Lapidat**, or **lapidatum est**, *stones fall from heaven.*

**Lucescit** and **illucescit**, *it dawns.*

**Fulgurat** and **fulminat**, *it lightens.*

**Tōnat**, *it thunders.\**

**Vesperascit** and **advesperascit**, *it grows dark.*

4. The following six, referring to feelings of the mind, take the accusative of the person experiencing the feeling; as, *Miseret me tui*, "I pity you," (literally, "It pities me of you") :—

**Misēret** (me), *I pity*; perf. **miseritum est**, **misertum est**, or **miseruit**.

**Pigēt** (me), *I regret*; perf. **piguit**, or **pigitum est**.

**Poenītet** (me), *I repent*; perf. **poenituit**.

**Pūdet** (me), *I am ashamed*; perf. **puduit**, or **puditum est**.

**Taedet** (me), *I am disgusted*; perf. **pertaesum est**, and rarely **taedit**.

**Oportet** (me), *it is necessary for me, I must*; perf. **oportuit**.

5. Some have a substantive as their subject, and are used in the third plural, with a neuter plural as subject; as, *Parvum parva decent* :—

**Dēcet** (me), *it becomes me*; perf. **dēcuit**.

**Dēdēcet** (me), *it does not become me*; perf. **dēdēcuit**.

**Līquet**, *it is obvious*; perf. **licuit**.

**Lībet**, or **lubet** (mihī), *I like, choose*; perf. **libuit**, or **libitum est**.

**Līcet** (mihī), *I am permitted*; perf. **licuit**, or **licitum est**.

6. Some personal verbs are used *impersonally* in the third person singular, and with a meaning more or less different from that of the personal forms :—

**Interest** and **rēfert**, *it is of importance to.*

**Accīdit**, **ēvenit**, **contingit**, or **fit**, *it happens.*

**Accēdit**, *it is added to, or in addition to.*

**Attīnet** and **pertīnet** (ad), *it concerns or pertains to.*

**Condūcit**, *it is conducive.*

**Convēnit**, *it suits.*

**Constat**, *it is known or established.*

**Expēdit**, *it is expedient.*

**Dēlectat** and **jūvat** (me), *it delights me.*

**Fallit**, **fūgit**, and **praeterit** (me), *it escapes me.*

**Plācet**, *it pleases*, perf. **plācuit**, or **plācitum est**.

**Praestat**, *it is better.*

**Restat**, *it remains.*

**Vacat**, *it is wanting.*

**Est**, in the sense of **licet**, *it is permitted.*

\* Some of these are occasionally used as personal. Thus we find *Jupiter* and in a figurative sense, *orator tonat*.

7. Most verbs may be used impersonally in the Passive Voice. This usually happens in the case of intransitive verbs, which otherwise have no passive; as *curritur*, "they run;" literally, "it is run," i.e., "running is taking place." Thus, *pugnatur*, "they fight," (the battle is carried on;) *pugnabatur*, "they were fighting;" *pugnatum est*, "they fought," &c.: *vivitur*, "people live," (i.e., life is maintained;) *ventum est*, "they came," &c.

8. (SYNTAX) RULE XXIV.—*An impersonal verb governs the dative: as, Expedit reipublicae, it is profitable for the state.*

9. *Exceptions:—*

(1.) *Rēfert* and *interest* govern the genitive; as, *Rēfert regis*, "it concerns the king;" *Interest civium*, "it is the interest of the citizens."\*

(2.) *Miseret*, *poenitet*, *puget*, *taedet*, and *piget* govern an accusative of the person (who feels pity, regret, shame, &c.), and the genitive† of the object (which excites the feeling); as, *Pudet me peccati*, "I am ashamed of my fault."

(3.) *Decet*, *delectat*, *juvat*, and *oportet*‡ govern the accusative of a person with the infinitive; as, *Non decet te irasci*, "it does not become you to be angry."

10. For further exceptions, and other *minutiae*, consult an advanced grammar, or a dictionary under each verb.

### EXERCISE XXXI.

*Licet nobis esse beatis. Nobis gloriari licet, nulli gentium mitiores placuisse poenas. Caesari placuit castra defendere. Caesari placuit, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret. Tibi ire licet. Tibi ire licuit. Quod tibi lubet, idem mihi lubet. Vobis venire licuit. Non cuivis contingit adire Corinthum. Legatus petebat, ut sibi discedere liceret.*

*Omnium interest vera (accus. pl. neut.) dicere. Meā interest virtu-*

\* But when the possessive pronouns accompany these verbs, they are used in the forms *meā, tuā, suā, nostrā, vestrā*; as, *Non meā rēfert*, "it does not concern me." Some scholars consider these forms as in the ablative singular feminine, agreeing with *re*; while others regard the phrases as abbreviations for *rem meam fert*, and *inter rem est meam*. (See Key, Latin Grammar, § 910.)

† The infinitive mood is occasionally used instead of the genitive; as, *Pudet me fratrem hoc fecisse*, "I am ashamed that my brother has done this."

‡ *Oportet* is also followed by the subjunctive, but rarely.

tem colere. Refert civitatis omnes legibus obtemperare. Id meā minime refert. Quid id refert tuā? Quid patris mei interest, ubi tu sis? Tuā et meā maxime interest, te valere. Tuā quod nihil refert, percontari desinās.

Miseret me tui. Non me poenitet hujus consilii. Inertem poenitebit aliquando ignaviae. Pueros ineptiarum poenitebat. Socratem non puduit fateri, se multas res nescire. Nos miseret casus tui. Morum civitatis me piget atque taedet. Nunquam Caesarem suscepti negotii pertaesum est. Quem poenitet peccasse paene est innocens. An poenitet vos, quod exercitum trans flumen transduxerim? Sunt homines quos libidinis infamiaeque suae neque taedeat neque pudeat.

Adolescentem verecundum esse decet. Pudet me peccati mei. Sunt quos delectet segnem traducere vitam:—et sunt quos studiis invigilare juvet. Pueros diligentes esse oportet. Caesarem oportet ad Ariovistum venire. Ariovistus dixit, Caesarem oportere ad se venire. Hoc fieri et oportet et opus est. Pecunia his civitatibus pro frumento dari oportuit. Hoc te oportuit facere. Haec facta esse a civibus oportebat.

### EXERCISE XXXII.

Diu et acriter pugnatum est. Gloriam maxime invidetur. Nemini parceretur. Omnibus constabat hiemari in Gallia oportere. Nuntiatum est Caesari Germanos in fuga esse. His rebus fit, ut Helvetii minus late vagentur. His rebus fiebat, ut Helvetii minus late vagarentur. Vivitur ex rapto.

Milites vulneribus defessi pedem referre coeperunt. Caesar milites hortatur ut veteris gloriae meminerint. Legati dixerunt, se portus insulasque novisse. Multi te oderunt, si te solum amas. Multi te oderint, si te solum ames. Germani superbiam atque saevitiam Lucii Varii odisse coeperant. Tullus Hostilius, ut ait Livius, ferocior etiam Romulo fuit. Novimus Aristidis justitiam, novimus Socratis sapientiam. Socrates interrogatus quoniam homines tranquilliter viverent: qui, inquit, nullius turpitudinis sibi conscii sunt. Pater tuus, inquit, maledixit mihi. Vos quoque, ait, O cives! sustinete hoc. Tunc contra deus;—quia noluistis, inquit, vestrum bonum ferre, malum perferte. Equidem, inquit alter, me contemptum esse gaudeo. Nunc, inquit, sol unus omnes exurit lacus. Quid refert meā cui serviam, dum clitellas portem meas?



## SECTION XXI.

## INDECLINABLE PARTS OF SPEECH.

## I. ADVERBS.

1. Adverbs are words joined to verbs, adjectives, or adverbs, to modify their signification. Adverbs are either (1) *simple*; as *saepe*, "often;" *post*, "after:" or (2) *derived* from adjectives; as *docte*, from *doct-us*, -a, -um; *merito*, from *merit-us*, -a, -um; *facile*, from *facil-is*, -is, -e; *fortiter* from *fort-is*, -is, -e: or (3) certain forms which were originally cases of nouns; as, *noctu* (by night), *partim*, *ibi*, *ubi*, &c.

2. Many adverbs, especially those derived from adjectives, are subject to comparison. The comparative of the adverb is generally the nominative singular neuter of the adjectival comparative; thus, *doctior*, *doctior*, *doctius*,—this neuter, *doctius*, being used as the comparative of the adverb *docte*. From the superlative, *doctissimus*, is formed the adverb *doctissimē*.

ADJECTIVES	ADVERBS		
	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
<b>Doctus</b> , <i>learned.</i>	<b>Doctē</b> , <i>learnedly.</i>	<b>Doctius</b> , <i>more learnedly.</i>	<b>Doctissimē</b> , <i>most learnedly.</i>
<b>Felix</b> , <i>fortunate.</i>	<b>Fēliciter</b> .	<b>Fēlicius</b> .	<b>Felicissime</b> .
<b>Fortis</b> , <i>brave.</i>	<b>Fortiter</b> .	<b>Fortius</b> .	<b>Fortissime</b> .
<b>Gravis</b> , <i>heavy.</i>	<b>Graviter</b> .	<b>Gravius</b> .	<b>Gravissime</b> .
<b>Similis</b> , <i>like.</i>	<b>Similiter</b> .	<b>Similius</b> .	<b>Simillime</b> .
<b>Liber</b> , <i>free.</i>	<b>Libere</b> .	<b>Liberius</b> .	<b>Liberrime</b> .
<b>Pulcher</b> , <i>beautiful.</i>	<b>Pulchre</b> .	<b>Pulchrius</b>	<b>Pulcherrime</b> .
<b>Aeger</b> , <i>sick.</i>	<b>Aegre</b> .	<b>Aegrius</b> .	<b>Aegerrime</b> .
<b>Audax</b> , <i>bold.</i>	<b>Audacter</b> .	<b>Audacius</b> .	<b>Audacissime</b>
<b>Amans</b> , <i>loving.</i>	<b>Amanter</b> .	<b>Amantius</b> .	<b>Amantissime</b> .
<b>Prudens</b> , <i>wise.</i>	<b>Prudenter</b> .	<b>Prudentius</b> .	<b>Prudentissime</b> .

3. In comparison, adverbs follow the irregularities of the adjectives from which they are derived; as,—

<b>Bonus</b> , <i>good.</i>	<b>Bēnē</b> , <i>well.</i>	<b>Mēlius</b> , <i>better.</i>	<b>Optimē</b> , <i>best.</i>
<b>Mālus</b> , <i>bad.</i>	<b>Mālē</b> .	<b>Pējus</b> .	<b>Pessimē</b> .
<b>Multus</b> , <i>much, many.</i>	<b>Multum</b> .	<b>Plūs</b> .	<b>Plūrimum</b> .
<b>Magnus</b> , <i>great.</i>	<b>Magnum</b> .	<b>Magis</b> .	<b>Maxime</b> .
<b>(Propinquus, near.)</b>	<b>Prōpe</b> .	<b>Prōpius</b> .	<b>Proxime</b> . [mo.
<b>(Pro or prae, before.)</b>	—	<b>Prius</b> .	<b>Primum, or pri-</b>
<b>Validus</b> , <i>strong.</i>	<b>Valde</b> .	<b>Validius</b> .	<b>Validissime</b> .

4. Only a few of the primitive adverbs suffer comparison :—

<b>Diū</b> , <i>long.</i>	<b>Diūtius</b> .	<b>Diūtissimē</b> .
<b>Sæpē</b> , <i>often.</i>	<b>Sæpius</b> .	<b>Sæpissimē</b> .
<b>Sēcus</b> , <i>otherwise.</i>	<b>Sēcius</b> .	—
<b>Tempēri</b> , <i>in time.</i>	<b>Tempērius</b> .	—
<b>Nūper</b> , <i>lately.</i>	—	<b>Nuperrimē</b> .
<b>Sātis</b> , <i>enough, or sufficient.</i>	<b>Sātius</b> .	—

## II. PREPOSITIONS.

5. Some Prepositions govern the accusative, some the ablative, and a few either the accusative or ablative :—

(1.) The accusative :—

<b>Ad</b> , <i>to, up to, near, or nearly.</i>	<b>Juxtā</b> , <i>near to, or beside.</i>
<b>Adversus</b> or <b>adversum</b> , <i>opposite,</i>	<b>Ob</b> , <i>against, or on account of.</i>
<b>Antē</b> , <i>before.</i>	[ <b>against.</b> <b>Pēnēs</b> , <i>in the power of.</i>
<b>Apud</b> , <i>near, with.</i>	<b>Per</b> , <i>through.</i>
<b>Circa</b> or <b>circum</b> , <i>around, about.</i>	<b>Pōnē</b> , <i>behind.</i>
<b>Circiter</b> , <i>about (in regard to time or number).</i>	<b>Post</b> , <i>after.</i>
<b>Cis</b> or <b>citra</b> , <i>on this side of.</i>	<b>Praeter</b> , <i>besides, excepting.</i>
<b>Contrā</b> , <i>against.</i>	<b>Propter</b> , <i>on account of, close by.</i>
<b>Ergā</b> , <i>towards.</i>	<b>Sēcundum</b> , <i>next after, in accordance with.</i>
<b>Extrā</b> , <i>without (opposite of within).</i>	<b>Suprā</b> , <i>above.</i>
<b>Infrā</b> , <i>below, beneath.</i>	<b>Trans</b> , <i>on the other side of, beyond.</i>
<b>Inter</b> , <i>between, among.</i>	<b>Ultrā</b> , <i>beyond.</i>
<b>Intrā</b> , <i>within.</i>	<b>Versus</b> , <i>towards (a place).</i>

(2.) The ablative :—

<b>A</b> , <b>ab</b> , or <b>abs</b> , <i>from.</i>	<b>Prae</b> , <i>before, in consequence of.</i>
<b>Absquē</b> , <i>without (wanting).</i>	<b>Prō</b> , <i>before, instead of.</i>
<b>Cōram</b> , <i>in the presence of.</i>	<b>Pālam</b> , <i>with the knowledge of.</i>
<b>Cum</b> , <i>with.</i>	<b>Sine</b> , <i>without (i.e., not with.)</i>
<b>Dē</b> , <i>down from, concerning.</i>	<b>Tēnus</b> , <i>up to, as far as.</i>
<b>E</b> or <b>ex</b> , <i>out of, of.</i>	

(3.) The accusative or ablative: the accusative, when motion towards is signified; the ablative, when rest, or position in, is meant :—

	With the Accusative.	With the Ablative.
In,	<i>into, against.</i>	<i>in.</i>
Sub,	<i>under, about, towards.</i>	<i>under.</i>
Super,	<i>above, over.</i>	<i>upon, concerning.</i>
Subter,	<i>under, beneath ; generally with the accusative in either sense, rarely with the ablative.</i>	

### III. INTERJECTIONS.

6. Interjections are words used to express some emotion of the mind, such as joy, grief, astonishment, contempt, &c. ; as, *eheu*, alas! *euge*, bravo! *ecce*, lo! *heus*, holla! Interjections are *thrown in* between the parts of a sentence without influencing the syntax. Some of them, however, when used in connection with a noun, prefer a special case ; thus, *O, heu, proh*, take a vocative of address, but an accusative of exclamation ; as, *O formose puer*, O beautiful boy! *Heu me infelicem*, ah! luckless me! *Heus tu*, holla, you there! *Vae*, woe, prefers the dative (rarely the accusative) ; as, *Vae mihi*, woe's me! *Hei mihi*, ah me!

7. Other parts of speech are frequently used as interjections ; as, *pax*, peace! hush!—*infandum*, monstrous! shame!—*miserum*, wretched!—*cito*, quick!—*Mehercule*, by Hercules!

### IV. CONJUNCTIONS.

8. Conjunctions serve to connect words, clauses, or sentences. Some of them are (1) *simple* ; as, *et, ac, sed, aut*, &c. : or (2) *compound* ; as, *atque, itaque, quamvis*, &c.

9. Those conjunctions which are employed to connect clauses that are on an equality with one another—that is, either *primary* (independent) clauses or *secondary* (dependent) clauses, which stand in the same relation to the governing clause—are called *co-ordinative* ; as, *et, ac, -que* (which last never stands alone, but is always attached to a word), *atque, sed, vel, aut*, &c. : and those which connect a secondary (dependent) clause to a primary or leading clause, are called *subordinative* ; as, *ut, si, quum, ne, quo, ubi, dum*,\* &c.

---

\* Some of these so-called conjunctions are, more strictly speaking, adverbs, but to avoid confusion the usual classification has been retained.

# THE DECLENSIONS, &c. WITH THE CASES IN AN ALTERED ORDER.

## FIRST DECLENSION.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i> Mens-ā, a table.	Mens-ae, tables.
<i>Voc.</i> Mens-ā, O table !	Mens-ae, O tables !
<i>Acc.</i> Mens-am, a table. [table.	Mens-ās, tables.
<i>Gen.</i> Mens-ae, a table's, or of a	Mens-ārum, tables', or of tables.
<i>Dat.</i> Mens-ae, to or for a table.	Mens-is, to or for tables.
<i>Abl.</i> Mens-ā, from, with, in, or by a table.	Mens-is, from, with, in, or by tables.

## SECOND DECLENSION.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i> Serv-us, masc., a slave.	Serv-i, slaves.
<i>Voc.</i> Serv-ě, O slave !	Serv-i, O slaves !
<i>Acc.</i> Serv-um, a slave.	Serv-ōs, slaves.
<i>Gen.</i> Serv-i, of a slave.	Serv-ōrum, of slaves.
<i>Dat.</i> Serv-ō, to or for a slave.	Serv-is, to or for slaves.
<i>Abl.</i> Serv-ō, from, &c., a slave	Serv-is, from, &c., slaves
<i>N. V. &amp; Acc.</i> Māl-um, neut., an apple.	Mal-ā, apples.
<i>Gen.</i> Mal-i, of an apple.	Mal-orum, of apples.
<i>Dat. &amp; Abl.</i> Mal-o, to an apple.	Mal-is, to apples.

## THIRD DECLENSION.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i> Hōnor, masc., honour.	Honōr-ēs, honours.
<i>Acc.</i> Honōr-em.	Honor-ēs.
<i>Gen.</i> Honor-is.	Honor-um.
<i>Dat.</i> Honor-i.	Honor-ibus.
<i>Abl.</i> Honor-ě.	Honor-ibus.
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i> Frāter, m., a brother.	Fratr-es, brothers.
<i>Acc.</i> Fratr-em.	Fratr-es.
<i>Gen.</i> Fratr-is.	Fratr-um.
<i>Dat.</i> Fratr-i.	Fratr-ibus.
<i>Abl.</i> Fratr-e.	Fratr-ibus.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
<i>N. V. &amp; Acc.</i>	<b>Animāl</b> , n., <i>an animal.</i>	<b>Animal-ia</b> , <i>animals.</i>
	<i>Gen.</i> <b>Animāl-is.</b>	<b>Animal-ium.</b>
	<i>Dat. &amp; Abl.</i> <b>Animal-i.</b>	<b>Animal-ibus.</b>
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	<b>Urb-s</b> , f., <i>a city.</i>	<b>Urb-es</b> , <i>cities.</i>
	<i>Acc.</i> <b>Urb-em.</b>	<b>Urb-es.</b>
	<i>Gen.</i> <b>Urb-is.</b>	<b>Urb-ium.</b>
	<i>Dat.</i> <b>Urb-i.</b>	<b>Urb-ibus.</b>
	<i>Abl.</i> <b>Urb-e.</b>	<b>Urb-ibus.</b>
<i>N. V. &amp; Acc.</i>	<b>Rēt-ē</b> , n., <i>a net.</i>	<b>Ret-ia</b> , <i>nets.</i>
	<i>Gen.</i> <b>Ret-is.</b>	<b>Ret-ium.</b>
	<i>Dat. &amp; Abl.</i> <b>Ret-i.</b>	<b>Ret-ibus.</b>
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	<b>Miles</b> , m., <i>a soldier.</i>	<b>Milit-es</b> , <i>soldiers.</i>
	<i>Acc.</i> <b>Milit-em.</b>	<b>Milit-es.</b>
	<i>Gen.</i> <b>Milit-is.</b>	<b>Milit-um.</b>
	<i>Dat.</i> <b>Milit-i.</b>	<b>Milit-ibus.</b>
	<i>Abl.</i> <b>Milit-e.</b>	<b>Milit-ibus.</b>

## FOURTH DECLENSION.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	<b>Fruct-ūs</b> , m., <i>fruit.</i>	<b>Fruct-ūs</b> , <i>fruits</i>
	<i>Acc.</i> <b>Fruct-um.</b>	<b>Fruct-us.</b>
	<i>Gen.</i> <b>Fruct-ūs.</b>	<b>Fruct-uum.</b>
	<i>Dat.</i> <b>Fruct-ui.</b>	<b>Fruct-ibus.</b>
	<i>Abl.</i> <b>Fruct-u.</b>	<b>Fruct-ibus.</b>
<i>N. V. &amp; Acc.</i>	<b>Gēn-u</b> , n., <i>a knee.</i>	<b>Gēn-ua</b> , <i>knees.</i>
	<i>Gen.</i> <b>Gen-ūs.</b>	<b>Gen-uum.</b>
	<i>Dat. &amp; Abl.</i> <b>Gen-u.</b>	<b>Gen-ibus.</b>

## FIFTH DECLENSION.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
<i>&amp; Voc.</i>	<b>Dī-ēs</b> , m. or f., <i>a day.</i>	<b>Dī-ēs</b> , m., <i>days.</i>
	<i>Acc.</i> <b>Dī-em.</b>	<b>Di-ēs.</b>
	<i>Gen.</i> <b>Dī-ēi.</b>	<b>Di-ērum.</b>
	<i>Dat.</i> <b>Dī-ēi.</b>	<b>Di-ēbus.</b>
	<i>Abl.</i> <b>Dī-ē.</b>	<b>Di-ēbus.</b>
<i>&amp; Voc.</i>	<b>R-ēs</b> , f., <i>a thing.</i>	<b>R-ēs</b> , <i>things.</i>
	<i>Acc.</i> <b>R-em.</b>	<b>R-ēs.</b>
	<i>Gen.</i> <b>R-ēi.</b>	<b>R-ērum.</b>
	<i>Dat.</i> <b>R-ēi.</b>	<b>R-ēbus.</b>
	<i>Abl.</i> <b>R-ē.</b>	<b>R-ēbus.</b>

## ADJECTIVES.

		SINGULAR.		
		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
	<i>Nom.</i>	Bōn-us, <i>good.</i>	Bōn-a.	Bōn-um.
	<i>Voc.</i>	Bon-e.	Bon-a.	Bon-um.
	<i>Acc.</i>	Bon-um.	Bon-am.	Bon-um.
	<i>Gen.</i>	Bōn-i.	Bon-ae.	Bon-i.
	<i>Dat.</i>	Bon-o.	Bon-ae.	Bon-o.
	<i>Abl.</i>	Bon-o.	Bon-a.	Bon-o.
		PLURAL.		
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	Bon-i.	Bon-ae.		Bon-a.
<i>Acc.</i>	Bon-os.	Bon-as.		Bon-a.
<i>Gen.</i>	Bon-orum.	Bon-arum.		Bon-orum.
<i>Dat. &amp; Abl.</i>	Bon-is.	Bon-is.		Bon-is.
		SINGULAR.		
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	Grāv-is, <i>heavy.</i>	Grav-is.		Grav-e.
<i>Acc.</i>	Grav-em.	Grav-em.		Grav-e.
<i>Gen.</i>	Grav-is.	Grav-is.		Grav-is.
<i>Dat. &amp; Abl.</i>	Grav-i.	Grav-i.		Grav-i.
		PLURAL.		
<i>N. V. &amp; Acc.</i>	Grāv-es.	Grav-es.		Grav-ia.
<i>Gen.</i>	Grav-ium.	Grav-ium.		Grav-ium.
<i>Dat. &amp; Abl.</i>	Grav-ibus.	Grav-ibus.		Grav-ibus.
		SINGULAR.		
<i>N. &amp; Voc.</i>	Grāvior, <i>heavier.</i>	Gravior.		Gravius.
<i>Acc.</i>	Graviōr-em.	Gravior-em.		Gravius.
<i>Gen.</i>	Gravior-is.	Gravior-is.		Gravior-is.
<i>Dat.</i>	Gravior-i.	Gravior-i.		Gravior-i.
<i>Abl.</i>	Gravior-e or -i.	Gravior-e or -i.		Gravior-e or -i.
		PLURAL.		
<i>N. V. &amp; Acc.</i>	Graviōr-es.	Graviōr-es.		Graviōr-a.
<i>Gen.</i>	Gravior-um.	Gravior-um.		Gravior-um.
<i>Dat. &amp; Abl.</i>	Gravior-ibus.	Gravior-ibus.		Gravior-ibus.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.		
1 Pers.	2 Pers.	3 Pers.
<i>Nom.</i> Ego, <i>I.</i>	Tū, <i>thou.</i>	— [itself]
<i>Voc.</i> —	Tū, <i>thou.</i>	—
<i>Acc.</i> Mē, <i>me.</i>	Tē, <i>thee.</i>	Sē, <i>himself, herself,</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Mēi, <i>of me.</i>	Tūi, <i>of thee.</i>	Sui, <i>of himself, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Mīhi, <i>to or for me.</i>	Tībi, <i>to or for thee.</i>	Sibi, <i>to or for himself,</i>
[or <i>in me.</i>		<i>&amp;c.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Mē, <i>with, by, from,</i>	Tē, <i>with, &amp;c., thee.</i>	Sē, <i>with himself, &amp;c.</i>

## PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i> Nōs, <i>we.</i>	Vōs, <i>ye or you.</i>	—
<i>Voc.</i> —	Vōs, <i>ye or you.</i>	—
<i>Acc.</i> Nōs, <i>us.</i>	Vōs, <i>you.</i>	Sē, <i>themselves.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Nostri, or nostrum, of <i>us.</i>	Vestri, or vestrum, of <i>you.</i>	Sui, <i>of themselves.</i> [ <i>selves.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Nōbīs, <i>to or for us.</i>	Vōbīs, <i>to or for you.</i>	Sibi, <i>to or for them.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Nōbīs, <i>with, from,</i> <i>&amp;c., us.</i>	Vōbīs, <i>with, from,</i> <i>&amp;c., you.</i>	Sē, <i>with, from, &amp;c.,</i> <i>themselves.</i>

## ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

## SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	Hic.	Haec.	Hoc, <i>this.</i>	<i>Hi.</i>	Hae.	Haec.	
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—				
<i>Acc.</i>	Hunc.	Hanc.	Hoc.	Hos.	Has.	Haec.	
<i>Gen.</i>	Hujus	Hujus.	Hujus.	Horum.	Harum.	Horum.	
<i>Dat.</i>	Huic.	Huic.	Huic.	His.	His.	His.	
<i>Abl.</i>	Hōc.	Hāc.	Hōc.	His.	His.	His.	

## PLURAL.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	Is.	Eā.	Id, <i>this (here).</i>	<i>Ii.</i>	Eae.	Ea.	
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—				
<i>Acc.</i>	Eum.	Eam.	Id.	Eos.	Eas.	Ea.	
<i>Gen.</i>	Ejus.	Ejus.	Ejus.	Eorum.	Earum.	Eorum.	
<i>Dat.</i>	Ei.	Ei.	Ei.	Iis or eis.	Iis, eis.	Iis, eis.	
<i>Abl.</i>	Eo.	Ea	Eo.	Iis or eis.	Iis, eis.	Iis, eis.	

## SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	Qui.	Quae.	Quōd.	<i>Qui.</i>	Quae.	Quae.	
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—				
<i>Acc.</i>	Quem.	Quam.	Quod.	Quos.	Quas.	Quae.	
<i>Gen.</i>	Cujus.	Cujus.	Cujus.	Quorum.	Quarum.	Quorum.	
<i>Dat.</i>	Cui.	Cui.	Cui.	Quibus.	Quibus.	Quibus.	
<i>Abl.</i>	Quo.	Qua.	Quo.	Quibus.	Quibus.	Quibus.	

## LISTS OF WORDS USED IN EACH EXERCISE.

### I.

#### Substantives.

*Ancilla*, *f.*, a maid-servant.  
*Ancora*, *f.*, an anchor.  
*Aquila*, *f.*, an eagle.  
*Aula*, *f.*, a hall, court, palace.  
*Casa*, *f.*, a hut, cottage.  
*Dēa*, *f.*, a goddess.  
*Filīa*, *f.*, a daughter.  
*Funda*, *f.*, a sling.  
*Gēna*, *f.*, a cheek.  
*Ianua*, *f.*, a door.  
*Lingua*, *f.*, a tongue, language.  
*Lūna*, *f.*, the moon.  
*f.*, a fly.  
*Nauta*, *m.*, a sailor.  
*Nymphā*, *f.*, a nymph, maiden.  
*Penna*, *f.*, a quill.  
*Pera*, *f.*, a bag, wallet, pocket.  
*Pila*, *f.*, a ball.  
*Porta*, *f.*, a gate.  
*Puella*, *f.*, a girl.  
*f.*, a fight, battle.  
*Rēgina*, *f.*, a queen.  
*Silva*, *f.*, a wood, forest.  
*Umbra*, *f.*, a shade, shadow.

### II.

#### Substantives.

*Agricola*, *m.*, a farmer, husbandman.  
*Ala*, *f.*, a wing.  
*Ara*, *f.*, an altar.  
*Belga*, *m.* or *f.*, a Belgian.  
*Cauda*, *f.*, a tail.  
*Cōma*, *f.*, hair.  
*Dōmīna*, *f.*, a mistress; owner.  
*Formica*, *f.*, an ant.  
*Laurēa*, *f.*, a bay-tree; laurel.

*Lūpa*, *f.*, a she-wolf.  
*Mensa*, *f.*, a table.  
*Plūma*, *f.*, down, feather.  
*Pōcta*, *m.*, a pocket.  
*Vacca*, *f.*, a cow.  
*Via*, *f.*, a way, path, road, street.

#### Adjectives.

*Angust-us*, *a, um*, narrow.  
*Apert-us*, *a, um*, open.  
*Bēat-us*, *a, um*, blessed, happy.  
*Caec-us*, *a, um*, blind.  
*Clar-us*, *a, um*, bright, clear; famous.  
*Curv-us*, *a, um*, crooked, bent, arched.  
*Dens-us*, *a, um*, dense, thick, shaggy.  
*Fess-us*, *a, um*, wearied, tired.  
*Flav-us*, *a, um*, yellow, golden, auburn, fair.  
*Formōs-us*, *a, um*, beautiful (especially in shape).  
*Lāt-us*, *a, um*, broad, wide.  
*Long-us*, *a, um*, long.  
*Me-us*, *a, um*, my, mine.  
*Mult-us*, *a, um*, much, many.  
*Pallid-us*, *a, um*, pale, wan.  
*Parv-us*, *a, um*, small, little.  
*Pulcher*, *pulchra*, *pulchrum*, beautiful (especially in features).  
*Rōtund-us*, *a, um*, round.  
*Sanct-us*, *a, um*, holy, reverend, venerable.  
*Sēdul-us*, *a, um*, diligent.  
*Splendīd-us*, *a, um*, magnificent, splendid.  
*Tu-us*, *a, um*, thy, your.  
*Valid-us*, *a, um*, strong, powerful.

### Verbs.

*Est*, (3d sing.) (he, she, or it) is.  
*Sunt*, (3d pl.) (they) are.

#### Prepositions, with Ablative.

*In*, in, among.  
*Cum*, along with.

### III.

#### Substantives.

*Ager*, *agri*, *m.*, a field.  
*Amic-us*, *m.*, a friend.  
*Arv-um*, *n.*, a field (ploughed).  
*Asinus*, *m.*, an ass.  
*Coll-um*, *n.*, a neck.  
*Cycn-us*, *m.*, a swan.  
*De-us*, *m.*, a god.  
*Digit-us*, *m.*, a finger, a toe.  
*Dōn-um*, *n.*, a gift.  
*Equ-us*, *m.*, a horse.  
*Fōli-um*, *n.*, a leaf; *pl* foliage.  
*Gēner*, *m.*, a son-in-law.  
*Hort-us*, *m.*, a garden.  
*Libēr-i*, *-orum*, *pl. m.*, children.  
*Magister*, *magistr-i*, *m.*, a master (who teaches).  
*Māl-um*, *n.*, an apple.  
*Ocul-us*, *m.*, an eye.  
*Odī-um*, *n.*, hatred.  
*Ōv-um*, *n.*, an egg.  
*Pōm-um*, *n.*, fruit, (usually in the *pl.*)  
*Pōpul-us*, *f.*, a poplar-tree.  
*Puer*, *m.*, a boy.  
*Rām-us*, *m.*, a branch.  
*Serv-us*, *m.*, a slave, servant.  
*Sōcer*, *socer-i*, *m.*, a father-in-law.



*Templ-um*, *n.*, a temple.

*Vir*, *m.*, a man.

*Vitūl-us*, *m.*, a calf.

### Adjectives.

*Acūt-us*, *a, um*, sharp.

*Alb-us*, *a, um*, white.

*Alt-us*, *a, um*, high, tall; deep.

*Ampl-us*, *a, um*, spacious, large.

*Rug-us*, *a, um*, rough.

*Cār-us*, *a, um*, dear, much-loved.

*Fid-us*, *a, um*, faithful.

*Magn-us*, *a, um*, great, large; loud, (of sound.)

*Mātūr-us*, *a, um*, ripe.

*Miser*, *a, um*, wretched.

*Odīō-us*, *a, um*, hateful.

*Su-us*, *a, um*, his own, her own, its own, their own.

*Tēner*, *a, um*, tender, delicate, weak.

### Prepositions, with Accusative.

*Ad*, to, towards.

*In*, into; towards; against.

*Inter*, among.

## IV.

### Substantives.

*Agger*, *m.*, a mound, rampart.

*Animal*, *n.*, a living creature, animal.

*Anser*, *m.* or *f.*, a gander, goose.

*Arātor*, *m.*, a ploughman.

*Arbor* (or *arbo*), *f.*, a tree.

*Caddēer*, *n.*, a corpse, dead body.

*Caesar*, *Caesār-is*, *m.*, Caesar.

*Calcar*, *calcār-is*, *n.*, a spur. *Carcer*, *carcēr-us*, *m.*, a prison.

*Consul*, *m.*, a consul.

*Dolor*, *dolōr-is*, *m.*, pain; grief, sorrow.

*Exul*, *m.* or *f.*, an exile.

*Frāter*, *fratr-us*, *m.*, a brother.

*Fulgur*, *n.*, lightning.

*Fūr*, *m.*, a thief.

*Honor*, *m.*, honour, reward.

*Lābor*, *m.*, labour.

*Māter*, *f.*, a mother.

*Mercator*, *m.*, merchant.

*Mūher*, *f.*, a woman.

*Pastor*, *m.*, a shepherd.

*Pāter*, *m.*, a father.

*Sōl*, *m.*, the sun.

*Sōror*, *f.*, a sister.

*Timor*, *m.*, fear.

*Vēr*, *n.*, spring.

*Victor*, *m.*, victor; victorious.

*Vomer*, *m.*, a ploughshare.

*Agn-us*, *m.*, a lamb (male).

*Agn-a*, *f.*, a lamb (female).

*Arātr-um*, *n.*, a plough.

*Camp-us*, *m.*, a plain.

*Coel-um*, *n.*, heaven; the sky.

*Corv-us*, *m.*, a crow, raven.

*Glori-a*, *f.*, glory; fame.

*Lūp-us*, *m.*, a wolf (male).

*Oppid-um*, *n.*, a town.

*Pōpul-us*, *i, m.*, a people.

*Rāds-us*, *i, m.*, a staff, rod; ray, &c.

*Signum*, *n.*, } statue.

*Stātua*, *f.*, }

### Adjectives.

*Aequ-us*, *a, um*, level; smooth; impartial.

*Aetern-us*, *a, um*, eternal, never-ending.

*Bōn-us*, *a, um*, good.

*Celer*, *is, e*, swift.

*Māl-us*, *a, um*, bad, wicked; naughty.

*Rōman-us*, *a, um*, Roman.

*Saev-us*, *a, um*, cruel, savage.

*Timid-us*, *a, um*, timid, cowardly.

### Prepositions, with Accusative.

*Ante*, before; in front of.

*Apud*, at; near; at the house of.

*Circum*, around.

*Inter*, between; among.

*Per*, through; throughout.

*Post*, after.

### Prepositions, with Ablative.

*A, ab, abs*, from; away from; by.

*De*, down from; about; concerning.

*E, or ex*, out of; from the midst of.

*Sine*, without.

### Conjunction.

*Et*, and.

## V.

### Substantives.

*Arx, arc-is*, *f.*, a citadel; castle.

*Conjux*, (-*gus*) *m.* or *f.*, a consort; husband; wife.

*Dux, duc-is*, *m.* or *f.*, a general; leader, guide.

*Grex, grēg-is*, *m.*, a flock.

*Grus* (or *gruus*), *m.* or *f.*, a crane.

*Hiems*, *f.*, winter.

*Lex, leg is*, *f.*, a law.

*Mār-e*, *is, n.*, the sea.

*Moni-e*, *is, n.*, a necklace.

*Pax, pac-is*, *f.*, peace.

*Plēb-is*, *is, f.*, the common people.

*Rādix*, (-*icis*) *f.*, a root.

*Rēt-e*, *is, n.*, a net.

*Rex, rēg-is*, *m.*, a king.

*Sēdū-e*, *is, n.*, a seat.

*Trab-s*, *is, f.*, a beam.

*Urb-s*, *is, f.*, a city.

*Vox, vōc-is*, *f.*, a voice.

*Aqu-a*, *f.*, water.

*Bell-um*, *n.*, war.

*Cōrōn-a*, *f.*, a crown.

*Fēra*, *f.*, a wild beast.

*Mūr-us*, *m.*, a wall.

*Taur-us*, *m.*, a bull.

*Und-a*, *f.*, a wave; water.

### Adjectives.

*Atrox*, savage, cruel, fierce.

*Audax*, daring, foolhardy.

*Fallax*, deceitful, treacherous.

*Fēlix*, happy; fortunate.

*Fērox*, proud; self-satisfied; fierce.

*Iust-us*, *a, um*, just, impartial.

*Flân-us* *a, um*, level; smooth.

*Pûr-us, a, um*, pure; clear.

*Râr-us, a, um*, thin; wide-meshed.

*Stult-us, a, um*, foolish; silly.

*Vêlox*, rapid, swift.

*Vêr-us, a, um*, true

## VI.

## Substantives.

*Amn-is, m.*, a river.

*Ap-is* (or *apes*), *f.*, a bee.

*Aur-us, f.*, an ear.

*Av-is, f.*, a bird.

*Cân-is, m. or f.*, a dog.

*Civ-is, m. or f.*, a citizen.

*Coll-is, m.*, a hill.

*Crin-is, m.*, hair.

*Ens-us, m.*, a sword.

*Fêl-es, f.*, a cat.

*Fîn-is, m. or f.*, an end: in *pl.*, territory.

*Host-is, m. or f.*, an enemy.

*Juvén-is, m.*, a young man, youth.

*Mens-is, m.*, a month.

*Nâv-is, f.*, a ship.

*Pân-is, m.*, bread.

*Pisc-is, m.*, a fish.

*Rûp-es, f.*, a rock.

*Scûr-is, f.*, an axe, hatchet.

[It takes *-um* in *accus.*, and *-i* in *abl.*]

*Vât-es, is, m.*, a prophet, seer.

*Vulp-es, f.*, a fox.

*Aper, apri, m.*, a wild boar.

*Aur-um, i, n.*, gold.

*Câpell-a, ae, f.*, a she-goat.

*Câper, capri, m.*, a he-goat.

*Côlumb-a, ae, f.*, a dove.

*Itali-a, ae, f.*, Italy.

*Mâl-us, i, f.*, an apple-tree; mast of a ship, *masc.*

*Patr-i-a, ae, f.*, native country.

*Tabern-a, ae, f.*, a shop.

*Tonsor, tonsoris, m.*, a barber.

## Adjectives.

*Brêv-is, is, e*, short.

*Callid-us, a, um*, cunning; sly.

*Dêbil-is, is, e*, weak.

*Dulc-is, is, e*, sweet, pleasant.

*Fort-is, is, e*, brave, vallant.

*Grâcil-is, is, e*, thin, slender; graceful.

*Grât-us, a, um*, agreeable; pleasing.

*Grâv-is, is, e*, heavy.

*Lêv-is, is, e*, light.

*Lêv-is, is, e*, smooth; polished.

*Nîger, nigr-a, nigr-um*, black.

*Omn-us, is, e*, every, all.

## Verbs.

*Ambûl-âre*, to walk about; take a walk.

*Ar-are*, to plough.

*Coin-are*, to sup, to dine.

*Festîn-are*, to hasten.

*Nat are*, to swim.

*Pugn-are*, to fight.

*Salt-âre*, to leap; dance; bound.

*Vôl-âre*, to fly.

## VII.

## Substantives.

*Cicêro, m.*, Cicero, the orator.

*Conditio*, (or *conditio*), *f.*, n condition; state.

*Cor, cord-is, n.*, the heart.

*Juno, f.*, Juno, queen of the gods.

*Lac, lact-is, n.*, milk.

*Latro, m.*, a robber.

*Legio, f.*, a legion.

*Leo, m.*, a lion.

*Îlgo, m.*, a hoe; mattock; spade.

*Macêdo, Macêdon-is, m.*, a Macedonian.

*Orâtio, f.*, speech, (*i. e.*, power of speech;) an oration.

*Pâvo, m.*, a peacock.

*Poêma, poemat-is, n.*, a poem.

*Praedo, m.*, a plunderer, robber, thief.

*Râtio, f.*, reason.

*Scipio, m.*, Scipio.

*Sermo, m.*, speech, conversation.

*Alexander, Alexandri, m.*, Alexander.

*Column-a, ae, f.*, a pillar.

*Dômin-us, i, m.*, a master, (owner.)

*Fust-is, is, m.*, (*abl.* usually in *i*), a club, cudgel.

*Glêb-a, ae, f.*, a clod; the soil.

*Nâtur-a, ae, f.*, nature.

*Neptun-us, i, m.*, Neptune.

*Nub-es, is, f.*, a cloud.

*Ôv-is, is, f.*, a sheep.

*Pan, Pan-is, m.*, Pan, god of shepherds.

*Pôcul-um, i, n*, a cup, bowl.

*Praed a, ae, f.*, booty, plunder.

*Sôci-us, i, m.*, a partner.

## Adjectives.

*Foed-us, a, um*, foul, disgraceful.

*Maritîm-us, a, um*, belonging to the sea; maritime, marine.

*Nôv-us, a, um*, recent; fresh; new.

*Rêcens*, (gen. *recent-is*), fresh; new.

*Turgid-us, a, um*, swollen; stormy.

## Verbs.

*Aedîfic-âre*, to build.

*Am-are*, to love.

*Cert-âre*, to strive.

*Cur-âre*, to care for; tend

*Dôl-âre*, to belabour.

*Fug-âre*, to put to flight; rout.

*Laud-âre*, to praise.

*Nîc-âre*, to slay; put to a violent death.

*Plâc-âre*, to appease, calm.

*Vers-âre*, to turn up; till.

*Erat* (*3d sing.*), he (she or it) was.

*Erant* (*3d pl.*), they were.

## Conjunction.

*Atque, and.*

## VIII.

**Substantives.**

*Adolescens, adolescent-is, m.*  
or *f.*, a young man or woman.

*Aetas, aetät-is, f.*, an age.

*Bos, böv-is, m.* or *f.*, an ox or cow.

*Civitas, civität-is, f.*, a state or city.

*Cupiditas, cupidität-is, f.*, desire, passion.

*Custos, custod-is, m.* or *f.*, a guardian; keeper.

*Dös, döt-is, f.*, a dowry.

*Fons, font-is, m.*, a fountain.

*Frons, front-is, f.*, the forehead.

*Frons, frond-is, f.*, a leaf; foliage.

*Glands, gland-is, f.*, an acorn.

*Homo, homin-is, m.* or *f.*, mankind; a man.

*Lapis, lapid-is, m.*, a stone.

*Laus, laud-is, f.*, praise.

*Libertas, libertät-is, f.*, liberty.

*Mens, ment-is, f.*, the mind.

*Mons, mont-is, m.*, a mountain.

*Mors, mort-is, f.*, death.

*Nepos, nepöt-is, m.*, a grandson.

*Parens, parent-is, m.* or *f.*, a parent.

*Philosophia, ac, f.*, wisdom.

*Pietas, pietät-is, f.*, natural affection; dutifulness.

*Pes, ped-is, m.*, a foot.

*Pons, pont-is, m.*, a bridge.

*Säls, salüt-is, f.*, safety.

*Sors, sort-is, f.*, lot; fate.

*Virtüs, virtüt-is, f.*, merit; virtue, bravery.

*Voluptas, voluptät-is, f.*, pleasure.

*Av-us, i, m.*, a grandfather.

*Gutt-a, ae, f.*, a drop.

*Jüpter, Jöv-is, m.*, Jupiter.

*Passer, passär-is, m.*, a sparrow.

*Rect-um, i, n.*, right; uprightness.

*Säs, sä-is, m.* or *f.*, a pig, boar.

*Turr-is, is, f.*, a tower; castle; palace.

*Ungu-is, is, m.*, a nail; claw, talon.

**Adjectives.**

*Aure-us, a, um*, golden; made of gold.

*Consci-us, a, um*, conscious (of).

*Fütur-us, a, um*, future; about to be.

*Hüman-us, a, um*, human; belonging to man.

*Ingens, ingent-is*, great, huge, immense.

*Nesci-us, a, um*, ignorant of.

*Pätül-us, a, um*, wide-spreading.

*Pauper, (gen. pauper-is,)* poor.

*Tenu-us, is, e*, fine; small; narrow.

**Verbs.**

*Cäv-äre, to hollow (out).*

*Dälect-äre, to delight; give pleasure to.*

*Läv-äre, to bathe; wash.*

*Libër-äre, to free from; set free.*

*Ministr-äre, to supply; serve.*

*Puls-äre, to knock at; strike.*

**Preposition, with Accusative.**

*Erga, towards.*

## IX.

**Substantives.**

*Cäput, capüt-is, n.*, a head; source.

*Carmen, carmin-is, n.*, a poem; song.

*Ebur, ebör-is, n.*, ivory.

*Flümen, flumin-is, n.*, a river.

*Fulmen, fulmin-is, n.*, a thunderbolt.

*Grämen, gramin-is, n.*, grass.

*Nömen, nomin-is, n.*, a name.

*Nämen, numän-is, n.*, a deity.

*Pecten, pectin-is, m.*, a comb.

*Cerv-us, i, m.*, a stag.

*Dens, dent-is, m.*, a tooth.

*Fili-us, i, m.*, a son.

*Vulcan-us, i, m.*, Vulcan.

**Adjectives.**

*Antiqu-us, a, um*, ancient.

*Benign-us, a, um*, kind; kind-hearted.

*Eburne-us, a, um*, made of ivory.

*Nitid-us, a, um*, bright polished; clear.

*Säpiens, sapient-is*, wise.

*Virid-is, is, e*, green.

**Verbs.**

*D-äre, to give.*

*Food-äre, to defile.*

*Monstr-äre, to show; point out.*

*Müt-äre, to change.*

*Pät-äre, to think, consider.*

## X.

**Substantives.**

*Crüs, crür-is, n.*, the leg.

*Flös, flör-is, m.*, a flower.

*Jäs, jür-is, n.*, law; right-equity.

*Mas, mär-is, m.*, a male; mate.

*Mös, mör-is, m.*, custom; habit.

*Müs, mür-is, m.* or *f.*, a mouse.

*Ös, ör-is, n.*, the face, countenance.

*Rüs, rür-is, n.*, the country.

*Tellüs, tellür-is, f.*, the earth.

*Aräne-a, ae, f.*, a spider; a spider's web.

*Oscül-um, i, n.*, a lip; kiss.

*Rip-a, ae, f.*, a bank.

*Scyth-a, ae, m.*, a Scythian.

## XI.

**Substantives.**

*Cäpill-us, i, m.*, a hair.

*Consuetudo, consuetudin-is, f.*, custom; habit.

*Opt-ae, arum, f.*, (military) forces.

*Corpus, corpor-is, n.*, a body.

*Décus, decór-is, n.*, beauty; ornament.

*Equês, equit-is, m.*, a horseman; knight.

*Frigus, frigór-is, n.*, cold.

*Génus, genér-is, n.*, kind, race.

*Helvéti-i, orum, m.*, the Helvetians.

*Homo, homín-is, m. or f.*, a man or woman; mankind.

*Imāgo, imāgin-is, f.*, an image; likeness.

*Ir-a, ae, f.*, anger, wrath.

*Iter, itiner-is, n.*, a way, route; journey.

*Judex, judic-is, m.*, a judge.

*Lātus, latér-is, n.*, a side, flank.

*Mīlēs, milit-is, m.*, a soldier.

*Mānus, munér-is, n.*, a gift.

*Nemus, nemór-is, n.*, a grove.

*Nix, niv-is, f.*, snow.

*Obsēs, obsid-is, m. or f.*, a hostage.

*Ōpus, opér-is, n.*, a work.

*Ōi-um, i, n.*, ease, rest; idleness.

*Parnass-us, i, m.*, Mount Parnassus.

*Phaëthon, Phaëthont-is, m.*, Phaëthon.

*Pignus, pignór-is, n.*, a pledge; token.

*Pulvis, pulvēr-is, m.*, dust.

*Scelus, scelér-is, n.*, wickedness; a heinous crime.

*Sēnex, sēn-is, (see p. 34.) m. or f.*, an old man or woman.

*Sid-us, sidér-is, n.*, a constellation; a star.  
*i, m.*, sleep.

*s, tempor-is, n.*, time.

*Vertex, vertic-is, m.*, a summit, top.

*Vīs, (see p. 34.) f.*, force, power.

*Vulnus, vulnér-is, n.*, a wound.

## Adjectives.

*Candid-us, a, um*, white.

*Cān-us, a, um*, grey, hoary: *cani*, grey hairs.

*Cert-us, a, um*, sure, certain.

*Divers-us, a, um*, different, diverse.

*Noster, nostr-a, nostr-um*, our.

*Sordid-us, a, um*, soiled, dirty; defiled.

## XII.

### Substantives.

*Ac-us, us, f.*, a needle.

*Advent-us, us, m.*, an arrival.

*Arc-us, us, m.*, a bow.

*Cant-us, us, m.*, a song; singing.

*Conspect-us, us, m.*, sight, view.

*Corn-us, us, n.*, a horn.

*Curr-us, us, m.*, a carriage, chariot.

*Dom-us, us, f.*, a house; home.

*Equitat-us, us, m.*, cavalry.

*Exercit-us, us, m.*, an army.

*Fluct-us, us, m.*, a wave, billow.

*Fruct-us, us, m.*, fruit.

*Grād-us, us, m.*, a step.

*Lac-us, us, m.*, a lake.

*Māgistrat-us, us, m.*, a magistrate.

*Mān-us, us, f.*, a hand; a band (i.e., a handful) of men.

*Nūr-us, us, f.*, a daughter-in-law.

*Pers-a, ae, m.*, a Persian.

*Port-us, us, m.*, a harbour.  
*us, f.*, an oak-tree.

*Socr-us, us, f.*, a mother-in-law.

*Vult-us, us, m.*, the countenance, face.

*Lit-us, oris, n.*, the shore.

*Terr-a, ae, f.*, the earth.

## Adjectives.

*Rāmōs-us, a, um*, branching; abounding in branches.

*Tūt-us, a, um*, safe.

*Vān-us, a, um*, vain, empty.

## Verbs.

*Ōrn-āre*, to adorn, beautify.

*Par-āre*, to prepare.

## XIII.

### Substantives

*Ac-i-es, ei, f.*, an army; line of battle.

*Cæsāri-es, ei, f.*, a head of hair.

*Di-es, ei, m. or f.*, a day; period: (In *pl. masc.*)

*Faci-es, ei, f.*, an appearance; face.

*-es, ei, f.*, faith; a promise.

*Glāci-es, ei, f.*, ice.

*Luxūri-es, ei, f.*, luxury.

*Matēri-es, ei, f.*, material; source.

*Mēridi-es, ei, m.*, mid-day.

*Res, rei, f.*, a thing, matter, affair, &c.

*Sp-es, ei, f.*, hope.

*Caed-es, is, f.*, slaughter.

*Fortun-a, ae, f.*, fortune.

*Gall-us, i, m.*, a Gaul.

*Justiti-a, ae, f.*, justice.

*Māl-um, i, n.*, an evil; wickedness.

*Occūs-us, us, m.*, setting (of the sun).

*Pecūn-a, ae, f.*, money.

*Victōri-a, ae, f.*, victory.

## Adjectives.

*Dat-us, a, um*, given.

*Decór-us, a, um*, becoming; beautiful.

*Postēr-us, a, um*, the following; next: *pl. poster-i*, posterity. [savage.]

*Torv-us, a, um*, fierce,

*Van-us, a, um*, vain.

## Verbs.

*Serv-āre*, to keep, preserve.

*Viol-āre*, to violate; break.

## Prepositions, with Accusative.

*Circiter*, about (nearly).

*Contrā*, against; opposite to

## XIV.

## Substantives

*Castr-a, orum, n. pl., a*  
camp.

*Cōpi-a, ae, f., plenty: in*  
*pl., force.*

*Vin-um, i, n., wine.*

## Adjectives.

*Bland-us, a, um, kind,*  
agreeable.

*Acer, acris, acre, keen; ac-*  
tive.

*Fērens, ferentis, carrying;*  
bearing.

*Fēr-us, a, um, fierce, savage.*

*Fidel-is, is, e, faithful.*

## Verbs.

*Dōc-ere, to teach, instruct.*

*Hāb-ere, to have.*

*Impl-ere, to fill.*

*Lacr-are, to tear; furrow.*

*Mōn-ere, to warn; advise.*

*Mōv-ere, to move; shift.*

*Rōg-are, to ask; beg.*

*Tim-ere, to fear; dread.*

*Vid-ere, to see.*

*Vōc-are, to call, summon.*

## Adverb.

*Cūr, (interrog.) why?*

## XV.

## Substantives.

*Ann-us, i, m., a year.*

*Diviti-ac, arum, f. pl., riches.*

*Hast-a, ae, f., a spear.*

*Jūgurand-um, juragurandis,*  
*n., an oath.*

*Morb-us, i, m., a disease.*

*Pābul-um, i, n., fodder.*

*Prīncipāt-us, us, m., sove-*  
reignty.

*Respublic-a, republicae, f.,*  
a republic.

*Sacerdōs sacerdot-is, m., a*  
priest.

*Sēpulchr-um, i, n., a tomb.*

*Stabul-um, i, n., a stall.*

## Adjectives.

*Alter, a, um, one (of two).*

*Dispār, (gen. dispār-is,) unequal.*

*Divēs, (gen. divit-is,) rich.*

*Inimic-us, a, um, hostile to.*

*Neuter, neutra, neutrum,*  
neither (of two).

*Pār, (gen. pārus,) equal.*

*Tōt-us, a, um, the whole,*  
all; (of time,) lifelong.

## Verbs.

*Inrōc-āre, to invoke; pray*  
to.

*Obtin-ēre, to get, seize; re-*  
tain.

*St āre, to stand.*

*Tōn-are, to thunder*

*Torqu-ere, to twist, hurl.*

## Adverb

*Nōn, not.*

## XVI.

## Substantives.

*Argent-um, i, n., silver.*

*Cornul-a, ae, f., Cornelia.*

*Cūr-a, ae, f., care, anxiety.*

*Imperātor, is, m., a gene-*  
ral; commander.

*Nēmō, nemin-us, m., no one.*

*Nihil, (undecidable), n., no-*  
thing, (used in *nom.* and  
*accus.*)

*Nox, noctus, f., night.*

*Ōnus, onēr-is, n., a load,*  
burden.

*Planēt-a, ae, m., a planet.*

*Rōm-a, ae, f., Rome.*

*Rōmūl-us, i, m., Romulus*

*Sēquān-i, orum, m. pl., the*  
Sequanl.

*Tullus Hostilius, m., Tullus*  
Hostilius.

*Vent-us, i, m., the wind.*

## Adjectives.

*Aequāl-is, is, e, equal; coeval*

*Cēleber, celebris, celebre,*  
much-frequented; cele-  
brated.

*Difficil-is, is, e, difficult.*

*Doct-us, a, um, learned.*

*Egens, egent-us, needy, poor.*

*Elōquens, eloquent-us, elo-*  
quent.

*Extrem-us, a, um, last;*  
most remote.

*Fācil-is, is, e, easy*

*Hōnest-us, a, um, honour-*  
able; honest.

*Mājor, major, mājus,*  
greater

*Militār-is, is, e, military.*

*Minor, minor, minus, less.*

*Nēquam, (indecl.,) less,*  
good-for-nothing, worth-  
less; naughty.

*Orsor, dēior, dēius, swifter.*

*Praestāt-is, praestant-is, ex-*  
cellent.

*Sāgax, (gen. sagāc-is,) sa-*  
gacious; wise.

*Simil-is, is, e, like.*

*Summ-us, a, um, the high-*  
est.

*Vil-us, is, e, cheap; worth-*  
less.

## Verbs.

*Oppugn-āre, to besiege, at-*  
tack.

*Port-āre, to carry*

Prepositions, with  
Accusative.

*Juxtā, beside; near to*

*Prōpe, near to*

*Secundum, along by; near*  
to.

## Adverb.

*Quam, than.*

*Prope, near.*

## XVII.

## Substantives.

*Caus-a, ae, f., a cause;*  
reason.

*Coen-a, ae, f., dinner; sup-*  
per.

*Culp-a, ae, f., a fault.*

*Liber, libr-i, m., a book.*

*Sanguis, sanguin-us, m.,*  
blood.

## Adjectives.

*Acid-us, a, um, bitter; sour.*

*Avār-us, a, um, covetous;*  
greedy.

*Industri-us, a, um, dill-*  
igent; industrious.

*Inert, (gen. inert-is,) de-*  
void of energy, idle.

*Laet-us, a, um, joyful*

*Trist-is, is, e, sad, sorrowful*

*Turp-is, is, e, base.*

*Util-is, is, e, useful.*

*Vulnerat* us, *a, um*, wound  
ed.

### Verb.

*Sum*, I am.

### Conjunction.

*Sed*, but.

## XVIII. \*

### Substantives.

*Astr-um*, *i, n.*, a star.

*Discipul-us*, *i, m.*, a pupil,  
scholar.

*För-um*, *i, n.*, a forum, or  
market-place.

*Frument-um*, *i, n.*, corn.

*Humer-us*, *i, m.*, the upper  
arm; the shoulder.

*Ign-is*, *is, m.*, fire.

*Insid-ae, arum*, *f.*, snares;  
treachery; an ambush.

*Insul-a*, *ae, f.*, an island.

*Lacrim-a*, *ae, f.*, a tear.

*Lepus, lepör-us*, *m.*, a hare.

*Medicín-a*, *ae, f.*, medicine;  
a drug,

*Mercēs, mercēd-is*, *f.*, pay,  
wages; reward.

*Nunt-us*, *i, m.*, a messenger.

*Scäl-a*, *ae, f.*, a ladder;  
generally used in the  
*pl.*, *scalae*.

*Tenuit-as, atis*, *f.*, slender-  
ness.

### Pronouns.

*Secum*, (i.e., *cum se*), with  
himself, herself, itself,  
or themselves.

*Vobiscum*, with you.

### Adjectives.

*Dür-us, a, um*, hard.

*Medi-us, a, um*, middle.

*Nimi-us, a, um*, excessive;  
too much.

*Nüd-us, a, um*, naked;  
lightly clad.

### Verbs.

*Equit-äre*, to ride.

*Impetr-äre*, to obtain; re-  
ceive.

*Indic-äre*, to declare.

*Intr-äre*, to enter.

*N-äre*, to swim.

*Navig-äre*, to sail.

*Occip-äre*, to take posses-  
sion of.

*Recus-äre*, to refuse.

*Vituper-äre*, to blame; find  
fault with.

### Adverbs

*Facile*, easily.

*Nē*, not, (used with im-  
peratives, and subjun-  
ctives when employed as  
imperatives.)

*Nuper*, lately.

*Quōt*, how many?

*Quōtidie*, daily.

*Saepe*, often.

### Conjunctions.

*Quō*, that; in order that.

*Si*, if.

### Preposition, with Ac- cusative or Ablative.

*Super*, above.

## XIX.

### Substantives.

*Asel-us*, *i, m.*, an ass.

*Aruncul-us*, *i, m.*, an uncle.

*Besti-a*, *ae, f.*, a beast.

*Britann-i, orum*, *m.*, the  
Britons.

*Cas-us, us, m.*, a misfor-  
tune; calamity.

*Cassi-us*, *i, m.*, Cassius.

*Old-us*, *i, m.*, food.

*Comēs, comit-is*, *m. or f.*,  
a companion, associate.

*Curi-a*, *ae, f.*, senate-house.

*Divitiac-us, i, m.*, Divitiacus.

*Ferr-um, i, n.*, iron; the  
sword.

*Figür-a*, *ae, f.*, figure;  
shape.

*Gladi-us, i, m.*, a sword.

*Gräcul-us*, *i, m.*, a jack-  
daw.

*Hibern-a, orum, n. pl.*,  
winter quarters.

*Horde-um, i, n.*, barley.

*Horre-um, i, n.*, a barn.

*Incöl-a*, *ae, m. or f.*, an in-  
habitant.

*Légat-us, i, m.*, a lieutenant-  
general.

*Lim-us, i, m.*, mud, slime.

*Lymph-a*, *ae, f.*, clear  
water.

*Mandät-um, i, n.*, a com-  
mand; commission.

*Mercuri-us, i, m.*, Mercury.

*Mēt-us, us, m.*, fear.

*Mōt-us, us, m.*, a move-  
ment.

*Mül-a*, *ae, f.*, a she-mule.

*Nex, nec-us, f.*, death.

*Opër-a*, *ae, f.*, work, service.

*Pars, part-us, f.*, a part.

*Percät-um, i, n.*, a sin;  
fault.

*Perfug-a*, *ae, m.*, a deserter.

*Pericul-um, i, n.*, danger.

*Philipp-i, orum, m.*, Phil-  
ippl.

*Poen-a*, *ae, f.*, punishment.

*Praeli-um, i, n.*, a battle.

*Rän-a*, *ae, f.*, a frog.

*Rostr-um, i, n.*, a beak.

*Sacc-us, i, m.*, a bag, sack.

*Sinu-us, i, m.*, or *sinu a*, *ae*  
*f.*, an ape.

*Simulacr-um, i, n.*, an  
image; likeness.

*Söcrät-es, us, m.*, Socrates.

*Sön-us, i, m.*, a sound;  
noise.

*Spärül-um, i, n.*, a mirror.

*Stübäl-um, i, n.*, a stall;  
stable.

*Tigull-um, i, n.*, a log of  
wood.

*Veni a*, *ae, f.*, pardon,  
leave.

*Verb-um, i, n.*, a word.

*Viator, viätör-us, m.*, a tra-  
veller.

### Adjectives.

*Acerb-us, a, um*, bitter.

*Æls-us, a, um*, high.

*Ceter-i, ae, a, pl.*, the rest.

*Cunct-i, ae, a, pl.*, all.

*Ducēt-i, ae, a*, two hundred

*Injust-us, a, um*, unjust.

*Inutil-is, is, e*, useless

*Pavid-us, a, um*, fearful;  
timid.

*Plūs, plüris*, more. (See  
p. 37.)

*Präv-us, a, um*, wicked.

*Prim-us, a, um*, first.

*Quid*-is, is, e, of what kind.  
*Quidam, quaedam, quod-*  
*dam*, a certain one.

*Quingent-i*, ae, a, five hundred.

*Spoliat-us*, a, um, plundered; despoiled.

*Superb-us*, a, um, proud; haughty.

*Superior, superior-is*, higher, (compar.)

*Super-us*, a, um, high.

*Unic-us*, a, um, only, sole.

*Vacu-us*, a, um, empty.

### Verbs.

*Ador-äre*, to worship.

*Aspect-äre*, to look at; regard.

*Convoc-äre*, to summon.

*Contin-äre*, to hold in; bound.

*Evoc-äre*, to call forth.

*Fac-äre*, to do; make.  
 (*Fac ut*; see that.)

*Pl-äre*, to weep; lament.

*Fugit-äre*, to flee away.

*Ger-äre*, to carry on.

*Habit-äre*, to dwell in.

*Immisc-äre*, to mix with; associate.

*Interrog-äre*, to ask about.

*Jac-äre*, to lie.

*Jub-äre*, to order.

*Misc-äre*, to mix.

*Nomin-äre*, to name

*Par-äre*, to obey, (governs dative.)

*Permov-äre*, to excite alarm.

*Respond-äre*, to answer.

*Revoc-äre*, to call back.

*Rid-äre*, to laugh; laugh at wound.

to sit

*Ten-äre*, to hold.

*Terr-äre*, to frighten, terrify.

*Toll-äre*, to lift up, raise; take away.

to swell

*Turb-äre*, to confuse.

*Vit-äre*, to avoid.

*Vulner-äre*, to wound.

### Adverbs.

*Benigne*, kindly.

*Diu* for a long time.

*Frustra*, in vain; uselessly.

*Furtim*, secretly.

*Nonne*, (interrog., expecting the answer, "Yea,")

is it not?

*Pridie*, the day before.

*Propius*, nearer.

*Recte*, rightly.

*Sic*, thus.

### Preposition, with Accusative.

*Apud*, at; near; among.

### Conjunctions.

*Quia*, because.

*Quum*, when, since, because.

*Ut*, that.

### XX.

Same as before.

### XXI.

Same as before.

### XXII.

#### Substantives.

*Accipiter, accipitrus*, m., a hawk.

*Aedu-i, orum*, m. pl., the Aedui.

*Amor*, is, m., love.

*Antoni-us*, i, m., Antony.

*Auxili-um*, i, n., help.

*Ariovist-us*, i, m., Ariovistus.

*Barbär-us*, i, m., a barbarian.

*Brachi-um*, i, n., an arm.

*Caro, carnis*, f., flesh.

*Catilin-a*, ae, m., Catiline.

*Clamor*, is, m., a shout.

*Epistol-a*, ae, f., a letter, epistle.

*Exit-us*, us, m., an outlet.

*Flet-us*, us, m., weeping; lamentation.

*Germän-i, orum*, m., the Germans.

*Grati-ae, arum*, f. pl., thanks; gratitude.

*Gratias habere*, to feel gratitude.

*Hydr-us*, i, m., a water-serpent.

*Impet-us*, us, m., an attack

*Jan-us*, i, m., Janus.

*Labien-us*, i, m., Labienus.

*Multitudo, multitudin-is*, f., a multitude.

*Mund-us*, i, m., the world.

*Num-a, ae*, m., Numa.

*Octavi-a, ae*, f., Octavia.

*Octavi-n-us*, i, m., Octavianus.

*Ovil-e, is*, n., a sheep-fold.

*Praetori-um*, i, n., the general's tent.

*Princeps, princip-is*, m., a chief man. [dence.]

*Providenti-a*, ae, f., providence.

*Rhen-us*, i, m., the Rhine.

*Rin-us*, i, m., a river.

*Salt-us*, us, m., a forest.

*Societas, societat-is*, f., an alliance.

*Uxor*, is, f., a wife. [Uxor.]

*Vagit-us*, us, m., the cry of infants.

*Veritas, veritat-is*, f., truth.

### Adjectives.

*Divin-us*, a, um, divine.

*Nöt-us*, a, um, well known

*Secund-us*, a, um, second; favourable.

*Turbulent-us*, a, um, muddy

*Vast-us*, a, um, huge, vast.

### Verbs.

*Ag-äre*, to do; to treat of.

*Bib-äre*, to drink.

*p-äre*, to take.

*Claud-äre*, to shut.

*Cog-äre*, to collect.

*Config-äre*, to engage (in battle).

*Convenire*, (*4th Conj.*) to come together; to suit.

*Curr-äre*, to run.

*Dēprec-or, atus, ari* (*vilam*), to beg (the life of).

*Dic-äre*, to say; speak.

*Dubit-äre*, to doubt.

*Duc-äre*, to lead; command; d. uxorem, to marry.

*Ed-äre*, to give forth; utter.

*Educ-äre*, to lead forth.

*Fac-äre*, to do; make.

*Fug-äre*, to flee.

*salutare*, to salute, to send.

*Nūb-ēre*, to marry, (governs dative.)

*Pand-ēre*, to stretch out, extend.

*Pet-ēre*, to beg; ask; sue for.

*Profic-ēre*, to prostrate.

*Postul-āre*, to demand.

*Rap-ēre*, to carry off; seize.

*Rēg-ēre*, to rule, govern.

*Relinqu-ēre*, to leave; abandon.

*Repell-ēre*, to repel, drive back.

*Scrib-ēre*, to write.

*Spect-āre*, to examine, look at.

*Statu-ēre*, to determine.

*Tribu-ēre*, to give; assign.

*Val-ēre*, to be strong; to be healthy.

*Ven-ire*, to come.

*Vinc-ēre*, to conquer.

*Viv-ēre*, to live.

### Adverbs.

*Bis*, twice.

*Celeriter*, quickly.

*Plus*, more,

*Quondam*, once (on a time).

*Tantum*, only.

### Preposition, with Accusative.

*Trans*, beyond.

### XXIII.

Same as before.

### XXIV.

#### Substantives.

*Aestas, aestas-is*, *f.*, summer.

*Antr-um*, *i. n.*, a cave, grotto.

*Cālor, calor-is*, *m.*, heat.

*Castell-um*, *i. n.*, a fort; castle.

*Contumēli-a*, *ae, f.*, an insult.

*Corinth-us*, *i. f.*, Corinth.

*Crass-us*, *i. m.*, Crassus.  
*i. n.*, a bed-chamber.

*Dionysi-us*, *i. m.*, Dionysius.

*Hum-us*, *i. f.*, the ground.

*Lign-um*, *i. n.*, a piece of wood; timber.

*Lūd-us*, *i. m.*, play; a school.

*Munti-us*, *i. m.*, a messenger.

*tr.*, *f.*, a trumpet.

*Turb-a*, *ae, f.*, a crowd, rabble.

*Tyrann-us*, *i. m.*, a tyrant.

### Adjectives.

*Ali-us*, *a, ud*, one (of many); another.

*Bin-i*, *ae, a*, two at a time. (See p. 39.)

*Du-o*, *ae, o*, two. (See p. 39.)

*Fulmine-us*, *a, um*, thundering.

*Idem, eadem, idem*, the same.

*Imprōb-us*, *a, um*, wicked.

*Martim-us*, *a, um*, superl. of *magnus*, the greatest; very great; very serious.

*Munit-us*, *a, um*, fortified. (Perf. part. of *mungere*.)

*Pavil-us*, *a, um*, fearful; in terror.

*Perfid-us*, *a, um*, treacherous, traitorous.

*Rapid-us*, *a, um*, swift, fleet.

*Ser-us*, *a, um*, late: *sera nocte*, late at night.

*Un-us*, *a, um*, one.

*Vari-us*, *a, um*, various.

### Verbs.

*Aper-ire*, to open.

*Aud-ire*, to hear.

*Cant-āre*, to sing.

*Cond-ēre*, to found.

*Dorm-ire*, to sleep.

*Fer-ire*, to strike.

*Fin-ire*, to finish.

*Fund-ēre*, to pour forth; give forth abundantly.

*Inquin-āre*, to defile; blemish.

*Insil-ire*, to leap up on.

*Lingu-ēre*, to leave.

*Mic-āre*, to dart; shine brightly on; flash.

*Mun-ire*, to fortify.

to be obedient; obey.

*Partur-ire*, to bring forth.

*Sent-ire*, to feel; think.

*Serv-ire*, to serve; be a slave to.

*Ven-ire*, to come.

### Adverbs.

*An*, (interrog.) whether or no?

*Cras*, to-morrow.

*Hier*, yesterday

*Ne* (joined to words, as *amas-ne*, do you love?) whether or no?

### Preposition, with Accusative.

*upra*, above.

### XLV.

#### Substantives.

*Alp-es*, *um, m.*, the Alps.

*Angust-ae, arum, f.*, straits.

*Frāgor*, *is, m.*, a crash.

*Jug-um*, *i. n.*, a yoke.

*Juss-us*, *us, m.*, an order.

*Luxuri-a*, *ae, f.*, luxury.

*Oppidān-i, orum, m.*, people of a town.

*Præcept-um*, *i. n.*, a command.

### Adjectives.

*Mi*, (voc. of *me-us*, *a, um*), my.

*Pessim-us*, *a, um*, the worst. (See p. 37.)

*Puls-us*, *a, um*, beaten. (Perf. part. of *pello*.)

*Pueril-is*, *is, e*, boyish; belonging to boys.

### Verbs.

*Erūd-ire*, to educate; teach, instruct.

*Frang-ēre*, to break.

*Moll-ire*, to soften.

*Pell-ēre*, to drive away, banish.

*Perven-ire*, to come to reach.

*Prohib-ēre*, to prevent

*Pun-ire*, to punish.



*Rescind-ère*, to tear down.  
*Sépél-ère*, to bury.  
*Transduc-ère*, to lead across;  
 transfer.  
*Vest-ère*, to clothe.

### Adverbs.

*Diligenter*, diligently.  
*Injuste*, unjustly.  
*Nam*, now, already.  
*Maxime*, especially, most  
 of all.  
*Mérito*, deservedly.

### Preposition

*Sub*, under.

## XXVI.

### Substantives.

*Aes, aer-is, n.*, brass.  
*Anim-us, i, m.*, the mind.  
*Causâ, (abl.)*, for the sake,  
 or purpose, of.  
*Communi-us, i, m.*, Com-  
 mius.  
*Exempl-um, i, n.*, an ex-  
 ample; specimen.  
*Galli-a, ae, f.*, Gaul.  
*Hospiti-um, i, n.*, hospi-  
 tality.  
*Mâteri-a, ae, f.*, material;  
 source.  
*Pudor, is, m.*, shame; mo-  
 desty.

### Adjectives.

*Hic, haec, hoc*, this.  
*Pauc-i, ae, a, (pl.)*, a few.  
*Reliqu-us, a, um*, remain-  
 ing.

### Verbs.

*Amplect-i*, to embrace.  
*Con-âri*, to endeavour.  
*Deterr-ère*, to frighten;  
 prevent; deter.  
*Fall-ère*, to deceive.  
*Fat-eri*, to confess.  
*Mort-ûri*, to exhort; en-  
 courage.  
*Lôgu-i*, to speak.  
*Mêr-iri*, to measure.  
*Môr-âri*, to delay.  
*Pôt-iri*, to get possession  
 of; make myself master  
 of.

*Proficisc-i*, to set out, start,  
 depart.  
*Refic-ère*, to refit.  
*Séqu-i*, to follow.  
*Suad-ère*, to advise.  
*Tût-âri*, to defend; protect.  
*Utî*, to use.

### Adverbs.

*Ecce*, to this; thither; there-  
 fore.  
*Libenter*, willingly.  
*Supra, (prep. or adv.)*  
 above.  
*Tanquam, (adv. or conj.)*  
 as if; as it were.

### Conjunction.

*Vel*, either: *vel—vel*, either  
 —or.

## XXVII.

### Substantives.

*Athên-ae, arum, f.*, Athens.  
*Chabri-as, ae, m.*, Châbrias.  
*Dumnorix, Dumnorigis, m.*,  
 Dumnorix.  
*Graec-us, i, m.*, a Greek.  
*Mel, mell-is, n.*, honey.  
*Orgêtorix, Orgetorig-is, m.*,  
 Orgetorix.  
*Palûs, palûd-is, f.*, a lake.  
*Persi-a, ae, f.*, Persia.  
*Praefect-us, i, m.*, an over-  
 seer; governor; com-  
 mander.  
*Quaestor, is, m.*, a quaestor.  
*Raurâc-i, orum, m.*, the  
 Rauraci.  
*Sicili-a, ae, f.*, Sicily.  
*Statio, station-is, f.*, a sta-  
 tion, post.  
*Trôj-a, ae, f.*, Troy.

### Adjectives.

*Afflict-us, a, um*, or *afflict-*  
*us, a, um*, distressed;  
 afflicted.  
*Alb-us, a, um*, white.  
*Tres, tres, tria*, three.  
*Ull-us, a, um*, any.  
*Vis-us, a, um*, (perf. part. of  
*video*), seen.

### Verbs.

*Cal-ère*, to be warm.

*Committ-ère*, to engage (e.g.  
 in battle.)  
*Dêst-ère*, to desert, abandon.  
*Divid-ère*, to divide.  
*Êt-ère*, to eat.  
*Imper-âre*, to order, com-  
 mand.  
*Maledâ-ère*, to speak ill of  
*Obsec-âre*, to beseech.  
*Persuad-ère*, to persuade.  
*Praeb-ère*, to afford; sup-  
 ply.  
*Praecêd-ère*, to excel; sur-  
 pass.  
*Praecip-âre*, to order, en-  
 join.  
*Quer-i*, to complain.  
*Revert-i, (also revert-ère.)*  
 to return.  
*Succurr-ère*, to succour,  
 help.  
*Vag-âri*, to wander; roam  
 about.

### Adverb.

*Nunquam*, never.

### Preposition, with Accusative.

*Adversus*, against.

### Conjunctions.

*Nisi*, unless.  
*Quod*, because.  
*Utî*, that; in order that.

## XXVIII.

### Substantive.

*Orâtor, is, m.*, an orator.

### Adjectives.

*Dubi-us, a, um*, doubtful.  
*Ips-e, a, um*, self.  
*Perpauc-i, ae, a, (pl.)*, rery  
 few.  
*Prôb-us, a, um*, upright;  
 good.  
*Punic-us, a, um*, Punic,  
 Carthaginian.

### Verbs.

*Atting-ère*, to reach; attain.  
*Conséqu-i*, to overtake.  
*Dêsum*, I am wanting; fail.

*Effug-ère*, to escape.  
*Impend-ère*, to hang over;  
 impend.  
*Interesse*, to be present at;  
 engage in.  
*Neg-àre*, to deny; say  
 "No."  
*Posse*, to be able.  
*Præesse*, to be over; com-  
 mand.  
*Prodesse*, to do good to;  
 help.  
*Vul èri*, (*dep.*) to seem.

### Adverbs.

*Plurimum*, very much.  
*Postea*, afterwards.  
*Quit*, how? in what manner?  
*Quin*, how not; but that.

### Conjunction.

*Nec*, nor: *nec—nec*, neither  
 —nor.

## XXIX.

### Substantives.

*Arm-a, orum*, n. pl., arms,  
 armour.  
*Arroganti-a, æ*, f., arro-  
 gance; pride.  
*Aul-us, i, m.*, Aulus (*prop.*  
*name*).  
*Aur-a, æ*, f., a breeze.  
*Fusc-us, i, m.*, a purse;  
 money-bag.  
*Injuri-a, æ*, f., injustice;  
 wrong.  
*Jurgi-um, i, n.*, a quarrel;  
 brawl.  
*Mul-us, i, m.*, a (he) mule.  
*Nux, nuc-is, f.*, a nut.  
*Succin-a, æ*, f., a burden;  
 pack.  
*Sin-us, us, m.*, a curve;  
 bay; fold (of a robe).  
*Spati-um, i, n.*, a space,  
 distance.  
*Stagn-um, i, n.*, a pool.  
*Tul-us, i, m.*, an ankle  
 bone; a die, (*pl.*) dice.

### Adjectives.

*Advers-us, a, um*, opposite,  
*res adversæ*, adversity.  
*Grædat-us, a, um*, laden.  
*Helveti-us, a, um*, Helvetian.

*Insân-us, a, um*, of unsound  
 mind; mad.  
*Lax-us, a, um*, loose.  
*Quivis, quævis, quodvis*,  
 any one, any thing.  
*Tant us, a, um*, so great;  
 so much.

### Verbs.

*Admir-âre*, to admire; won-  
 der at.  
*Aufer-re*, to take away.  
*Fer-re*, to bear, carry; bring.  
*Impon-ère*, to lay on; im-  
 pose.  
*Infer-re*, to bring in; wage.  
*Nunti-are*, to tell; report;  
 declare.  
*Profer-re*, to put forth.  
*Sum-ère*, to take.

### Adverbs.

*Impûne*, with impunity.  
*Tam*, so.

## XXX.

### Substantives.

*Amicit-i-a, æ*, f., friendship.  
*Benefici-um, i, n.*, benefit,  
 service.  
*Bôn-um, i, n.*, a blessing,  
 advantage.  
*Case-us, i, m.*, cheese.  
*Cruor, us, m.*, blood, gore.  
*Ingeni-um, i, n.*, disposition,  
 nature.  
*Irdcund-a, æ*, f., anger,  
 wrath.  
*Mustel-a, æ*, f., a weasel.  
*Répuls-a, æ*, f., a rebuff,  
 repulse.

### Adjectives.

*Firm-us, a, um*, strong,  
 firm.  
*Molest-us, a, um*, trouble-  
 some.  
*Prems-us, a, um*, caught,  
 (perf. part. of *prehendo*  
 or *prendo*).  
*Propri-us, a, um*, one's own.  
*Ruptus, a, um*, burst.  
*Singul i, æ*, a, one each  
 (time, &c.)  
*Tinct-us, a, um*, stained,  
 dyed.

*Vester, vestr-a, vestr-um*,  
 your.  
*Viv-us, a, um*, alive, living.

### Verbs.

*Coep-isse*, to begin.  
*Corrip-ère*, to seize.  
*Crêd-ère*, to believe.  
*Cup-ère*, to desire.  
*Dêvor-âre*, to devour.  
*Discêd-ère*, to depart.  
*Emitt-ère*, to send forth;  
 drop.  
*Existim-âre*, to think,  
 judge.  
*Imput-âre*, to attribute to,  
 impute.  
*Infl-âre*, to blow up, inflate  
*Inquam*, I say.  
*Inst-âre*, to stand over, im-  
 pend.  
*Maer-ère*, to grieve.  
*Ment-iri*, to tell lies.  
*Nolle*, to be unwilling.  
*Nosc-ère*, to know, recog-  
 nise.  
*Novisse*, to know.  
*Ostend-ère*, to show; show  
 off.  
*Parc-ère*, to spare, (with  
*dat.*)  
*Pât-i*, to suffer.  
*Perfêr-re*, to bear on, con-  
 tinue to suffer.  
*Prehend-ère* (*prendère*), to  
 catch, seize.  
*Purg-âre*, to clear, free.  
*Rêd-ère*, to return.  
*Rump-ère*, to burst, break.  
*Ting-ère*, or *tinquère*, to dip,  
 stain, dye.  
*Velle*, to wish, will.

### Adverbs.

*Ita*, thus.  
*Ubi*, (*adv.* or *conj.*) when,  
 where.  
*Ultro*, of one's own accord;  
 farther; vehemently.  
*Undique*, from all parts.  
*Validius*, more vigorously.

### Preposition, with Ablative.

*Côràm*, before; in presence  
 of.

**Conjunction.***Dum*, whilst.**XXXI.****Substantives.***Consili-um*, *i*, *n.*, counsel, advice.*Gens*, *gent-is*, *f.*, a race, tribe, nation.*Ignāvi-a*, *ae*, *f.*, inactivity, sloth, idleness.*Inepti-a*, *ae*, *f.*, silliness: *pl.* fooleries, trifles.*Infāmi-a*, *ae*, *f.*, evil report, bad character.*Lūdo*, *lūdīn-is*, *f.*, lust, desire.*-um*, *i*, *n.*, business, affair, thing.*Opus est*, it is needful. (See *Vocabulary*.)*Studi-um*, *i*, *n.*, zeal, desire, study.**Adjectives.***Diligens*, *diligent-is*, diligent, industrious.*Innocens*, *innocent-is*, harmless, innocent.*Mit-is*, *is*, *e*, meek; mild; gentle.*Null-us*, *a*, *um*, none.*Quisvis*, *quaevis*, *quodvis*, or *quidvis*, any person or thing.*Segn-is*, *is*, *e*, inactive, slow; idle.*Suscept-us*, *a*, *um* (perf part. of *suscipio*), undertaken; begun.*Verecund-us*, *a*, *um*, modest.**Verbs.***Ad ire*, to go to, visit.*Cōl-ere*, to cultivate; inhabit; worship.*Contingit*, it falls to one's lot.*Dēct*, it becomes.*Defend-ere*, to defend, protect.*Delectat*, it delights.*Delect-are*, to delight.*Desin-ere*, to give over, cease.*Fi-eri*, to be made; to become.*Glōri-āri* (*dep.*), to boast.*Interest*, it concerns, is of importance.*Invigil-āre*, to keep watch over.*Jāv-āre*, to help, assist.*Libet*, or *libet*, it pleases (I like).*Licet*, it is permitted.*Lubet*, or *libet*, it pleases (I like).*Miseret*, it excites pity; I, thou, &c. pity.*Nesc-ire*, not to know.*Obltemper-āre*, to obey, (with *dat.*)*Oportet*, it behoves (me, thee, &c.), I must.*Pecc-āre*, to sin.*Percont-āri* (*dep.*), to inquire; search into.*Pertaesum est*, it disgusts, I am disgusted, &c.*Piget*, it grieves.*Plācet*, it pleases.*Poenitet*, it repents.*Pudet*, it ashamed.*Refert*, it concerns.*Tædet*, it disgusts, wearies, &c.*Tradūc-ere*, or *transduc-ere*, to bring across, transport.**Adverbs.***Aliquando*, sometimes.*Minime*, least of all; by no means.*Pæne*, almost.**Preposition, with Ablative.***Pro*, before, in front of; instead of.**Conjunction.***Nēque*, neither, nor.**XXXII.****Substantives.***Aristid-es*, *is*, *m.*, Aristides.*Chitell-ae*, *arum*, *f. pl.*, a pack-saddle, pannier.*Livi-us*, *i*, *m.*, Livy.*Luci-us*, *i*, *m.*, Lucius.*Sæviti-a*, *ae*, *f.*, cruelty.*Sapienti-a*, *ae*, *f.*, wisdom.*Superbi-a*, *ae*, *f.*, pride; haughtiness; tyranny.*Turpitudo*, *turpitudin-is*, *f.*, baseness.*Vari-us*, *i*, *m.* (*prop. name*), Varius.*Vuln-us*, *eris*, *n.*, a wound.**Adjectives.***Contempt-us*, *a*, *um*, despised.*Defess-us*, *a*, *um*, wearied; worn out.*Interrogat-us*, *a*, *um*, asked.*Quānam*, *quānam*, *quodnam*, who, which, or what, pray?*Rapt-us*, *a*, *um*, carried off; *neut. raptum*, (used as substantive,) plunder.*Sol-us*, *a*, *um*, alone, only.*Vetus*, *veter-is*, old, ancient; former.**Verbs.***Aio*, I say.*Const-āre*, to stand still, halt: *constat*, it is agreed upon; it is evident.*Erur-ere*, to burn up.*Gaud-ere*, to rejoice.*Hiem-āre*, to pass the winter.*Invid-ere*, to envy, grudge, (with *dat.*)*Memnisse*, to remember.*Odüsse*, to hate.*Refer re*, to carry back, (*referre pedem*, to retreat.)*Sustin-ere*, to bear up against, endure.**Adverbs.***Acriter*, keenly.*Equidem*, indeed, I for my part.*Etiā*, also, even.*Lāte*, widely.*Minus*, less.*Nunc*, now.*Quōque*, also.*Sōlum*, only.*Tranquilliter*, peacefully.*Tunc*, then, at that time.**Interjection.**

O, O!

.                    **PART II.**

**EXTRACTS FOR READING.**

**FABLES OF PHAEDRUS.**

**1. THE MULES AND THE ROBBERS.**

MULI gravati sarcinis ibant duo :  
Unus ferebat fiscos cum pecuniâ,  
Alter tumentes multo saccos hordeo.  
Ille, onere dives, celsâ cervice eminet,  
Clarumque collo jactat tintinnabulum ;                    5  
Comes quieto sequitur et placido gradu.  
Subitò Latrones ex insidiis advolant,  
Interque caedem ferro mulum sauciant ;  
Diripiunt nummos, negligunt vile hordeum.  
Spoliatus igitur casus quum fleret suos ;                    10  
Equidem, inquit alter, me contemptum gaudeo,  
Nam nihil amisi, nec sum laesus vulnere.  
[Hoc argumento tuta est hominum tenuitas :  
Magnae periculo sunt opes obnoxiae.]

**2. THE FROGS ASKING A KING.**

[ATHENAE quum florerent aquis legibus,  
Procax libertas civitatem miscuit,  
Frenumque solvit pristinum licentia.  
Hic conspiratis factionum partibus,

- 5 Arcem tyrannus occupat Pisistratus.  
 Quum tristem servitutem flerent Attici,—  
 Non quia crudelis ille, sed quoniam grave  
 Omne insuētis onus,—et coepissent queri ;  
 Aesopus talem tum fabellam rettulit.]
- 10 Ranae, vagantes liberis paludibus,  
 Clamore magno regem petiere a Jove,  
 Qui dissolutos mores vi compesceret.  
 Pater Deorum risit, atque illis dedit  
 Parvum tigillum, missum quod subito vadi
- 15 Motu sonoque terruit pavidum genus.  
 Hoc mersum limo quum jaceret diutius,  
 Forte una tacite profert e stagno caput,  
 Et, explorato rege, cunctas evocat.  
 Illae, timore posito, certatim adnatant,
- 20 Lignumque supra turba petulans insilit.  
 Quod quum inquinassent omni contumeliâ,  
 Alium rogantes regem misere ad Jovem,  
 Inutilis quoniam esset, qui fuerat datus.  
 Tum misit illis hydrum, qui dente aspero
- 25 Corripere coepit singulas. Frustra necem  
 Fugitant inertes : vocem praecludit metus.  
 Furtim igitur dant Mercurio mandata ad Jovem.  
 Adflctis ut succurrat. Tunc contrâ Deus :  
 Quia noluistis vestrum ferre, inquit, bonum,
- 30 Malum perferte. Vos quoque, ô cives, ait,  
 Hoc sustinete, majus ne veniat malum.

### 3. THE JACKDAW AND THE PEACOCKS.

- [NE gloriari libeat alienis bonis,  
 Suoque potius habitu vitam degere,  
 Aesopus nobis hoc exemplum prodidit.]
- 5 Tumens inani Graculus superbiâ,  
 Pennas, Pavoni quae deciderant, sustulit,  
 Seque exornavit : deinde contemnens suos  
 Immiscuit se Pavonum formoso gregi.  
 Illi impudenti pennas eripiunt avi,  
 Fugantque rostris. Male mulcatus Graculus

Redire maerens coepit ad proprium genus ; 10  
 A quo repulsus tristem sustinuit notam.  
 Tum quidam ex illis, quos prius despexerat :  
 Contentus nostris si fuisses sedibus,  
 Et, quod natura dederat, voluisses pati,  
 Nec illam expertus esses contumeliam, 15  
 Nec hanc repulsam tua sentiret calamitas.

## 4. THE WOLF AND THE LAMB.

Ad rivum eundem Lupus et Agnus venerant  
 Siti compulsi : superior stabat Lupus,  
 Longeque inferior Agnus. Tunc fauce improbâ  
 Latro incitatus jurgii causam intulit.  
 Cur, inquit, turbulentam fecisti mihi 5  
 Aquam bibenti ? Laniger contra, timens :  
 Quî possum, quaeso, facere quod quæreris, Lupe ?  
 A te decurrit ad meos haustus liquor.  
 Repulsus ille veritatis viribus ;  
 Ante hos sex menses male, ait, dixisti mihi. 10  
 Respondit Agnus : Equidem natus non eram.  
 Pater, hercule, tuus, inquit, maledixit mihi.  
 Atque ita correptum lacerat injustâ nece.  
 [Haec propter illos scripta est homines fabula,  
 Qui fictis causis innocentes opprimunt.] 15

## 5. THE DOG AND THE PIECE OF FLESH.

[AMITTIT merito proprium, qui alienum adpetit.]  
 Canis per flumen, carnem dum ferret, natans,  
 Lympharum in speculo vidit simulacrum suum,  
 Aliamque praedam ab alio ferri putans,  
 Eripere voluit : verum decepta aviditas ; 5  
 Et, quem tenebat ore, dimisit cibum,  
 Nec, quem petebat, adeo potuit attingere.

## 6. THE COW, THE SHE-GOAT, THE SHEEP, AND THE LION.

[NUNQUAM est fidelis cum potente societas :  
 Testatur haec fabella propositum meum.]

- Vacca et Capella, et patiens Ovis injuriae,  
 Socii fuere cum Leone in saltibus.  
 5 Hi quum cepissent cervum vasti corporis,  
 Sic est locutus, partibus factis, Leo :  
 Ego primam tollo, nominor quia Leo ;  
 Secundam, quia sum fortis, tribuetis mihi ;  
 Tum, quia plus valeo, me sequetur tertia ;  
 10 Malo adficietur, si quis quartam tetigerit.  
 Sic totam praedam sola improbitas abstulit.

### 7. THE FROGS AND THE SUN.

- VICINI Furis celebres vidit nuptias  
 Aesopus, et continuo narrare incipit :  
 Uxorem quondam Sol quum vellet ducere,  
 Clamorem Ranae sustulere ad sidera.  
 5 Convicio permotus quacrit Jupiter  
 Causam querelae. Quaedam tum stagni incola :  
 Nunc, inquit, omnes unus exurit lacus,  
 Cogitque miseras aridâ sede emori :  
 Quidnam futurum est, si creârit liberos ?

### 8. THE ASS AND THE LION HUNTING.

- [VIRTUTIS expers, verbis jactans gloriam.  
 Ignotos fallit, notis est derisui.]  
 Venari Asello comite quum vellet Leo,  
 Contextit illum frutice, et admonuit simul,  
 5 Ut insuetâ voce terreret feras ;  
 Fugientes ipse exciperet. Hic Auritulus  
 Clamorem subito totis tollit viribus,  
 Novoque turbat bestias miraculo.  
 Quae, dum paventes exitus notos petunt,  
 10 Leonis adfliguntur horrendo impetu.  
 Qui, postquam caede fessus est, Asinum evocat,  
 Jubetque vocem premere. Tunc ille insolens :  
 Qualis videtur opera tibi vocis meae ?  
 Insignis, inquit,—sic, ut nisi nôssem tuum  
 15 Animum genusque, simili fugissem metu.

## 9. THE STAG AT THE FOUNTAIN.

[LAUDATIS utiliora, quae contempseris,  
Saepe inveniri, haec exserit narratio.]

Ad fontem Cervus, quum bibisset, restitit,  
Et in liquore vidit effigiem suam.  
Ibi dum ramosa mirans laudat cornua, 5  
Crurumque nimiam tenuitatem vituperat,  
Venantûm subito vocibus conterritus,  
Per campum fugere coepit, et cursu levi  
Canes elusit. Silva tum exceptit ferum ;  
In qua retentis impeditus cornibus 10  
Lacerari coepit morsibus saevis canum.  
Tunc moriens vocem hanc edidisse dicitur :  
O me infelicem ! qui nunc demum intelligo,  
Utilia mihi quam fuerint, quae despexeram,  
Et, quae laudâram, quantum luctus habuerint. 15

## 10. THE FOX AND THE CROW.

[QUI se laudari gaudent verbis subdolis,  
Fere dant poenas turpi poenitentia.]

Quum de fenestra Corvus raptum caseum  
Comesse vellet, celsâ residens arbore,  
Hunc vidit Vulpes, deinde sic coepit loqui : 5  
O qui tuarum, Corve, pennarum est nitor !  
Quantum decôris corpore et vultu geris !  
Si vocem haberes, nulla prior ales foret.  
At ille stultus, dum vult vocem ostendere,  
Emisit ore caseum, quem celeriter 10  
Dolosa Vulpes avidis rapuit dentibus.  
Tum demum ingemuit Corvi deceptus stupor.

## 11. THE ASS AND THE OLD MAN.

[IN principatu commutando civium,  
Nil praeter domini nomen mutant pauperes.  
Id esse verum, parva haec fabella indicat.]



- Asellum in prato timidus pascebat senex.  
 5 Is, hostium clamore subito territus,  
 Suadebat Asino fugere, ne possent capi.  
 At ille lentus : Quaeso, num binas mihi  
 Clitellas impositurum victorem putas ?  
 Senex negavit. Ergo quid refert mea  
 10 Cui serviam, clitellas dum portem meas ?

## 12. THE UNGRATEFUL DOG.

- [HABENT insidias hominis blanditiae mali :  
 Quas ut vitemus, versus subjecti monent.]  
 Canis parturiens, quum rogâsset alteram,  
 Ut fetum in ejus tugurio deponeret,  
 5 Facilè impetravit : dein reposcenti locum  
 Preces admovit, tempus exorans breve,  
 Dum firmiores posset catulos ducere.  
 Hoc quoque consumpto, flagitare validius  
 Cubile coepit. Si mihi et turbae meae  
 10 Par, inquit, esse potueris, cedam loco.

## 13. THE DOGS AND THE HIDE.

- [STULTUM consilium non modò effectui caret,  
 Sed ad perniciem quoque mortales devocat.]  
 Corium depressum in fluvio viderunt Canes  
 Id ut comesse extractum possent facilius,  
 5 Aquam coepere ebibere : sed rupti prius  
 Periere, quam, quod petierant, contingerent

## 14. THE AGED LION, THE BOAR, THE BULL, AND THE ASS.

- [QUICUNQUE amisit dignitatem pristinam,  
 Ignavis etiam jocus est in casu gravi.]  
 Defectus annis et desertus viribus  
 Leo quum jaceret, spiritum extremum trahens,  
 5 Aper fulmineis ad eum venit dentibus,

Et vindicavit ictu veterem injuriam.  
 Infestis Taurus mox confodit cornibus  
 Hostile corpus. Asinus, ut vidit ferum  
 Impune laedi, calcibus frontem extudit.  
 At ille exspirans : Fortes indigne tuli 10  
 Mihi insultare : te, naturae dedecus,  
 Quodd ferre cogor, certe bis videor mori.

## 15. THE WEASEL AND THE MAN.

MUSTELA, ab Homine presa, quum instantem necem  
 Effugere vellet ; Parce, quaeso, inquit, mihi,  
 Quae tibi molestis muribus purgo domum.  
 Respondit ille : Faceres si causâ meâ,  
 Gratum esset, et dedissem veniam supplici. 5  
 Nunc quia laboras, ut fruaris reliquiis,  
 Quas sunt rosuri, simul et ipsos devores,  
 Noli imputare vanum beneficium mihi.  
 Atque ita locutus, improbam leto dedit.  
 [Hoc in se dictum debent illi agnoscere, 10  
 Quorum privata servit utilitas sibi,  
 Et meritum inane jactant imprudentibus.]

## 16. THE FAITHFUL DOG.

[REPENTE liberalis stultis gratus est,  
 Verum peritis inritos tendit dolos.]  
 Nocturnus quum fur panem misisset Cani,  
 Objecto tentans an cibo posset capi :  
 Heus ! inquit : linguam vis meam praeccludere, 5  
 Ne latrem pro re domini. Multum falleris.  
 Namque ista subita me jubet benignitas  
 Vigilare, facias ne meâ culpâ lucrum.

## 17. THE FROG AND THE OX.

[INOPS, potentem dum vult imitari, perit.]  
 In prato quondam Rana conspexit Bovem,

- Et, tacta invidiâ tantae magnitudinis,  
 Rugosam inflavit pellem : tum natos suos  
 5 Interrogavit, an Bove esset latior.  
 Illi negârunt. Rursus intendit cutem  
 Majore nisu, et simili quaesivit modo,  
 Quis major esset. Illi dixerunt, Bovem.  
 Novissimè indignata, dum vult validius  
 10 Inflare sese, rupto jacuit corpore.

### 18. THE DOG AND THE CROCODILE.

- [CONSILIA qui dant prava cautis hominibus,  
 Et perdunt operam, et deridentur turpiter.]  
 Canes currentes bibere in Nilo flumine,  
 A Crocodilis ne rapiantur, traditum est.  
 5 Igitur quum currens bibere coepisset Canis,  
 Sic Crocodilus : Quamlibet lambe otio—  
 Noli vereri. At ille : Facerem mehercule,  
 Nisi esse scirem carnis te cupidum meae.

### 19. THE FOX AND THE STORK.

- [NULLI nocendum : si quis vero laeserit,  
 Multandum simili jure, fabella admonet.]  
 Ad coenam Vulpes dicitur Ciconiam  
 Prior invitâsse, et illi in patenâ liquidam  
 5 Posuisse sorbitionem, quam nullo modo  
 Gustare esuriens potuerit Ciconia.  
 Quae Vulpem quum revocâsset, intrito cibo  
 Plenam lagonam posuit : huic rostrum inserens  
 Satiatur ipsa, et torquet convivam fame.  
 10 Quae quum lagonae collum frustra lamberet,  
 Peregrinam sic locutam volucrem accepimus :  
 Sua quisque exempla debet aequo animo pati.

### 20. THE FOX AND THE EAGLE.

- [QUAMVIS sublimes debent humiles metuere,  
 Vindicta docili quia patet solertiae.]  
 Vulpinos catulos Aquila quondam sustulit,

Nidoque posuit pullis, escam ut carperent.  
 Hanc persecuta mater orare incipit, 5  
 Ne tantum miserae luctum importaret sibi.  
 Contempsit illa, tuta quippe ipso loco.  
 Vulpes ab arâ rapuit ardentem facem,  
 Totamque flammis arborem circumdedit,  
 Hosti dolorem damno miscens sanguinis. 10  
 Aquila, ut periculo mortis eriperet suos,  
 Incolumes natos supplex Vulpi tradidit.

### 21. THE MAN AND HIS TWO LOVERS.

[A FEMINIS utcumque spoliari viros,  
 Ament, amentur, nempe exemplis discimus.]  
 Aetatis mediae quendam mulier non rudis  
 Tenebat, annos celans elegantiâ ;  
 Animosque ejusdem pulchra juvenis ceperat. 5  
 Ambae, videri dum volunt illi pares,  
 Capillos homini legere coepere invicem.  
 Quum se putaret fingi curâ mulierum,  
 Calvus repente factus est ; nam funditus  
 Canos Puella, nigros Anus evellerat. 10

### 22. THE EAGLE, THE CAT, AND THE BOAR.

AQUILA in sublimi quercu nidum fecerat :  
 Feles cavernam nacta in mediâ pepererat :  
 Sus nemoricultrix fetum ad imam posuerat.  
 Tum fortuitum Feles contubernium  
 Fraude et scelestâ sic evertit malitiâ. 5  
 Ad nidum scandit Volucris : Pernicies, ait,  
 Tibi paratur, forsan et miserae mihi :  
 Nam fodere terram quod vides quotidie  
 Aprum insidiosum, quercum vult evertere,  
 Ut nostram in plano facile progeniem opprimat. 10  
 Terrore offuso et perturbatis sensibus,  
 Derepit ad cubile setosae suis :—  
 Magno, inquit, in periculo sunt nati tui ;

- Nam simul exieris pastum cum tenero grege,  
 15 Aquila est parata rapere porcellos tibi.  
 Hunc quoque timore postquam complevit locum,  
 Dolosa tuto condidit sese cavo.  
 Inde evagata noctu suspenso pede,  
 Ubi escâ se replevit et prolem suam,  
 20 Pavorem simulans prospicit toto die.  
 Ruinam metuens Aquila ramis desidet :  
 Aper rapinam vitans non prodit foras.  
 Quid multa ? inediâ sunt consumpti cum suis,  
 Felique et catulis largam prae buerunt dapem.  
 25 [Quantum homo bilinguis saepe concinnet mali  
 Documentum habere stulta credulitas potest.]

## 23. THE STAG AND THE OXEN.

- CERVUS, nemorosis excitatus latibulis,  
 Ut venatorum fugeret instantem necem,  
 Caeco timore proximam villam petit,  
 Et opportuno se bubili condidit.  
 5 Hic Bos latenti : Quidnam voluisti tibi,  
 Infelix, ultro qui ad necem cucurreris,  
 Hominumque tecto spiritum commiseris ?  
 At ille supplex : Vos modo, inquit, parcite ;  
 Occasione rursus erumpam data.  
 10 Spatium diei noctis excipiunt vices.  
 Frondem bubulcus adfert, nec ideo videt.  
 Eunt subinde et redeunt omnes rustici,—  
 Nemo animadvertit : transit etiam villicus,  
 Nec ille quidquam sentit. Tum gaudens ferus  
 15 Bubus quietis agere coepit gratias,  
 Hospitium adverso quod praestiterint tempore.  
 Respondit unus : Salvum te cupimus quidem ;  
 Sed ille, qui oculos centum habet, si venerit,  
 Magno in periculo vita vertetur tua.  
 20 Haec inter ipse dominus a coenâ redit :  
 Et, quia corruptos viderat nuper boves,  
 Accedit ad praesepe : Cur frondis parum est ?  
 Stramenta desunt ? Tollere haec aranea

Quantum est laboris? Dum scrutatur singula,  
 Cervi quoque alta conspicatur cornua:  
 Quem convocatâ jubet occidi familiâ,  
 Praedamque tollit. Haec significat fabula,  
 Dominum videre plurimum in rebus suis.

#### 24. THE PANTHER AND THE SHEPHERDS.

[SOLET a despectis par referri gratia.]

Panthera imprudens olim in foveam decedit  
 Videre agrestes: alii fustes congerunt,  
 Alii onerant saxis: quidam contrâ miseriti,  
 Periturae quippe, quamvis nemo laederet, 5  
 Misere panem, ut sustineret spiritum.  
 Nox insecuta est: abeunt securi domum,  
 Quasi inventuri mortuam postridie.  
 At illa, vires ut refecit languidas,  
 Veloci saltu foveâ sese liberat, 10  
 Et in cubile concito properat gradu.  
 Paucis diebus interpositis, provolat,  
 Pecus trucidat, ipsos pastores necat,  
 Et, cuncta vastans, saevit irato impetu.  
 Tum sibi timentes, qui ferae pepercerant, 15  
 Damnum haud recusant, tantum pro vitâ rogant.  
 At illa: Memini, qui me saxo petierit,  
 Qui panem dederit: vos timere absistite;  
 Illis revertor hostis, qui me laeserunt.

#### 25. AESOP AND THE FORWARD FELLOW.

[SUCCESSUS ad perniciem multos devocat.]

Aesopo quidam petulans lapidem impegerat  
 Tanto, inquit, melior. Assem deinde illi dedit,  
 Sic persecutus: Plus non habeo mehercule;  
 Sed, unde accipere possis, monstrabo tibi. 5  
 Venit ecce dives et potens; huic similiter  
 Impinge lapidem, et dignum accipies praemium.  
 Persuasus ille fecit, quod monitus fuit:  
 Sed spes fefellit impudentem audaciam:  
 Comprensus namque poenas persolvit cruce. 10

## 26. THE FLY AND THE MULE.

- MUSCA** in temone sedit, et **Mulam** increpans :  
 Quam tarda es ! inquit, non vis citius progredi ?  
 Vide, ne dolone collum compungam tibi.  
 Respondit illa : Verbis non moveor tuis ;  
 5 Sed istum timeo, sellâ qui primâ sedens  
 Jugum flagello temperat lento meum,  
 Et ora frenis continet spumantibus.  
 Quapropter aufer frivolum insolentiam ;  
 Namque, ubi strigandum sit, et ubi currendum, scio  
 10 [Hâc derideri fabulâ merito potest,  
 Qui sine virtute vanas exercet minas.]

## 27. THE DOG AND THE WOLF.

- [QUAM dulcis sit libertas, breviter proloquar.]  
 Cani perpasto macie confectus **Lupus**  
 Forte occurrit : dein salutantes invicem  
 Ut restiterunt : Unde sic, quaeso, nites ?  
 5 Aut quo cibo fecisti tantum corporis ?  
 Ego, qui sum longè fortior, pereor fame.  
 Canis simpliciter : Eadem est conditio tibi,  
 Praestare domino si par officium potes.  
 Quod ? inquit ille. Custos ut sis liminis,  
 10 A furibus tuearis et noctu domum.  
 Ego vero sum paratus : nunc patior nives  
 Imbresque, in silvis asperam vitam trahens.  
 Quanto est facilius mihi sub tecto vivere,  
 Et otiosum largo satiari cibo !  
 15 Veni ergo mecum. Dum procedunt, adspicit  
**Lupus** a catenâ collum detritum Cani.  
 Unde hoc, Amice ? Nihil est. Dic, quaeso, tamen.  
 Quia videor acer, alligant me interdum,  
 Luce ut quiescam, et vigilem, nox quum venerit ;  
 20 Crepusculo solutus, qua visum est, vagor.  
 Adfertur ultro panis ; de mensâ suâ  
 Dat ossa dominus ; frusta jactat familia,  
 Et, quod fastidit quisque, pulmentarium.

Sic sine labore venter impletur meus.  
 Age, si quo abire est animus, est licentia ? 25  
 Non plane est, inquit. Fruere, quæ laudas, Canis :  
 Regnare nolo, liber ut non sim mihi.

## 28. THE BROTHER AND SISTER.

[PRAECEPTO monitus, saepe te considera.]  
 Habebat quidam filiam turpissimam,  
 Idemque insignem pulchrâ facie filium.  
 Hi speculum, in cathedrâ matris ut positum fuit,  
 Pueriliter ludentes, forte inspexerant. 5  
 Hic se formosum jactat ; illa irascitur,  
 Nec glorientis sustinet fratris jocos,  
 Accipiens quippe cuncta in contumeliam.  
 Ergo ad patrem decurrit, laesura invicem,  
 Magnâque invidiâ criminatur filium, 10  
 Vir natus quod rem feminarum tetigerit.  
 Amplexus ille utrumque, et carpens oscula,  
 Dulcemque in ambos caritatem partiens ;  
 Quotidie, inquit, speculo vos uti volo :  
 Tu formam ne corrumpas nequitiae malis ; 15  
 Tu faciem ut istam moribus vincas bonis.

## 29. THE BEES AND THE DRONES.

APES in alta quercu fecerant favos :  
 Hos fuci inertes esse dicebant suos.  
 Lis ad forum deducta est, Vespâ iudice.  
 Quae genus utrumque nôsset quum pulcherrimo,  
 Legem duabus hanc proposuit partibus :  
 Non inconveniens corpus, et par est color,  
 In dubium plane res ut meritò venerit.  
 Sed, ne religio peccet imprudens mea,  
 Alvos accipite, et ceris opus infundite,  
 Ut ex sapore mellis, et formâ favi,  
 De quîs nunc agitur, auctor horum adpareat.  
 Fuci recusant : Apibus conditio placet.



- 15 Tunc illa talem protulit sententiam :  
 Apertum est, quis non possit, et quis fecerit  
 Quapropter Apibus fructum restituo suum.  
 [Hanc praeterissem fabulam silentio,  
 Si pactam Fuci non recusâssent fidem.]

### 30. AESOP AMUSING HIMSELF.

- 5 PUERORUM in turbâ quidam ludentem Atticus  
 Aesopum nucibus quum vidisset, restitit,  
 Et quasi delirum risit. Quod sensit simul  
 Derisor potius, quam deridendus senex,  
 Arcum retensum posuit in mediâ viâ :  
 Heus ! inquit, Sapiens, expedi, quid fecerim.  
 Concurrit populus. Ille se torquet diu,  
 Nec quaestionis positæ causam intelligit.  
 10 Novissime succumbit. Tum victor sophus :  
 Cito rumpes arcum, semper si tensum habueris ,  
 At si laxâris, quum voles, erit utilis.  
 [Sic ludus animo debet aliquando dari,  
 Ad cogitandum melior ut redeat tibi.]

### 31. THE TREES AND THEIR GUARDIAN DEITIES.

- 5 OLIM, quas vellent esse in tutelâ suâ,  
 Divi legerunt arbores. Quercus Jovi,  
 Et myrtus Veneri placuit, Phoebæ laurea,  
 Pinus Cybebae, populus celsa Herculi.  
 Minerva admirans, quare steriles sumerent,  
 Interrogavit. Causam dixit Jupiter :  
 Honorem fructu ne videamur vendere.  
 At, mehercules, narrabit quod quis voluerit,  
 Oliva nobis propter fructum est gratior.  
 10 Tunc sic Deorum genitor atque hominum sator .  
 O nata, merito sapiens dicere omnibus :  
 Nisi utile est, quod facimus, stulta est gloria.  
 [Nihil agere, quod non prosit, fabella admonet.]

## 32. THE PEACOCK AND JUNO.

PAVO ad Junonem venit, indigne ferens,  
 Cantus huscinii quod sibi non tribuerit :  
 Illum esse cunctis auribus admirabilem,  
 Se derideri, simul ac vocem miserit.  
 Tunc, consolandi gratia, dixit Dea : 5  
 Sed formâ vincis, vincis magnitudine ;  
 Nitor zmaragdi collo prae fulget tuo,  
 Pictisque plumis genimeam caudam explicas.  
 Quo mî, inquit, mutam speciem, si vincor sono ?  
 Fatorum arbitrio partes sunt vobis datae : 10  
 Tibi forma, vires aquilae, huscinio melos,  
 Augurium corvo, laeva cornici omina,  
 Omnesque propriis sunt contentae dotibus.  
 [Noli adfectare, quod tibi non est datum,  
 Delusa ne spes ad querelam recidat.] 15

## 33. THE FOX AND THE GRAPES.

FAME coacta Vulpes altâ in vineâ  
 Uvam adpetebat, summis saliens viribus ;  
 Quam tangere ut non potuit, discedens ait :  
 Nondum matura est : nolo acerbam sumere.  
 [Qui, facere quae non possunt, verbis elevat, 5  
 Adscribere hoc debebunt exemplum sibi.]

## 34. THE HORSE AND THE BOAR.

EQUUS sedare solitus quo fuerat sitim,  
 Dum sese Aper volutat, turbavit vadam.  
 Hinc orta lis est. Sonipes, iratus Fero,  
 Auxilium petiit hominis, quem dorso levans,  
 Rediit ad hostem. Jactis hunc telis eques 5  
 Postquam interfecit, sic locutus traditur :  
 Laetor, tulisse auxilium me precibus tuis ;  
 Nam praedam cepi, et didici, quam sis utilis.  
 Atque ita coëgit frenos invitum pati.

- 10 Tum maestus ille : Parvae vindictam rei  
 Dum quaero demens, servitutem repperi.  
 [Haec iracundos admonebit fabula,  
 Impune potius laedi, quam dedi alteri.]

### 35. THE BATTLE OF THE MICE AND WEASELS.

- Quum victi Mures Mustelarum exercitu  
 (Historia quorum in tabernis pingitur)  
 Fugerent et artos circum trepidarent cavos,  
 Aegre recepti, tamen evaserunt necem.  
 5 Duces eorum, qui capitibus cornua  
 Suis ligârant, ut conspicuum in praelio  
 Haberent signum, quod sequerentur, milites,  
 Haesere in portis, suntque capti ab hostibus ;  
 Quos immolatos victor avidis dentibus  
 10 Capacis alvi mersit tartareo specu.  
 [Quemcunque populum tristis eventus premit,  
 Periclitatur magnitudo principum,  
 Minuta plebes facili praesidio latet.]

### 36. THE VIPER AND THE FILE.

- [MORDACIOREM qui improbo dente adpetit,  
 Hoc argumento se describi sentiat.]  
 In officinam fabri venit Vipera.  
 Haec quum tentaret, si qua res esset cibi,  
 5 Limam momordit. Illa contra contumax :  
 Quid me, inquit, stulta, dente captas laedere,  
 Omne adsuëvi ferrum quae corrodero ?

### 37. THE FOX AND THE HE-GOAT.

- [Homo, in periculum simul ac venit, callidus  
 Reperire effugium alterius quaerit malo.]  
 Quum decidisset Vulpes in puteum inscia,  
 Et altiore clauderetur margine,

Devenit Hircus sitiens in eundem locum : 5  
 Simul rogavit, esset an dulcis liquor,  
 Et copiosus. Illa fraudem moliens :  
 Descende, amice ; tanta bonitas est aquae,  
 Voluptas ut satiari non possit mea.  
 Immisit se Barbatus. Tum Vulpecula 10  
 Evasit puteo, nixa celsis cornibus,  
 Hircumque clauso liquit haerentem vado.

## 38. MEN'S FAULTS.

PERAS imposuit Jupiter nobis duas :  
 Propriis repletam vitiis post tergum dedit,  
 Alienis ante pectus suspendit gravem.  
 [Hac re videre nostra mala non possumus ;  
 Alii simul delinquant, censores sumus.] 5

## 39. THE SHE-GOATS AND THE HE-GOATS.

BARBAM Capellae quum impetrâssent ab Jove,  
 Hirci maerentes indignari coepērunt,  
 Quod dignitatem feminae aequâssent suam.  
 Sinite, inquit, illas gloriâ vanâ frui,  
 Et usurpare vestri ornatum muneris, 5  
 Pares dum non sint vestrae fortitudini.

[Hoc argumentum monet, ut sustineas tibi  
 Habitu esse similes, qui sunt virtute impares.]

## 40. THE MAN AND THE SNAKE.

[Qui fert malis auxilium, post tempus dolet.]  
 Gelu rigentem quidam Colubram sustulit,  
 Sinuque fovit, contra se ipse misericors ;  
 Namque ut refecta est, necuit hominem protinus.  
 Hanc alia quum rogaret causam facinoris, 5  
 Respondit : Ne quis discat prodesse improbis.

## 41. THE ANT AND THE FLY.

- FORMICA** et **MUSCA** contendebant acriter,  
 Quae pluris esset. **MUSCA** sic coepit prior :  
 Conferre nostris tu potes te laudibus ?  
 Ubi immolatur, exta praegusto Deûm ;  
 5 Moror inter aras, templa perlustro omnia.  
 In capite regis sedeo, quum visum est mihi,  
 Et matronarum casta delibo oscula.  
 Laboro nihil, atque optimis rebus fruor.  
 Quid horum simile tibi contingit, Rustica ?  
 10 Est gloriosus sane convictus Deûm,  
 Sed illi, qui invitatur, non qui invisus est.  
 Aras frequentas : nempe abigeris, quo venis.  
 Reges commemoras, et matronarum oscula :  
 Super etiam jactas, tegere quod debet pudor.  
 15 Nihil laboras : ideo, quum opus est, nil habes.  
 Ego granum in hiemem quum studiosè congero,  
 Te circa murum video pasci stercore.  
 Aestate me laccessis : quum bruma est, siles.  
 Mori contractam quum te cogunt frigora,  
 20 Me copiosa recipit incolumem domus.  
 Satis profecto retudi superbiam.  
 [Fabella talis hominum discernit notas  
 Eorum, qui se falsis ornant laudibus,  
 Et quorum virtus exhibet solidum decus.]

## 42. TIME.

- CURSU** volucris, pendens in novaculâ,  
 Calvus, comosâ fronte, nudo corpore,  
 (Quem si occupâris, teneas ; elapsum semel  
 Non ipse possit Jupiter reprehendere ;)  
 5 Occasionem rerum significat brevem.  
 Effectus impediret ne segnis mora,  
 Finxere antiqui talem effigiem Temporis.

## ROMAN HISTORY.

## 1. ROMULUS AND REMUS.

PROCAS, rex Albanorum, Numitorem et Amulium filios genuit. Numitori, qui natu major erat, regnum legavit. Plus tamen vis potuit quam voluntas patris. Pulso fratre, Amulius regnavit: et, ut Numitorem sobole privaret, Rheam Silviam, ejus filiam, Vestae sacerdotem fecit. Vestalis, fide violata, Romulum et Remum uno partu 5 edidit. Quo cognito Amulius ipsam in vincula conjecit; parvulos alveo impositos misit in Tiberim, qui tunc forte super ripas lenibus stagnis erat effusus; sed relabente flumine pueros aqua in sicco reliquit. Vastae tum in iis locis solitudines erant. Lupa, ut fama traditum est, ad puerilem vagitum accurrit, infantes lingua lambit, 10 eorum ori admovit ubera, atque se pro matre gessit.

Faustulus, regii pecoris magister, parvulos invenit, et ad casam Laurentiae uxori educandos tulit. Hi deinde adulti inter pastores primo ludicris certaminibus vires auxere, venando saltus peragraré, et latrones a rapina pecorum arcere coeperunt. Quam ob rem quum 15 iis insidiati essent latrones, Remus captus est, Romulus vi se defendit. Tunc Faustulus necessitate compulsus indicavit Romulo, quis esset ejus avus, quae mater. Romulus statim cum armatis pastoribus Albam properavit.

Interea Remum latrones ad Amulium regem perduxerunt, ultro 20 accusantes, quasi Numitoris agros infestare solitus esset. Remus itaque Numitori ad supplicium a rege Amulio traditus est; at Numitor, quum aetatem cognovisset adolescentis, et vultum matri Rheae simillimum inspexisset, haud procul erat quin nepotem agnosceret. 25

[753 B.C.] Deinde Romulus et Remus urbem in iisdem locis, ubi expositi, ubique erant educati, condiderunt; sed orta inter eos contentione, uter nomen novae urbi daret, uter conditam imperio regeret, auspicia adhibuere. Remus prior sex vultures, Romulus postea duodecim videt. Sic Romulus, augurio victor, urbem "Romam" 30 vocavit. Remus, fratris ludibrio, novos transiluisse muros dicitur;

eum iratus Romulus interfecit, his increpans verbis : Sic deinde pereat, quicumque alius transiliet moenia mea. Ita solus potitus est imperio Romulus.

## 2. ROMULUS,

*First King of the Romans—B.C. 753-716.*

Romulus imaginem urbis magis quam urbem fecerat ; deerant incolae. Erat in proximo lucus ; hunc asylum fecit. Eo statim multitudo latronum pastorumque confūgit. Quum vero ipse et cives sui uxores non haberent, legatos circa vicinas gentes misit, qui  
 5 societatem connubiumque novo populo peterent. Nusquam benigne legatio audita est ; ludibrium etiam additum : *Quidni feminis quoque asylum aperuistis ? Id enim compar foret connubium.* Romulus aegritudinem animi dissimulans ludos parat ; indici deinde finitinis spectaculum jubet. Multi convenere studio etiam videndae novae  
 10 urbis, maxime Sabini cum liberis et conjugibus. Ubi spectacula tempus venit, deditaque ei mentes cum oculis erant, tum, dato signo, juvenes Romani virgines rapiunt.

Sabini ob virgines raptas bellum adversus Romanos sumpserunt. Qui quum Romae appropinquarent, Tarpeiam virginem nacti  
 15 sunt, quae aquam forte extra moenia petitem ierat. Hujus pater Romanae praeerat arci. Titus Tatius, Sabinorum dux, Tarpeiae optionem muneris dedit, si exercitum suum in Capitolium perduxisset. Ea petiit quod Sabini in sinistris manibus gererent, videlicet annulos et armillas. Quibus dolose promissis, Tarpeia  
 20 Sabinos in arcem perduxit. Ibi Tatius eam scutis obrui jussit ; nam et scuta in laevis habuerant. Sic impia proditio celeri poena vindicata est.

Romulus acerrimo in hostes impetum fecit, et in eo loco, ubi nunc Romanum forum est, pugnam conseruit. Primo impetu vir inter  
 25 Romanos insignis, nomine Hostilius, fortissime dimicans cecidit ; cujus interitu consternati Romani fugere coeperunt. Jam Sabini clamitabant : *Vicinus perfidos hospites, imbelles hostes. Nunc sciunt, longe aliud esse virgines rapere, aliud pugnare cum viris.* Tunc Romulus arma ad coelum tollens Jovi aedem vovit, et statim  
 30 exercitus seu forte seu divinitus restitit. Itaque praelium redintegratur ; sed raptae mulieres crinibus passis ausae sunt se inter tela volantia inferre, et hinc patres, hinc viros orantes, pacem conciliarunt

Romulus, foedere cum Tatío icto, Sabinos in urbem recepit. Centum ex senioribus elegit, quorum consilio omnia ageret, quos *Senatores* nominavit. Tres Equitum centurias constituit; populum 35 in triginta Curias distribuit. His ita ordinatis, quum ad exercitum lustrandum concionem in campo ad Caprae paludem haberet, subito coorta est tempestas cum magno fragore tonitribusque, et Romulus e conspectu abhatus est. Eum ad Deos abiisse vulgo creditum est, —cui rei fidem fecit Proculus Julius vir nobilis. Orta enim inter 40 Patres et plebem seditione, is in concionem processit, iurejurando affirmans, Romulum a se visum augustiore forma quam fuisset, eundemque praecipere, ut seditionibus abstinerent, et rem militarem colerent. Ita Romulus pro deo cultus, et Quirinus est appellatus.

### 3. NUMA POMPILIUS,

*Second King of the Romans—B.C. 716-673.*

Successit Romulo Numa Pompilius, vir inclýta justitia et religione. Is Curibus oppido Sabinorum accitus est. Qui quum Romam venisset, ut populum ferum religione mitigaret, sacra plurima instituit. Aram Vestae consecravít, et ignem in ara perpetuo alendum virginibus dedit. Flaminem Jovis Sacerdotem creavit, eumque in- 5 signi veste et curuli sella ornavit. Duodecim Salios Martis sacerdotes legit, qui ancilia, imperii pignora, ferre per urbem canentes et rite saltantes solebant. Annum in duodecim menses ad cursum lunae descripsit; nefastos fastosque dies fecit; portas Jano gemino aedificavit, ut esset index pacis et belli: nam apertus in armis esse 10 civitatem, clausus vero pacatos omnes circa populos significabat.

Leges quoque plurimas et utiles tulit Numa. Bellum quidem nullum gessit, sed non minus civitati profuit quam Romulus. Morbo extinctus in Janiculo monte sepultus est. Ita duo deinceps reges, ille bello, hic pace, civitatem auxerunt. Romulus septem et triginta 15 regnavit annos; Numa tres et quadraginta.

### 4. TULLUS HOSTILIUS,

*Third King of the Romans—B.C. 673-641.*

Mortuo Numa Tullus Hostilius rex creatus est. Hic non solum proximo regi dissimilis, sed ferocior etiam Romulo fuit. Eo regnante



bellum inter Albanos et Romanos exortum est. Ducibus Hostilio et Fuffetio placuit, fata utriusque populi paucorum manibus committi. Erant apud Romanos trigemini fratres, Horatii, trigemini quoque apud Albanos, Curiatii. Cum iis agunt reges, ut pro sua quisque patria dimicent ferro. Foedus ictum est ea lege, ut, unde victoria, ibi imperium esset. Itaque trigemini arma capiunt, et in medium inter duas acies procedunt. Consederunt utrimque duo exercitus. Datur signum, infestisque armis terni juvenes, magnorum exercituum animos gerentes, concurrunt.

Ut primo concursu increpuere arma, micantesque fulsere gladii, horror ingens spectantes perstrinxit. Consertis deinde manibus, statim duo Romani, alius super alium, expirantes ceciderunt; tres Albani vulnerati. Ad casum Romanorum conclamavit gaudio exercitus Albanus. Romanos jam spes tota deserebat. Unum Horatium tres Curiatii circumsteterant. Forte is integer fuit; sed quia tribus impar erat, fugam capessivit, ut eorum pugnam segregaret. Jam aliquantum spatii ex eo loco, ubi pugnatum est, aufugerat, quum respiciens videt unum e Curiatiis haud procul ab se abesse. In eum magno impetu redit; et dum Albanus exercitus inclamat Curiatiis, ut opem ferant fratri, Horatius jam eum occiderat. Alterum deinde, priusquam tertius potuit consequi, interfecit.

Jam singuli supererant, sed nec spe nec viribus pares. Alteri erat intactum ferro corpus, atque animus geminata victoria ferox. Alter corpus vulnere fessum, fessum cursu, trahebat. Nec illud praelium fuit. Romanus exsultans male sustinentem arma conficit, jacentemque spoliatur. Romani ovantes ac gratulantes accipiunt Horatium, et domum deducunt.

Non diu pax Albana mansit; nam Fuffetius, dux Albanorum, Veientes adversus Romanos concitavit. Ipse a Tullo in auxilium arcessitus aciem in collem subduxit, ut fortunam belli exspectaret et sequeretur. Postero die Fuffetius, quum ad gratulandum Tullo venisset, jussu illius quadrigis religatus est, et in diversa distractus. Deinde Tullus Albam propter ducis perfidiam diruit, et Albanos Romam transire jussit.

Roma interim crevit Albae ruinis; duplicatus est civium numerus; mons Caelius urbi additus, et quo frequentius habitaretur, eam Regiae sedem Tullus cepit, ibique deinde habitavit. Auctarum virium fiducia elatus bellum Sabinis indixit. Pestilentia insecuta est; nulla tamen ab armis quies dabatur. Credebat enim rex bellicosus, salubriora militiae quam domi esse juvenum corpora; sed

ipse quoque diuturno morbo est implicatus. Tunc adeo fracti simul cum corpore sunt spiritus illi feroces, ut nulli rei deinceps, nisi sacris, operam daret. Memorant Tullum fulmine ictum cum domo 45 conflagrasse. Tullus magna gloria belli regnavit annos duos et triginta.

### 5. ANCUS MARCIUS,

*Fourth King of the Romans—B.C. 640-616.*

Tullo mortuo Ancum Marcium regem populus creavit. Numae Pompili nepos Ancus Marcius erat, acuitate et religione avo similis. Tunc Latini, cum quibus Tullo regnante ictum foedus erat, sustulerunt animos, et incursionem in agrum Romanum fecerunt. Ancus, priusquam eis bellum indiceret, legatum misit, qui res repeteret; 5 eumque morem posterius acceperunt. Id autem hoc modo fiebat. Legatus, ubi ad fines eorum venit, a quibus res repetuntur, capite velato: *Audi, Jupiter, inquit! audite, fines hujus populi! Ego sum publicus nuntius populi Romani; verbis meis fides sit.* Deinde peragit postulata. Si non deduntur res, quas exposcit, hastam in 10 fines hostium emittit, bellumque ita indicit. Legatus, qui ea de re mittitur, *fecialis*, ritusque belli indicendi, *jus feciale*, appellatur.

Legato Romano res repetenti superbe responsum est a Latinis; quare bellum hoc modo iis indictum est. Ancus exercitu conscripto profectus Latinos fudit, et compluribus oppidis deletis cives Romam 15 traduxit. Quum autem in tanta hominum multitudine facinora clandestina fierent, Ancus carcerem in media urbe ad terrorem incrementis audaciae aedificavit. Janiculum montem, non muro solum, sed etiam ponte Sublicio in Tiberi facto, urbe conjunxit. In ore Tiberis urbem Ostiam condidit. Pluribus aliis rebus intra paucos 20 annos confectis, immatura morte praereptus obiit.

### 6. LUCIUS TARQUINIUS PRISCUS,

*Fifth King of the Romans—B.C. 616-578.*

Anco regnante Lucius Tarquinius, urbe Tarquiniis profectus, cum conjuge et fortunis omnibus Romam commigravit. Additur haec fabula: ei advenienti aquila pileum sustulit, et super carpentum, ubi Tarquinius sedebat, cum magno clangore volitans, rursus capiti

5 apte reposuit; inde sublimis abiit. Tanaquil conjux, coelestium prodigiorum perita, regnum ei portendi intellexit; itaque virum complexa sperare alta jussit. Has spes cogitationesque secum portantes urbem ingressi sunt, domicilioque ibi comparato, Tarquinius pecunia et industria dignitatem, atque etiam Anci regis familiaritatem, con-  
 10 secutus est, a quo tutor liberis relictus regnum intercepit, et ita administravit, quasi jure adeptus fuisset.

Tarquinius Priscus Latinos bello domuit. Circum Maximum aedificavit: murum lapideum urbi circumdedit: bellum cum Sabinis gessit, in quo bello equitum centurias numero auxit; nomina tamen  
 15 mutare non potuit, deterritus, ut ferunt, Accii Navii auctoritate. Accius, ea tempestate augur inclytus, id fieri posse negabat, nisi aves addixissent; iratus rex in experimentum artis eum interrogavit, fierine posset, quod ipse mente concepisset; Accius, augurio acto, fieri posse respondit. *Atqui hoc*, inquit rex, *agitabam, num cotem*  
 20 *illam secare novacula possem.* *Potes*, inquit augur; et secuisse dicitur. Tarquinius Sabinos vicit, et filium tredecim annorum, quod in praelio hostem percussisset, praetexta et bulla donavit; unde haec ingenuorum puerorum insignia esse coeperunt.

Supererant duo Anci filii, qui acre ferentes se paterno regno  
 25 fraudatos esse regi insidias paraverunt. Ex pastoribus duos ferocissimos deligunt ad patrandum facinus. Ii, simulata rixa, in vestibulo regiae tumultuantur. Quorum clamor quum penitus in regiam pervenisset, vocati ad regem pergunt. Primo uterque vociferari coepit, et certatim alter alteri obstrepere. Coerciti ab lictore et jussi sunt  
 30 invicem dicere. Unus ex composito rem orditur; dumque intentus in eum se rex totus avertit, alter elatam securim in ejus caput dejecit, et relicto in vulnere telo ambo foras se propriunt.

## 7. SERVIUS TULLIUS,

*Sixth King of the Romans—B.C. 578-534.*

Servius Tullius matre nobili sed captiva natus est. Quum in domo Tarquini Prisci educaretur, ferunt prodigium visu eventuque mirabile accidisse. Flammae species pueri dormientis caput amplexa est. Hoc viso, Tanaquil summam ei dignitatem portendi intel-  
 5 lexit, conjugique suasit, ut eum non secus ac liberos suos educaret. Is postquam adolevit, et fortitudine et consilio excelluit; quare a Tarquinio gener assumptus est; et quum Tarquinius occisus esset,

Tanaquil, celata ejus morte, populum ex superiore parte aedium allocuta ait, regem, gravi quidem sed non letali vulnere accepto, petere, ut interim, dum convalesceret, Servio Tullio dicto audientes 10 essent. Servius itaque imperium administravit. Sabinos subegit; montes tres, Quirinalem, Viminalem, Esquilinum, urbi adjunxit; muro lapideo urbem circumdedit. Idem censum ordinavit, et populum in classes et centurias distribuit.

Servius Tullius aliquod urbi decus addere voluit. Jam tum incly- 15 tum erat Dianae Ephesiae fanum. Id communiter a civitatibus Asiae factum fama ferebat. Itaque Latinorum populis suasit, ut et ipsi Romae fanum Dianae cum populo Romano aedificarent. Quo facto bos mirae magnitudinis cuidam Latino nata dicitur, et responsum somnio datum, eum populum summam imperii habiturum, 20 cujus civis bovem illam immolasset. Latinus bovem ad fanum Dianae deduxit, et causam sacerdoti Romano exposuit. Sacerdos callidus dixit, eum debere prius vivo flumine manus ablueri. Dum Latinus ad Tiberim descendit, sacerdos bovem immolavit. Ita imperium civibus, sibi que gloriam, vindicavit. 25

Servius Tullius filiam alteram ferocem, mitem alteram habebat. Duo quoque Tarquinii Prisci filii longe dispares moribus erant. Tullia ferox Tarquinio miti nupsit; Tullia vero mitis Tarquinio feroci: sed mites, seu forte, seu fraude, perierunt; feroces similitudo morum conjunxit. Tarquinius Superbus a Tullia statim incitatus, 30 advocato senatu, regnum patrum repetere coepit; qua re audita Servius, dum ad curiam contendit, jussu Tarquinii gradibus dejectus et domum fugiens interfectus est. Tullia carpento invecta in forum properavit, virum e curia evocavit, et regem prima appellavit; a quo jussa ex tanto tumultu decedere, quum domum rediret, jacen- 35 temque Cyprio Vico Servium trucidatum videret, per patris corpus carpentum egisse fertur. Inde *vicus ille sceleratus* dictus est. Servius Tullius regnavit annos quatuor et quadraginta.

### 3. TARQUINIUS SUPERBUS,

*Seventh and last King of the Romans—B.C. 534-510.*

Tarquinius Superbus regnum scelestum occupavit. Strenuus tamen bello Latinos Sabinosque domuit. Urbem Gabios in potestatem redegit fraude Sexti filii. Is quum indigne ferret, eam urbem a patre expugnari non posse, ad Gabios se contulit, patris saevitiam in se

5 conquerens. Benigne a Gabinis exceptus, paulatim eorum benevolentiam fictis blanditiis alliciendo dux belli electus est. Tum e suis unum ad patrem mittit sciscitatum, quidnam se facere vellet. Pater nuntio filii nihil respondit, sed in hortum aedium transiit, ibique inambulans, sequente nuntio, summa papaverum capita baculo  
 10 decussit. Nuntius fessus expectando rediit Gabios. Sextus ubi ex tacitis ambagibus intellexit, quid vellet pater, primores civitatis interemit. Sic res Gabina regi Romano sine ulla dimicatione traditur.

Postea Tarquinius Ardeam urbem oppugnavit. Ibi quum in castris essent, Tarquinius Collatinus, sorore regis natus, forte coenabat apud Sextum Tarquinium cum aliis juvenibus regiis. Incidit de uxoribus mentio; quum unusquisque suam laudaret, placuit experiri. Itaque citatis equis Romam avolant. Regias nurus in convivio et luxu deprehendunt. Pergunt inde Collatiam. Lucretiam Collatini uxorem inter ancillas in lanificio inveniunt. Ea ergo  
 15 ceteris praestare judicatur. Paucis interjectis diebus Sextus Collatiam rediit, et Lucretiae vim attulit. Illa postero die, advocatis patre et conjuge, rem exposuit, et se cultro, quem sub veste abditum habebat, occidit. Conclamat vir paterque, et in exitium regum conjurant. Tarquinio Romam redeunti clausae sunt urbis  
 20 portae, et exsilium indictum.

### 9. LUCIUS JUNIUS BRUTUS,

*First Roman Consul—B.C. 509.*

L. Junius Brutus, sorore Tarquinii Superbi natus, quum eandem fortunam timeret, in quam frater inciderat, qui ob divitias et prudentiam fuerat ab avunculo occisus, stultitiam finxit, unde *Brutus* dictus est. Profectus Delphos cum Tarquinii filiis, quos pater ad Apollinem  
 5 muneribus honorandum miserat, baculo sambuceo aurum inclusum Deo donum tulit. Peractis deinde mandatis patris, juvenes Apollinem consuluerunt, quisnam ex ipsis Romae regnaturus esset. Respondit, eum Romae summam potestatem habiturum, qui primus matrem osculatus esset. Tunc Brutus, velut si casu prolapsus  
 10 cecidisset, terram osculatus est, scilicet quod ea communis mater omnium mortalium esset.

Expulsis regibus duo consules creati sunt, L. Junius Brutus et Tarquinius Collatinus, Lucretiae maritus. At libertas, modo parta, per dolum et proditorem paene amissa est. Erant in juventute

Romana adolescentes aliquot sodales Tarquiniorum. Hi de acci- 15  
piendis nocte in urbem regibus colloquuntur; ipsos Bruti consulis  
filios in societatem consilii assumunt. Sermonem eorum ex servis  
unus excepit; rem ad consules detulit. Scriptae ad Tarquinium  
litterae manifestum facinus fecerunt. Proditores in vincula coniecti  
sunt, deinde damnati. Stabant ad palum deligati juvenes nobi- 20  
lissimi; sed prae ceteris liberi consulis omnium in se oculos converte-  
bant. Consules in sedem processere suam, missique lictores nudatos  
virgis caedunt, securique feriunt. Supplicii non spectator modo, sed  
et exactor erat Brutus, qui tunc patrem exiit, ut consulem ageret.

Tarquinius deinde bello aperto regnum recuperare tentavit. Equit- 25  
ibus praeerat Aruns Tarquinii filius; rex ipse cum legionibus seque-  
batur. Obviam hosti consules eunt. Brutus ad explorandum cum  
equitibus antecessit. Aruns, ubi Brutum agnovit, inflammatus ira:  
*ille est vir, inquit, qui nos patria expulit; en ille nostris decoratus*  
*insignibus magnifice incedit.* Tum concitat calcaribus equum, atque 30  
in ipsum consulem dirigit; Brutus avide se certamini offert. Adeo  
infestis animis concurrerunt, ut ambo hasta transfixi ceciderint;  
fugatus est tamen Tarquinius. Alter consul Romam triumphans  
rediit. Bruti collegae funus, quanto potuit apparatu, fecit. Brutum 35  
matronae, ut parentem, annum luxerunt.

## 10. WAR WITH PORSENA.

*Horatius Cocles*—B.C. 508.

Porsena, rex Etruscorum, ad restituendos in regnum Tarquinius  
cum infesto exercitu Romam venit. Primo impetu Janiculum cepit.  
Non unquam alias ante tantus terror Romanos invasit; ex agris in  
urbem demigrant; urbem ipsam sepiunt praesidiis. Alia urbis pars  
muris, alia Tiberi objecto tuta videbatur. Pons Sublicius iter paene 5  
hostibus dedit, nisi unus vir fuisset Horatius Cocles, illo cognomine  
donatus, quod in alio praelio oculum amiserat. Is, extrema pontis  
parte occupata, aciem hostium solus sustinuit, donec pons a tergo inter-  
rumperetur. Ipsa audacia obstupefecit hostes; ponte rescisso armatus  
in Tiberim desiluit, et multis superincidentibus telis incolumis ad 10  
suos transnavit. Grata erga tantam virtutem civitas fuit; ei tantum  
agri datum est, quantum uno die circumarari potuisset. Statua  
quoque ei in Comitio posita.

*Mucius Scaevola*—B.C. 508.

Quum Porsena Romam obsideret, Mucius vir Romanae constantiae senatum adiit, et veniam transfugiendi petiit, necem regis reprobans. Accepta potestate in castra Porsenae venit. Ibi in confertissima turba prope regum tribunal constitit. Stipendium tunc  
 5 forte militibus dabatur, et scriba cum rege pari fere ornatu sedebat. Mucius ignorans uter esset rex scribam pro rege occidit. Apprehensus et ad regem pertractus dextram accenso ad sacrificium foculo iniecit, hoc supplicii ab ea exigens, quod in caede peccasset. Attonitus miraculo rex juvenem amoveri ab altaribus jussit. Tum Mucius,  
 10 quasi beneficium remunerans,—*Quandoquidem, inquit, est apud te virtuti honos, beneficio a me accipies, quod minis nequisti; trecenti conjuravimus principes juventutis Romanae, ut in te hac via grassaremur. Mea prima sors fuit: Ceteri, suo quisque tempore, aderunt. Qua re Porsena territus bellum acceptis obsidibus deposuit.*

*Cloelia Virgo*—B.C. 508.

Porsena Cloeliam, virginem nobilem, inter obsides accepit. Quum Etruscorum castra haud procul a ripa Tiberis locata essent, Cloelia deceptis custodibus noctu egressa, equo, quem sors dederat, arrepto, Tiberim trajecit. Quod ubi regi nuntiatum est, primo ille incensus ira  
 5 Romam legatos misit ad Cloeliam obsidem reposcendam. Romani eam ex foedere restituerunt. Tum rex virginis virtutem admiratus eam laudavit, ac parte obsidum donare se dixit, permisitque, ut ipsa, quos vellet, legeret. Productis obsidibus Cloelia virgines elegit, quarum aetatem injuriae obnoxiam sciebat, et cum iis in patriam  
 10 rediit. Romani novam in femina virtutem novo genere honoris, statua equestri, donavere. In summa Via Sacra fuit posita virgo insidens equo.

## 11. WAR WITH THE LATINS.

*Aulus Postumius*—*Battle of Lake Regillus*—B.C. 496.

Tarquinius ejectus ad Mamilium Tusculanum, generum suum, confugerat. Qui quum, concitato Latio, Romanos graviter urgeret, nova Romae dignitas creata, quae *Dictatura* appellata est, major quam Consulatus. Tunc etiam creatus est Magister Equitum, qui Dicta-  
 5 tori obsequeretur. A. Postumius dictator factus cum hostibus apud Regillum lacum confixit. Ubi quum victoria nuparet, magister equitum equis fraenos detrahi jussit ut irrevocabili impetu ferren-

tur; itaque et aciem Latinorum fuderunt, et castra ceperunt. Tarquinius Cumas se contulisse, in eaque urbe senio et aegritudine confectus obiisse dicitur.

10

## 12. MENENIUS AGRIPPA.

*Secession to the Sacred Mount—Institution of the Tribuni Plebis—*

B.C. 494.

Menenius Agrippa concordiam inter patres plebemque restituit. Nam quum plebs a patribus in Montem Sacrum secessisset, quod tributa et militiam non toleraret, Agrippa vir facundus ad plebem missus est; qui intromissus in castra nihil aliud quam hoc narrasse fertur. Humana olim membra adversus ventrem, quum otiosum esse cernerent, discordarunt, conspiraruntque, ne manus ad os cibum ferrent, neu os acciperet datum, neu dentes conficerent. At, dum ventrem domare volunt, ipsi quoque defecerunt, totumque corpus ad extremam tabem venit. Inde apparuit, ventris quoque haud segne ministerium esse, eumque acceptos cibos concoquere et per omnia membra digerere; itaque cum eo in gratiam redierunt. Sic senatus et populus quasi unum corpus discordia pereunt, concordia valent.

Hac fabula Menenius flexit hominum mentes. Plebs in urbem regressa est; creavit tamen tribunos, qui libertatem suam adversus nobilitatis superbiam defenderent. Paulo post mortuus est Menenius, vir per omnem vitam pariter patribus ac plebi carus. Is tamen in tanta paupertate decessit, ut eum populus collatis quadrantibus sepeliret, locum sepulcro senatus publice daret.

## 13. THE DECENVIRI.

B.C. 451-449.

Anno trecentesimo ab urbe condita pro duobus consulibus Decenviri creati sunt, qui allatas e Graecia leges populo proponerent. Hae leges duodecim tabulis sunt perscriptae.

Unus e Decenviris, Appius Claudius, virginem plebeiam adamavit; quam quum non posset pretio ac spe pellicere, M. Claudio clienti negotium dedit, ut eam in servitutem assereret, facilem victoriam sperans, quum ipse esset et accusator et iudex. L. Virginus, puellae pater, tunc aberat militiae causa. Cliens igitur virgini venienti in forum (ibi namque in tabernis ludi litterarum erant) iniecit



10 manum, affirmans suam esse servam; cam sequi se jubet; ni faciat, minatur se cunctantem vi abstracturum. Pavida puella stupente, ad clamorem nutricis fit concursus. Claudius, quum puellam non posset vi abducere, vocat in jus ipso Appio iudice.

Interea missi nuntii ad Virginium properant. Is prima luce  
15 Romam advenit, quum jam civitas in foro erecta expectatione staret. Virginus statim in forum lacrimabundus, et civium opem implorans, filiam suam deducit. Appius obstinato animo in tribunal escendit, et Virginiam clienti suo addixit. Tum pater, ubi nihil usquam auxilii vidit: *Quaeso, inquit, Appi, ignosce patris dolori; sine me*  
20 *filiam ultimum alloqui.* Data venia, filiam seducit, atque ex taberna lanionis cultro arrepto, pectus puellae transfigit. Tum ferro sibi viam facit, et respersus cruore ad exercitum profugit. Concitatus exercitus montem Aventinum occupavit; decem tribunos militum creavit; decemviros magistratu se abdicare coegit; eosque  
25 omnes aut morte aut exilio mulcavit. Appius Claudius in carcerem coniectus mortem sibi conscivit.

#### 14. MARCUS FURIUS CAMILLUS.

*The Schoolmaster of Falerii—Rome taken by the Gauls*

B.C. 390.

Quum M. Furius Camillus urbem Falerios obsideret, ludi magister plurimos et nobilissimos inde pueros, velut ambulandi gratia eductos, in castra Romanorum perduxit; quibus Camillo traditis, non erat dubium, quin Falisci deposito bello sese Romanis dedituri essent.

5 Sed Camillus perfidiam proditoris detestatus: *Non ad similes tui, inquit, venisti; sunt et belli, sicut pacis, jura: arma habemus, non adversus eam aetatem, cui etiam captis urbibus paritur, sed ad-*  
*versus armatos, qui, nec laesi nec lacessiti a nobis, castra Romana oppugnaverunt.* Denudari deinde ludi magistrum jussit, ac manibus  
10 post tergum alligatis in urbem reducendum pueris tradidit, virgasque iis dedit, quibus euntem verberarent. Statim Falisci, beneficio magis quam armis victi, portas Romanis aperuerunt.

Camillus post multa in patriam merita iudicio populi damnatus exsulatum abiit. Urbe egrediens ab Diis precatus esse dicitur, ut,  
15 si innoxio sibi ea injuria fieret, desiderium sui facerent ingratae patriae quamprimum. Nec multo post Galli Senones Clusium Etruriae oppidum obsederunt. Clusini novo bello exterriti ab

Romanis auxilium petierunt. Missi sunt Roma tres legati, qui Gallos monerent, ut ab oppugnatione desisterent. Ex his legatis unus contra jus gentium in aciem processit, et duces Senonum 20 interfecit. Qua re commoti Galli, petitis in deditionem legatis nec impetratis, ad urbem venerunt, et exercitum Romanum apud Alliam fluvium ceciderunt ante diem decimum quintum Calendas Sextiles; qui dies inter nefastos relatus *Alliensis* dictus est.

Galli victores paullo ante solis occasum ad urbem Romam per- 25 veniunt. Postquam hostes adesse nuntiatum est juvenus Romana duce Manlio in arcem confugit; seniores vero domos ingressi adventum Gallorum obstinato ad mortem animo expectabant. Qui eorum curules magistratus gesserant, ornati honorum insignibus in vestibulis aedium eburneis sellis insederunt, ut, quum venisset hostis, 30 in sua dignitate morerentur. Interim Galli, domos patentes ingressi, vident viros ornatu et vultus maiestate Diis simillimos. Quum Galli ad eos, veluti ad simulacra, conversi starent, unus ex his senibus dicitur Gallo barbam suam permulcenti scipionem eburneum in caput percussisse. Iratus Gallus eum occidit; ab eo caedis initio facto, ceteri 35 omnes in sedibus suis trucidati sunt.

Galli deinde impetum facere in arcem statuunt. Primo militem, qui tentaret viam, praemiserunt. Tum nocte sublustri, sublevantes invicem et trahentes alii alios, in summum saxum evaserunt, tanto silentio, ut non solum custodes fallerent, sed ne canes quidem excita- 40 rent. Anseres non fefellerent, quibus in summa inopia Romani abstinerant, quia aves erant Junoni sacrae; quae res Romanis saluti fuit. Namque clangore anserum alarumque crepitu excitus Manlius, vir bello egregius, ceteros ad arma vocans Gallos ascendentes dejecit.

Tunc consensu omnium placuit ab exilio Camillum acciri; missi 45 igitur ad eum legati, ipseque dictator absens creatus est. Interim famae utrumque exercitum urgebat; sed ne Galli putarent, Romanos ea necessitate ad deditionem cogi, multis locis de Capitolio panis jactatus est in hostium stationes. Ad postremum, Galli quoque obsidione fatigati pretio mille pondo auri adducti sunt, ut obsidionem 50 relinquerent. Nondum omni auro appenso, Camillus dictator, collectis Romani exercitus reliquiis, intervenit; auferri aurum de medio jubet, denuntiatque Gallis, ut se ad proelium expediant. Instructa deinde acie Gallos internecone occidit. Ne nuntius cladis relictus est. Dictator, recuperata ex hostibus patria, triumphans 55 urbem ingressus, et a militibus *parens patriae conditorque alter urbis* appellatus est.

# APPENDIX.

## BRIEF SYNOPSIS OF THE SYNTAX OF SIMPLE SENTENCES.

### I. SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

#### AGREEMENT.

1. **RULE.**—An adjective (whether pronoun, participle, or adjective proper) agrees with its own substantive in gender, number, and case: as, *Puer est sedulus*; *Pueri sunt seduli*; *Puella est sedula*; *Templum erat splendidum*; *Sorores tuas*.

*Obs.* 1. When an adjective applies to two or more singular substantives connected by a co-ordinative conjunction (*et, ac, atque, &c.*), it is put in the plural number; as, *Pater et filius sunt clari*, The father and son are famous.

*Obs.* 2. When an adjective applies to two or more substantives of different genders, it takes the gender of the masculine substantive rather than that of the feminine, and of the feminine rather than of the neuter: *Pater et mater puellae sunt mortui*.

*Exception.*—But when the substantives are names of inanimate objects, the adjective is put in the neuter; as, *Virtus et vitium inter se contraria sunt*, Virtue and vice are opposed to each other.\*

*Obs.* 3. But an adjective often agrees with the substantive nearest to it; as, *Pater meus et mater abeunt*: or it is repeated before each; as, *Pater meus et mater mea abeunt*.

2. **RULE.**—A verb agrees with its subject in number and person: as, *Aquila volat, aquilae volant*; *Ego sum pastor, tu es latro*; *virī sunt clari*.

*Obs.* 1. Since two singulars are equal to a plural, two or more singular subjects connected by a co-ordinative conjunction (*et, ac, atque, &c.*), have a verb in the plural; as, *Pater et filius ambulant in horto*.

*Exception.*—But in a series of nominatives the verb often agrees with the subject nearest to it; as, *Amat te pater, et mater, et fratres*.

*Obs.* 2. If the subjects be of different persons, the verb is put in the first person rather than in the second, and in the second rather than in the third: as, *Ego et tu sumus amici*; *Tu et illa estis clari*; *Si tu et Tullia valetis, ego et Cicero valemus*, If you and Tullia are well, Cicero and I are well.

---

\* These principles apply to adjectives, whether used as simple attributes or as predicates.

*Obs.* 3. A collective noun, or a distributive pronoun, may have a verb in the plural: as, *Turba ruunt*, The mob rush forward; *Uterque eorum educunt copias ex castris*, Each of them (*i.e.*, both) leads his forces out of the camp; *Decimus quisque ad supplicium lecti sunt*, Every tenth man was selected for punishment.

## APPOSITION.

3. **RULE.**—Substantives which stand in apposition\* to one another agree in case: as, *Cicero, orator, jussu Antonii occisus est*, Cicero the orator was put to death by the order of Antony; *Mummius delevit Corinthum, urbem Graeciae nobilissimam*, Mummius destroyed Corinth, a very famous city of Greece.

*Obs.* 1. The same rule applies when the second substantive is used as a predicate: as, *Alexander erat rex Macedonum*, Alexander was king of the Macedonians; *Illa incedit regina*, She walks (as) a queen. This kind of apposition occurs with (1) SUBSTANTIVE VERBS, (as, *sum, existo*); (2) PASSIVE VERBS of NAMING and CHOOSING, (as, *nominor, creor*); (3) VERBS of SEEMING or BEING THOUGHT, (as, *videor, existimor*); (4) VERBS of GESTURE, (as, *incedo*.)

*Obs.* 2. A noun in apposition to two or more nouns is usually in the plural: as, *M. Antonius, C. Crassus, tribuni plebis*, M. Antony and C. Crassus, tribunes of the people; *Cneius et Publius Scipiones*, Cneius and Publius Scipio.

*Obs.* 3. If the substantive in apposition have two forms (masculine and feminine), it generally assumes the gender of the noun explained: as, *Leo, rex bestiarum*, The lion, king of beasts; *Aquila, regina avium*, The eagle, king of birds.

## II. THE CASES.

## NOMINATIVE AND VOCATIVE.

4. The nominative is used to express the subject of the sentence, or the substantival predicate. (See Art. 2 and 3 above.)

5. The vocative is used in expressions of address; as, *Fili*, O son! but the nominative often takes the place of the vocative, even in address.

## ACCUSATIVE.

6. The accusative expresses the *direct object* of the action indicated by a transitive verb. It answers to the questions, Whom? What? To what place? During what time? &c.

7. **RULE.**—Transitive verbs govern† the accusative; as, *Pater amat filium suum*, The father loves his son. [But many transitive verbs govern the genitive, dative, or ablative. See Art. 16, (5); 17, (2), (a); 19, (2), (c); 19, (4).]

\* Two substantives are said to be in *apposition* when one is appended to the other to explain or limit it.

† See notes \* and †, p. 20.

8. Any verb, whether it be transitive or intransitive, may govern in the accusative a substantive of kindred signification: as, *Vivere beatam vitam*, To live a happy life; *Pugnare pugnam*, To fight a battle.

9. The accusative is used after certain prepositions; for which see p. 101, 5.

10. Many intransitive verbs of motion, when compounded with the prepositions, *trans*, *circum*, *per*, *super*, *præter*, *ad*, *cum*, *in*, *subter*, become transitive, and thus take an accusative; as, *Transire flumen*, To cross a river. [But some of these compounds, as *supervenio* and *subeo*, occasionally take the dative.]

11. Many verbs are followed by two accusatives, the one expressing the person, the other the thing. Such are verbs of asking,\* entreating, teaching, concealing, &c.: as, *Filius patrem nihil celavit*, The son concealed nothing from his father; *Hoc te rogo*, I beg this of you. Also transitive verbs compounded with *trans*; as, *Transducere copias flumen*, To lead forces over a river. But the preposition is often repeated before the accusative.

12. An accusative is often put after intransitive verbs, passive forms, and adjectives, to define them and limit their application. This is called the accusative of *reference* or *limitation*; it is very common in poetry,—less so in prose, especially in the case of intransitive verbs and adjectives: as, *Rogor sententiam*, I am asked my opinion; *Qui genus (acc.) estis?* Who are you as to descent? *Saucius pedes*, Maimed in the feet.

13. After verbs expressing or implying motion, the names of towns and small islands, with *domus*, *rus*, and such terms, are put in the accusative, to indicate the *point to which*: as, *Contendit Romam*, He hastens to Rome; *Misit legatos Athenas*, He sent ambassadors to Athens; *Rediit domum*, He returned home. [But with the names of countries and large islands a preposition is used.]

14. The accusative expresses *duration of time* and *extent of space*: as, *Viginti annos mansit*, He remained for twenty years; *Duxit fossam triginta pedes altam*, He ran a ditch of thirty feet deep.

15. The accusative is used in exclamations, either with or without an interjection; as, *Me miserum!* (or *O me miserum!*) Wretched me! *Heu me infelicem!* Ah, luckless me!

#### THE GENITIVE.

16. The genitive case answers to the questions, Whose? Of whom? Of what? It is used to indicate,—

(1.) The *author* or *possessor*: as, *Ciceronis filius*, Cicero's son; *Agricolæ hortus*, The farmer's garden.

(2.) The *part*, *duty*, or *characteristic*, (with *sum*): as, *Est regis administrare leges*, It is the king's duty to execute the laws; *Stulti est iræ servire*, It is the mark of a fool to be a slave to passion. But the possessive pronouns *meum*, *tuum*, &c., are used in the nominative singular neuter; as, *Meum est*, It is my duty.

---

\* *Peto*, *postulo*, and *quaero* take the ablative with a preposition, (*ab*, *de*, *ex*.)

- (3.) The whole of which anything is a part (*partitive genitive*); as, *Magna vis hominum*, A great multitude of men; *Tria millia equitum*, Three thousand cavalry; *Multum pecuniae*, Much money; *Quis nostrum?* Which (one) of us? *Doctissimus Romanorum*; *Ubi terrarum?* In what part of the earth?
- (4.) The *quality, nature, extent*, &c.; but in these cases it is accompanied by an adj.: as, *Puer magni ingenii*, A boy of great talent; *Classis ducentarum navium*, A fleet of two hundred ships.
- (5.) The *object of mental affections*, (a) after adjectives denoting knowledge, memory, certainty, inclination to, patience, and their opposites: as, *Ignarus mali*, Ignorant of misfortune; *Memor beneficii*, Mindful of a favour; *Avidus gloriae*, Desirous of fame; *Amantior virtutis*, A greater lover of virtue: (b) after verbs signifying to remember,\* pity, forget, &c., and certain impersonal verbs, (see p. 98, 9:) as, *Meminit malorum praeteritorum*, He remembers past misfortunes; *Miserece servorum*, Have pity on the slaves; *Taedet me vitae*, I am weary of life.
- (6.) The *object after adjectives expressing plenty,† power, participation, likeness,‡* and their opposites: as, *Plenus sapientiae*, Full of wisdom; *Inops rationis*, Devoid of reason; *Similis patris*, Like his father (in nature, disposition, &c.)
- (7.) The *price or value* (in a general way), in the case of such adjectives as *magnus*, *plurimus*, *plus*, *minor*, &c.: as, *Avarus divitias magni aestimat*, The avaricious man sets a great value on riches; *Pravum minimi habeo*, I have the very lowest opinion of the wicked man. [If a substantive is used to indicate the price, it is put in the ablative; and even with these adjectives the ablative is often used. See Art. 19, (5).]
- (8.) The *crime or ground of accusation*: as, *Puerum furti arguit*, He accused the boy of theft; *Judices civem proditoris damnaverunt*, The judges condemned the citizen of treason.
- (9.) *Place where*, in nouns of the First or Second Declension, and singular number; as, *Vivebat Romae*, He lived at Rome. [For the theory which regards this as the dative, see Schmitz's Advanced Latin Grammar, § 268.]

## THE DATIVE.

17. The dative case denotes,—

- (1.) The individual (person or thing) to whom anything is given or communicated: as, *Dedit librum puero*, He gave a book to the boy; *Legati nunciant Caesari*, The lieutenants report to Caesar.
- (2.) The individual who is benefited or injured in any way: as, *Avarus non sibi sed aliis divitias parat*; *Pastor insidias lupo parat*, The shepherd lays snares for the wolf; *Vaco philosophiae*, I have leisure for (the study of) philosophy; *Monstravit viam agricolae*, He pointed out the road to the farmer.

\* Verbs signifying to remember and forget also take the accusative.

† Adjectives of plenty and want also take the ablative.

‡ Adjectives of likeness and unlikeness also take the dative. See Art. 17, 2, (b.)

- (a) *N.B.*—This principle of “advantage or disadvantage” is a very general one, and to it may be referred by far the greater number of instances in which the dative occurs. It is more especially manifest in verbs which signify (1) to study, consult for, help, profit, favour, heal, spare, indulge: (2) to flatter, please, displease; serve, obey, disobey; envy, be angry with, upbraid; resist, obstruct, hurt: (3) to meet, congratulate, trust, marry (of the female, *nubere*), persuade, command.\*
- (b) So adjectives such as (1) friendly, just, useful, profitable, suitable,† necessary, &c.; (2) hostile, unprofitable, unnecessary, &c.; (3) near to, like, (in externals,—See Art. 16, 6,) equal, related to, &c., govern the dative.
- (c) Most verbs compounded with the ten prepositions, *ad*, *ante*—*in*, *inter*—*post*, *prae*—*sub*, *super*—*con*, (i.e., *cum*,) and *ob*, (and many verbs compounded with other prepositions, as *ab*, *circum*, *de*, *ex*, (*re*), &c.,) take the dative of the person or thing affected; as, *Terrorem hostibus injecit*, He caused a panic among the enemy; *Antefert ignotos notis*, He prefers the unknown to the known.
- (d) The dative sometimes expresses the possessor; as, *Est mihi liber*, I have a book.
- (e) Two datives are sometimes used after the verbs, To be, give, come, send, impute,‡ &c.—the one expressing the person benefited, and the other the *object*, *end*, or *result* of the action: as, *Est mihi voluptati*, It is a source of pleasure to me; *Caesar tres cohortes misit auxilio novissimis*, Caesar sent three cohorts to aid (*literally*, for aid to) the rear-guard.
- (3.) The dative is often used after passive verbs to denote the principal agent, instead of the ablative with *à* or *ab*; as, *Non intelligitur ulli*, (= *ab ullo*.)

## THE ABLATIVE.

18. The ablative is used in Latin to express those relations which in English we indicate by the prepositions, *from*, *with*, *in*, *by*, *at*, &c.

19. It denotes,—

- (1.) The *cause* or *reason*; as, *Ardeo studio*, I burn with zeal.
- (2.) The *instrument*, *means*, or *material*; as, *Necat hostem ense*, He slays the enemy with a sword; *Mundus sole illustratur*, The world is illuminated by the sun; *Vivunt lacte et carne*, They live on milk and flesh.
- (a) Under this head come the adjectives, *contentus*, *natus*, *ortus*, &c.

\* But *juvo*, *laedo*, *delecto*, *offendo*, *rego*, *jubeo*, and *guberno*, govern the accusative; and some of the above list take the accusative with the dative.

† But those denoting fitness or unfitness more frequently take the accusative, with *ad*; as, *Locus aptus ad insidias*, A place fitted for an ambush.

‡ The verbs most commonly followed by a double dative are, *sum*, *do*, *duco*, *tribuo*, *verto*, *accipio*, *relinquo*, *deligo*, *mitto*, *venio*, *habeo*.

- (b) If the agent be a person, the preposition *a* or *ab* is used: as, *Mundus a Deo regitur*, The world is ruled by God; *Caesar certior factus est ab exploratoribus*, Caesar is certified by scouts. Sometimes the accusative with *per* or *propter*; as, *Per te liberatus sum*, I was freed by your means.
- (c) The deponent verbs *utor*, *abutor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, *potior*,\* and *vescor*, govern the ablative: as, *Utitur fraude*, He employs deceit; *Fungitur officiis*, He performs his duties. [These are simply instances of the "cause, manner, or instrument."]
- (3.) The *mode* or *manner*: as, *Fecit suo more*, He did it in his own way; *Hoc modo scripsi*, I wrote in this way.
- (4.) Supply, with verbs and adjectives signifying plenty, abundance, filling, emptying, &c.: as, *Germania fluminibus abundat*, Germany abounds in rivers; *Caret omni culpa*, He is free from every fault; *Eget pecunia*, He is in need of money; *Plenus ira*, Full of wrath; *Praeditus est virtute*, He is endowed with virtue.
- (5.) *Price*, with verbs of buying, selling, valuing, hiring, &c.; also with the adjectives, *dignus*, *indignus*: as, *Patriam auro vendidit*, He sold his country for gold; *Dignus laude*, Worthy of praise. But see above, Art. 16, (7.)
- (6.) *Limitation*, expressed in English by *as to*, *in regard to*, &c.: as, *Aeger pedibus*, Diseased in (as to) his feet; *Captus oculis*, Blind; *Gallus natione*, A Gaul by birth; *Major natu*, Older (by birth); *Pietate filius*, In affection a son.
- (7.) *Separation*, after verbs of removing, freeing, depriving, &c.: as, *Caesar castra loco movit*, Caesar shifted his camp from the place.
- (8.) *Quality*, when conjoined with an adjective: as, *Vir fuit summo ingenio*, He was a man of consummate talent; *Statura fuit humili*, He was of low stature. [But see 16, (4.)]
- (9.) *Measure*, with comparatives and superlatives to express excess or defect; as, *Multo major*, Much greater.
- (10.) *Superiority* or *inferiority*, with comparatives to express the object with which comparison is instituted: as, *Major patre*, Greater than his father; *Filia pulchrior matre*, A daughter more beautiful than her mother.
- (11.) *Time when*: as, *Trecentesimo anno*, In the three hundredth year; *Quinto die*, On the fifth day.
- (12.) (a) *Place whence*; as, *Profectus est Corintho*, He set out from Corinth: (b) *Place where*, if the noun be of the Third Declension or plural number: as, *Mortuus est Carthagine*, He died at Carthage; *Vivebat Athenis*, He lived at Athens. [But see 16, (9.)]
- (13.) The ablative is used with certain prepositions; for which see p. 101, 5, (2.)
- (14.) The ablative is used with certain verbs compounded with the prepositions, *a*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, &c.; as, *Abesse domo*, To be away from home.

\* *Potior* sometimes governs the genitive; as, *Potiri Galliae*, To gain possession of Gaul.



## III.—INFINITIVE MOOD, ETC.

20. The infinitive mood is a kind of verbal substantive, and is used as such,—

- (1.) As the *subject* of a sentence ; as, *Humanum est errare*, It is natural to man to err, (= error.)
- (2.) As the *object* completing the imperfect ideas expressed by verbs such as *to wish, to be able, to be accustomed, to begin, cease ; to teach, order, forbid ; to hasten, &c.* : as, *Cupio discere*, I desire to learn, (= learning.)

21. Observe that a *purpose* is not expressed in Latin by the infinitive, but by the subjunctive with a conjunction, *ut, quo, &c.* ; as, *Venit ut discat*, He comes to learn, (*i.e.*, for the purpose of learning.)

22. The infinitive is often used in animated narrative as an indicative. This is called the Historical Infinitive.

## PARTICIPLE.

23. The participle is an adjective, and, like the adjective, agrees with its substantive in gender, number, and case ; as, *Puerum ludentem vidi*, I saw the boy playing.

24. The perfect participle passive is, by an inversion of syntax, often equivalent to a substantive : as, *Ab urbe condita*, From the foundation of the city, (*i.e.*, from the city being founded ;) *Post Athenas captas*, After the capture of Athens.

25. The future participle passive, or gerundive, implies that an action *ought or must* be done, or *deserves to be done*. When the person is indicated, it is expressed in the dative ; as, *Moriendum est omnibus*, All must die.

## GERUND.

26. The gerund is a regular noun, and its cases are treated accordingly . as, *Ars scribendi est utilis*, The art of writing is useful ; *Charis utilis scribendo*, Paper useful for writing.

## SUPINES.

27. The supine in *-um* is used with verbs implying motion, to express the *design* of the motion ; as, *Misit legatos rogatum auxilium*, He sent ambassadors to ask help.

28. The supine in *-u* is simply an ablative of *limitation*, (see Art. 19, 6, above :) as, *Mirabile dictu*, Wonderful to tell, (*i.e.*, as to telling ;) *Dulce gustatu*, Pleasant in (as to) taste.

29. Participles, gerunds, and supines govern the same case as their verbs : as, *Amans virtutem*, Loving virtue ; *Usus scribendi epistolas*, The practice of writing letters ; *Rogatum auxilium*, To ask aid.

## NOTES ON THE EXTRACTS.

### FABLES OF PHAEDRUS.

*N.B.*—The lines giving the application or “moral” of the Fables had better be omitted in the first instance, and the substance of them imparted to the pupils by the teacher, *viva voce*. They have therefore been enclosed in brackets in the text.

#### 1. THE MULES AND THE ROBBERS.

LINE 1. *Ibant*, “were journeying,” imperf. indic. of *eo*, p. 82. § *Sarcinis*. See p. 154, 18 and 19, (1), (2).

2. *Unus*, scil. *mulus*. See p. 35. § *Ferebat*. See p. 84.

3. *Alter*. See p. 35, 8. § *Tumentes*, from *tumens*, pres. part. of *tumeo*.

4. *Ille*, “the former” (mule). See p. 42. § *Onere*, abl. of *onus*. See p. 154, 18 and 19, (1), (2). § *Cervice*, from *cervix*. See p. 155, (3).

5. *Clarum*, “clear-sounding.” § *Collo*. See p. 154, 18 and 19, (1), (2)

6. *Comes*, “fellow-traveller;” but *socius*, a “partner,” as in business. § *Sequitur*, from *sequor*, declined like *loquor*, p. 74. § *Gradu*. See p. 155, (3).

8. *Inter*, “during,” “in the midst of.”

10. *Spoliatus*, scil. *mulus*, “the plundered mule.”

11. *Inquil*. See p. 96, 4.

12. *Amisi*, perf. indic. act. of *amitto*. § *Lacus*, perf. part. pass. of *laedo*. § *Vulnere*, from *vulnus*.

13. *Hoc argumento*, “by this fable,” “analogy,” “illustration.” § *Hominum tenuitas*, literally, “the littleness of men;” i.e., “humble men,” “men of low degree.”

#### 2. THE FROGS ASKING A KING.

LINE 1. For the circumstances of Athens at the time to which this fable applies, see Dr. Schmitz's “Ancient History,” p. 186 and p. 191.

10. *Vagantes*, nom. plur. of *vagans*, pres. part. of *vagor*. See pp. 72 and 73. § *Liberis paludibus*, “marshes of freedom,” i.e., marshes where they enjoyed freedom; as we say, “a free country.”

11. *Petiere*, contracted for *petivere*, from *peto*. § *Jove*. See p. 34.

12. *Qui*. See p. 44, 14. § *Mores*, from *mos*. § *Vi*. See p. 34.

13. *Risit*, from *rideo*. § *Dedit*, from *do*.

14. *Vadi*, depends on *motu* and *sono* of next line, “by the motion and sound of the shallow-water.”

16. *Hoc*, scil. *tigillum*.  
 17. *Una*, scil. *rana*. So *illac*, scil. *ranac*, in line 19.  
 21. *Inquinassent*, contracted for *inquinavissent*.  
 22. *Rogantes*, plur. of *rogans*, pres. part. of *rogo*. § *Misere*, perf. indic of *mitto*.  
 23. *Inutilis*, scil. *rex*, "he was a useless king, who had been given."  
 24. *Misit*, from *mitto*. § *Dente*, from *dens*.  
 27. *Mandata ad Jovem*, "a commission for Jupiter;" i.e., to prefer their request to Jupiter.  
 30. *Ait*. See p. 96, 3. § *Majus*, of next line, from *major*.

## 3. THE JACKDAW AND THE PEACOCKS.

- LINE 4. *Tumens*, pres. part. of *tumeo*.  
 5. *Pavoni*. See p. 153, 17, (2).  
 6. *Seque*: the conjunction *-que*, "and," never stands alone, but is always attached to another word. § *Contemnens*, pres. part. of *contemno*. § *Suos*, scil. *amicos*, "his own friends," or "kind."  
 7. *Gregi*, from *grex*, is the dat. depending, along with *se*, on *immiscuit*. See p. 151, 6, and 153, 17, (1). So also *avi*, in the next line, depends, along with *pennas*, on *cripiunt*.  
 11. *Tristem*, &c., "sustained (or suffered) a sad mark-of-disgrace."  
 12. *Quidam*: supply *dixit*, "said." § *Despexerat*, from *despicio*.  
 13. *Contentus*, perf. part. of *contineo*.  
 14. *Pati*, pres. inf. of *patior*.  
 15. *Nec*, "neither." § *Expertus*, from *experior*: "Neither would you have experienced (as you have done)....nor would you in your distress be now feeling,"—literally, "your calamity," or distress. See line 13, Fable 1, (with note,) where *tenuitas hominum* is used for *tenuēs homines*.

## 4. THE WOLF AND THE LAMB.

- LINE 1. *Eundem*, from *idem*, p. 43. § *Venerant*. See p. 150, 2, *Obs.* 1.  
 2. *Siti*. See p. 19, note \*, 1. § *Stabat*, from *sto*. § *Superior*, "higher up" the stream. So *inferior*, in next line, "further down."  
 3. *Imprōba*, literally, "not upright;" hence, "seeking more than one's own;" and hence, "greedy," as here.  
 4. *Intulit*, from *infero*.  
 6. *Laniger*, "the wool-bearer;" i.e., the lamb. § *Contra*, said "in reply."  
 7. The order is, *Quaeso* (I pray), *Lupe*, *qui* (how) *possum facere quod quereris*?  
 9. *Viribus*, abl. plur. of *vis*. See p. 34.  
 10. *Ante hos sex menses*, i.e., "six months ago." § *Male* is separated from *dixisti*: it may be in one word, *maledixisti*, from *maledico*.  
 13. *Corruptum lacerat*, "tears him when seized;" i.e., "seizes and tears him."

## 5 THE DOG AND THE PIECE OF FLESH.

- LINE 2. *Per*, "over," "across." § *Carnem*, from *caro*.  
 3. *In speculo*, &c., "in the mirror of the water."  
 4. *Aliam*. See p. 35, 8.  
 5. *Aviditas*, "his greediness;" i.e., "the greedy dog:" as in 3, 16, *tua calamitas*; and *texuitas*, in 1, 13.  
 7. *Potuit*, from *possum*. See p. 80.

## 6. THE COW, THE SHE-GOAT, THE SHEEP, AND THE LION.

- LINE 3. *Patiens injuriarum*, "endurant of wrong," "patient under injustice." *Patiens*, pres. part. of *patior*.  
 4. *Socii*. See note 6, Fab. 1.  
 6. *Locutus est*, perf. indic. of *loquor*.  
 7. *Primam*, scil. *partem*, "the first share."  
 9. *Tertia*, "the third (part) will follow me;" i.e., will be assigned me.  
 10. *Si quis*, (see p. 44, 12, last part of paragraph,) "whoever shall have touched the fourth, will be visited with evil." § *Tetigerit*, from *tango*.  
 11. Here again *improbatus*, an abstract subst., is used, where we should expect *improbus*, a concrete. Instead of "the greedy lion," we have "his greediness." § *Sola*, "alone," is used as equal to "for himself," or "for itself."

## 7. THE FROGS AND THE SUN.

- LINE 1. *Celebres*, "crowded;" i.e., with visitors.  
 3. *Uxorem ducere*, "to marry;" i.e., to lead a bride to her new home.  
 § *Quondam*, "once upon a time."  
 4. *Sustulere*, from *tollo*. § *Sidera*, from *sulus*. So of anything high or loud we say, "It reached the stars."  
 5. *Convicio* here means "the tumultuous noise of voices."  
 9. *Crearit*, contracted for *creaverit*, from *creo*.

## 8. THE ASS AND THE LION HUNTING

- LINE 3. *Comite*: at first sight, we might expect *socio* here; but the ass was hardly a *socius* in the chase, since he took no part in the actual hunting.  
 4. *Contexit*, from *contego*. § *Frutice*, from *frutex*; equal to *fruticeto*.  
 6. Supply *ut* before *exciperet*. § *Ipsæ* refers to the lion.  
 7. *Viribus*, abl. plur. of *vis*. See p. 34.  
 9. *Quæ* is equal to *et eae*: translate, "And when (*dum*) they seek."  
 11. *Qui* is equal to *et is*: translate, "And when (*postquam*) he was wearied."  
 12. *Premere vocem*, "to still his voice;" i.e., to cease braying. § *Insolens*, "in a conceited way."

## 9. THE STAG AT THE FOUNTAIN.

LINE 3. *Restitit*, from *resisto*.

6. *Crurum*, from *crus*.

7. *Venantum*, gen. plur. of pres. part. of *venor*.

9. *Elusit*, from *eludo*.

14. The order of the words is, *Quam utilis (ea) fuerint mihi, quae despecteram: et quantum luctus (ea) habuerint, quae laudaram*.

## 10. THE FOX AND THE CROW.

LINE 4. *Comesse*, inf. of *comedo*. § *Celsa arbore*, "on the top of a tree;" literally, "a high tree."

6. *Qui* is equal to *qualis*, "how great!" "how remarkable!"

8. *Nulla ales*, "no winged creature."

12. *Stupor corvi*, "the stupidity of the crow;" i.e., "the stupid crow."

## 11. THE ASS AND THE OLD MAN.

LINE 6. *Suadchat asino*. See p. 154, (a), (3). § *Ne* is equal to *ut non*.

7. *Ille*, i.e., the ass. § *Lentus*, "at his ease," "taking it easy."

§ *Binas*, "two pair (one) at each side." He had one pair already.

9. *Refert*. See p. 98, 9, (1), with note.

10. *Cui* depends on *serviam*, "whom I serve." See p. 154, (a), (2).

## 12. THE UNGRATEFUL DOG

LINE 3. *Parturiens*, from *parturio*. Verbs ending in *-urio* signify the desire to do what the verb indicates. So *esurio*, "to desire to eat;" i.e., "to be hungry." They are called *DESIDERATIVE Verbs*.

5. *Reposcenti*, "to her demanding back."

8. *Hoc*, scil. *tempore*, "this time."

9. *Mihi* and *turbac* depend on *par*. See p. 154, (b), (3).

10. *Loco*. See p. 155, (12.) (a).

## 13. THE DOGS AND THE HIDE

LINE 4. *Comesse*. See *comedo* in Vocab.

8. *Prius* is to be joined to *quam* of next line, "before that," "ere."

## 14. THE AGED LION, THE BOAR, THE BULL, AND THE ASS.

LINE 3. *Annis* depends on *defectus*. See p. 154, 19, (1), (2). § *Viribus*. See p. 155, (4). *Viribus*, from *vis*.

4. *Trahens*, "dragging out;" i.e., drawing with difficulty.

6. *Veterem*, from *vetus*.

8. *Hostile corpus*, "the body of his enemy."

9. *Calcibus*. See *calx*. § *Extudit*, from *extundo*.

10. *Indigne tuli*, "I have taken it ill (or amiss)."  
 11. *Mihi* depends on *insultare*. See p. 154, (a), (2).  
 12. The order is, *Certe videor mori bis, quod cogor ferre te, dedecus naturae* (a disgrace to nature).

## 15. THE WEASEL AND THE MAN.

- LINE 1. Begin with *quum*, which, properly speaking, ought to introduce the clause. § *Homine* depends on *ab*. See p. 155, (b).  
 2. *Mihi* depends on *parce*. See p. 154, (a), (1).  
 3. On *tibi* in dat., after *purgo*, see p. 153, 17, (2); and on *muribus*, p. 155, (4) and (7).  
 5. *Gratum esset*, "it would be a favour." § *Supplici*, "to you a suppliant;" i.e., "you entreating me."  
 6. *Reliquiis* depends on *fruaris*. See p. 155, (c).  
 7. *Rosuri*, fut. part. of *rodo*. § After *et* supply *ut*, "and that you may devour." § *Ipsos*, i.e., *murcs*, "the mice themselves."  
 8. *Noli imputare*, "be unwilling to impute;" i.e., "don't for a moment think of imputing." This is a very strong way of expressing a command.  
 9. *Improbam*, scil. *mustelam*, "the dishonest weasel." § *Dedit lecto*, "put to death."

## 16. THE FAITHFUL DOG.

- LINE 4. The order is, *Tentans an posset capi cibo objecto*.  
 6. *Nc*, equal to *ut non*: translate, "So that I may not bark for (in defence of) my master's property."  
 7. *Ista*, "that of yours." See p. 43, 6.

## 17. THE FROG AND THE OX.

2. *Conspexit*. See *conspicio* in Vocab. § *Bovem*. See p. 33, sect. viii. 1.  
 6. *Negarunt*, "said No;" i.e., that she was not broader than the ox  
 7. *Quaesivit*, from *quaero*.  
 8. *Bovem*, scil. *esse majorem*.  
 9. *Vult*. See p. 90.

## 18. THE DOG AND THE CROCODILE.

- LINE 3. *Currentes bibere*, "drink as they run;" i.e., while running. The order is, *Traditum est* (it is reported) *canes bibere currentes*, &c.  
 7. *Noli vereri*. See Fab. 15, note 8. § *Ille*, scil. *dixit*.  
 8. *Carnis*. See *caro*.

## 19. THE FOX AND THE STORK.

- LINE 5. *Posuisse*, "set before her," "served up."  
 6. *Esuriens*. See Fab. 12, note 3.  
 7. *Cibo* depends on *plenam*. See p. 155, (4).

11. *Peregrinam volucrum*, "the foreign bird." The stork is a bird of passage, migrating from a cold to a warm climate in winter, and *vice versa*.

12. The meaning is, Every person ought to submit contentedly to that treatment of which he himself sets the example.

## 20. THE FOX AND THE EAGLE.

LINE 4. *Nido*, "in her nest;" *pullis*, "for her young."

5. *Mater*, i.e., *vulpes*.

7. *Contempsit*, from *contemno*. § *Quippe*, &c., "as being safe by the very (*ipse*) position;" i.e., by being high on the tree.

10. *Miscens*, &c., literally, "mixing sorrow to her enemy with the loss of her blood" (i.e., her young); "causing sorrow to her enemy, and, at the same time, the loss of her young"—at least, the *threatened* loss.

12. *Supplex*, "as a suppliant," becoming a suppliant in her turn.

## 21. THE MAN AND HIS TWO LOVERS.

LINE 3. *Non rudis*, "not uncomely," "not without accomplishments," (or attractions).

4. *Tenebat*, "held enslaved," "possessed the affection of." § *Elegantia* means "the graces of the toilette."

5. Observe that *juvenis* is fem., "a young woman." § *Ceperat*, &c., "had captivated the affections."

7. *Homini* depends, in the dat., on *legere*: "they began to pluck out his hairs, for him." See p. 153, (2).

8. *Fingi*, "to be trimmed."

10. *Canos*, "the gray hairs;" *nigros*, "the black ones."

## 22. THE EAGLE, THE CAT, AND THE BOAR.

LINE 1. *Sublimi quercu*, "in the top of an oak."

2. *Pepererat*, from *pario*. § *In media*, scil. *quercu*, "in the middle of the oak."

3. *Ad imam*, scil. *quercum*, "at the base of the oak."

5. *Sic*, "in the following manner."

6. *Scandit*, "she (the cat) climbs." § *Volucris*, i.e., the eagle

7. *Tibi* and *mihi* depend on *paratur*. See p. 153, 17, (2). § *Forsan*, &c., "perhaps to me, too, wretched one" (that I am).

8. *Quod* "in that," "inasmuch as."

11. *Terrors*, &c., refers to the eagle, which was alarmed.

12. *Derepit*, "she (the cat) creeps down." "

14. *Exieris*, from *exeo*. § *Simul*, "as soon as." § *Pastum*, supine of *pasco*.

15. On *tibi* in the dat., see Fab. 21, note 7.

18. *Suspense pede*, "on tiptoe."

22. *Rapinam*, "the carrying off her young."

23. *Quid multa*, "why should I say many things;" i.e., "to make a long story short." § *Suis*, "their own," viz., young ones.

## 23. THE STAG AND THE OXEN.

LINE 3. *Petit* is contracted for *petit*.

5. Supply *dixit* after *bos*. § *Latenti*, "to him (the stag) concealing himself."

10. The order is, *Vices noctis excipiunt spatium diei*; i.e., night succeeds to day.

18. Arrange thus, *Sed si ille vñerit*, &c.

20. *Inter haec*, "during this conversation;" in the meantime.

21. *Corruptos*, "deteriorating," "becoming more lean."

23. "How much labour is it to take away these spiders' webs?"

26. *Familia* is here used in its original and proper sense, "a household of slaves."

## 24. THE PANTHER AND THE SHEPHERDS.

LINE 5. *Quippe periturac*, "as being about to perish." *Periturac* depends on *miseriti*. See p. 153, (5).

7. *Insecuta*, from *insequor*. § *Domum*. See p. 152, 13.

15. *Sibi* depends on *timentes*, "fearing for themselves;" i.e., for their safety. See p. 153, 17, (2). § *Ferac*, dat., depending on *pepercerant*. See p. 154, (a) *N.B.*

## 25. AESOP AND THE FORWARD FELLOW.

LINE 2. *Acsopo*. See p. 153, 17, (2). § *Impegerat*, from *impingo*.

3. *Tanto melior (es)*, "you are so much the better" (for that), says he, (Aesop). § *Assem*: the *as* was equal to rather more than a halfpenny of our money.

4. *Prosecutus sic*, "adding as follows."

## 26. THE FLY AND THE MULE.

LINE 3. *Vide*, "see to it," "look out," "take care."

5. *Istum*, "that (neighbour) of yours."

6. *Jugum*, "yoke," is used here for "speed," "gait."

7. *Ora*, from *os, oris*.

## 27. THE DOG AND THE WOLF.

LINE 2. *Canis* is the dat., governed by *occurrit*. See p. 154, (c). § *Macie* depends on *confectus*. See p. 154, 19, (1).

4. *Restiterunt*, from *resisto*, "to stop."

5. *Quo cibo*, &c.: "By (the use of) what food have you gained (made) so much flesh?" See p. 153, (3).

9. *Quod*, scil. *officium*, "what duty?"

10. *Et* is placed far on in the clause; it couples the verbs *sis* and *tuearis*.

11. *Nives*, from *nix*.



12. *Trahens*, pres. part. of *traho*, "dragging out."  
 16. *A catena*. This is an irregularity. The preposition is generally expressed only before the names of persons.  
 17. *Unde hoc*, "whence comes this?" "how is this?"  
 20. *Qua visum est*, "wherever I please;" literally, "wherever it has seemed good to me."  
 21. *Ultro*, "spontaneously;" i.e., without my seeking it.  
 25. *Si est animus*, "if you wish," "if you *have-a-mind* to go away."

## 28. THE BROTHER AND SISTER.

- LINE 2. *Turpissimam*, "very plain-looking."  
 5. *Inspexerant*, from *inspicio*.  
 8. *Accipiens quippe*, &c., "taking, forsooth, everything as an insult."  
 9. *Laesura*, "with the intention of injuring him."  
 11. "Because, though by birth a man, he approached the nature of women."  
 12. On the gender of *utrumque*, see p. 150, 1, *obs.* 2.  
 14. *Speculo* depends on *uti*. See p. 155, (c).  
 15. *Malis*, abl. plur. n. of *mālus*, -a, -um, "by the evil practices."  
 16. *Vincas*, "may get the better of."

## 29. THE BEES AND THE DRONES

- LINE 2. *Ilos*, "these (combs) the lazy drones alleged to be theirs."  
 3. *Forum*, i.e., the law-courts.  
 4. *Quae*: resolve *quae* into *et ea*, and arrange thus: *Et quum ea (vespa) nosset (novisset) utrumque pulcherrime*, "And since she knew both kinds (i.e., the nature of the bee and of the drone) most thoroughly, she laid down the following terms to the two parties"—(at the bar).  
 8. *Religio mea*, "my oath;" i.e., lest I, who am bound by a sacred obligation to act honestly, should err through want of knowledge (*imprudens*).  
 11. *Auctor horum de quib* (i.e., *quibus*), "the maker of these things concerning which the dispute now is."  
 14. *Apertum est*, "it is plain who is not able (to make them), and who has made them."

## 30. AESOP AMUSING HIMSELF.

- LINE 2. The introductory word *quum* is thrown far forward into the clause; arrange thus: *Quum quidam Atticus vidisset Aesopum ludentem nuci* in *turba puerorum*.  
 3. Resolve *quod* into *et hoc*, and arrange: *Et simul* (as soon as) *senex, derisor potius quam deridendus, sensit hoc*.  
 6. *Sapiens*, "O philosopher!"—said in irony. § *Expedi*, "explain what I have done."

7. *Torquet se*, "tortures himself," "racks his brain," as we say; "puzzles himself."

9. *Novissime succumbit*, "at last he gives in," i.e., gives it up. § *Sophus*, viz., Aesop.

### 31. THE TREES AND THEIR GUARDIAN DEITIES.

LINE 1. *Quas*—i.e., *arbores quas*—"the gods made choice of the trees which they wished," &c.

7. *Vendere*, "to sell;" i.e., put a price on. § *Honorem*, viz., the honour of selecting them as special favourites.

8. *Narrabit*, &c.: literally, "what each one may have wished he will state;" i.e., "let every one say what he pleases," "let people say as they please," "say what you like."

11. *Dicēre*, second sing. fut. indic. pass. of *dico*, "thou wilt be called."

### 32. THE PEACOCK AND JUNO.

LINE 1. *Indigne ferens*, "taking it amiss that she had not given to him the nightingale's (power of) song."

3. *Illum*, " (saying that) he," viz., the nightingale.

9. *Quo*, "for what purpose (have you given) to me," &c. § *Mi* is contracted for *mihi*. The accusative is often used thus in elliptical clauses, without any governing verb expressed. The connection readily suggests the appropriate word to be supplied.

10. *Vobis*, "to you;" i.e., to you birds.

12. The raven on the right hand was lucky, and the crow on the left.

### 33. THE FOX AND THE GRAPES.

LINE 1. *In alta vinea*, "on the top of a vine."

3. *Ut*, "when." § Resolve *quam* into *et hanc*, and arrange, *Et ut non potuit tangere hanc*.

### 34. THE HORSE AND THE BOAR.

LINE 1. The order is, *Dum aper volutat se, turbavit vadum, quo equus solitus fuerat sedare sitim*.

6. The order is, *Postquam equus interfecit hunc telis jactis*. § *Locutus*, scil. *esse*.

9. *Coēgit*, from *cogo*. § *Inritum*, scil. *equum*.

### 35. THE BATTLE OF THE MICE AND WEASELS.

LINE 2. *In tabernis*. \*The battle of the mice and weasels was a favourite device on sign-boards of shops.

4. *Evascrunt*, from *evado*.

6. *Ligdrant*, contracted for *ligaverant*.

7. *Haberent* has as its subject *militcs*.

8. *Haesere*, from *haereo*.

10. *Mersit*, from *meryo*.

## 36. THE VIPER AND THE FILE.

LINE 4. *Si qua*. See *si quis* in Vocab.

5. *Momordit*, from *mordeo*.

7. *Quae*, "who," is subject to *adsuēvi*, and relates to *mc*.

## 37. THE FOX AND THE HE-GOAT.

LINE 3. *Inscia*, "unawares;" "before *she knew* what she was about," as we say.

4. *Altior*, "too high" for her to leap up.

11. *Nixa*, from *nitor*, "leaning on," "resting on."

## 38. MEN'S FAULTS.

LINE 2. *Propriis vitiis*, "with our own vices." § *Repletam*, scil. *peram*, "the bag filled with," &c.

3. *Attenis*, scil. *vitiis*. § *Gravem*, scil. *peram*.

## 39. THE SHE-GOATS AND THE HE-GOATS.

LINE 2. *Indignari*, "to feel (or to express) their indignation." § Observe that the *e* of *coeperunt* is made short here.

3. *Aequassent* is contracted for *aequavissent*.

4. *Gloria*. See p. 155, (c).

5. *Ornatum*, "the badge of your office," viz., the beard.

6. *Fortitudini*. See p. 154, b, (3).

## 40. THE MAN AND THE SNAKE.

LINE 2. *Gelu* is the "abl. of cause."

3. *Contra se*, "to his own hurt."

6. *Inprobis* depends on *prodesse*. See p. 154, a, (1).

## 41. THE ANT AND THE FLY.

LINE 2. *Pluris*, "of greater worth." See p. 153, (7).

4. *Ubi immolatur*, literally, "when it is sacrificed;" i.e., "when sacrifice is offered." § *Extā deum*; i.e., "the entrails presented as an offering to the gods."

6. *Quum visum est mihi*, "when I think fit."

9. *Horum* depends on *simile*. See p. 153, (6). § *Rustica*, "thou clod-hopper,"—said with great contempt.

10. *Convictus*, &c., "fellowship with the gods is, in truth, a grand thing—but to him who is *bidden*, not to him who is *for-bidden* (hated)." Observe the intentional similarity in sound between *invitatur* and *invisus*. These jokes on words are very common in both Latin and Greek, but it is seldom possible to give exact equivalents in English.

13. *Commemorus*, &c., "you talk of kings, and ladies' lips."

17. *Stercore*. See *stercus* in Vocab.

21. *Retūdi*, from *retundo*: literally, "I have blunted;" *i.e.*, "I have taken the point off your uppishness," "I have knocked your conceit on the head."

#### 42. TIME.

LINE 1. (A nfan) of swift pace, bending over a razor, bald, with a tuft of hair on his brow, (but) with his body unclothed; (such a figure, I say,) indicates (symbolizes) the brief opportunity of events; *i.e.*, that there is a right moment to do things, and that it soon passes.

3. *Quem si*, "whom if you anticipate (literally, *shall have* seized in time), hold him fast: Jupiter himself cannot seize him again when once escaped." Our own proverb, "Take Time by the forelock," points to a similar personification.

## GENDER OF NOUNS.

**NOTE.**—The following Rules will guide the pupil to the principal classes of words and of terminations belonging to the different Genders. The more common Exceptions are also given; but the limits of the book forbid an exhaustive chapter on this subject. For more complete lists consult the Grammar belonging to this Series.

## I. GENERAL RULES.—GENDER DECIDED BY THE MEANING.

I. The names of male beings are *masculine*: as,—

**Pătēr**, *father*; **Vīr**, *man*; **Caesār**, *Caesar*; **Taurus**, *bull*.

II. The names of rivers, winds, and months are *masc.* (**flūvīūs**, **ventūs**, and **mensīs** being *masc.*): as,—

**Tībērīs**, *the Tiber*; **Āquīlo**, *the north wind*; **Aprīlis**, *April*

*Exc.*—The following river-names are *feminine*:—

**Alliā**, **Albūlā**, **Mātrōna**, **Styx**, and **Lēthē**.

III. The names of many mountains are *masc.* (**mons** being *masc.*): as,—

**Othrys**, *Mount Othrys*.

But they generally follow the gender of the termination: as,—

**Atlās**, *masc.*; **Idā**, *fem.*; **Sōrāctē**, *neut.*

IV. The names of female beings are *fem.*: as,—

**Mātēr**, *mother*; **Sōrōr**, *sister*; **Mūliēr**, *woman*.

V. Most of the names of countries, islands, towns, trees, and precious stones are *fem.*: as,—

**Aegyptūs**, *Egypt*; **Sālāmīs**, *Salamis*; **Rhōdus**, *Rhodes*;  
**Tŷrūs**, *Tyre*; **Quercūs**, *an oak tree*; **Smāragdūs**, *an emerald*.

*Exc.* 1.—Names of countries ending in **-um**<sup>u</sup> or **-a** (*plur.*) are *neut.*: as,—

**Lātium**, *Latium*; **Bactrā**, *Bactra*.

*Exc.* 2.—Names of towns in **-ī**, **-ōrum**, are *masc.*: as,—

**Phīlipp-ī**, **ōrum**, *Philippi*.

**Exc. 3.**—Those in **-um**, **-e** (*gen. -is*), **-ur**, **-on**, and **-a**, **-orum** (*plur.*) are *neut.*: as,—

**Tārentum**; **Caer-e, -is**; **Tībur**; **Ilion**; **Leuctr-ă, -ōrum**.

**Exc. 4.**—Several in **-o** are *masc.*: as,—

**Sulmo**, **Vesontio**, **Narbo**, **Crōto**, **Frūsino**, and **Hippo**.

**Exc. 5.**—Names of trees and plants in **-er** and **-ur** of the Third Decl. are *neut.*: as,—

**Sīler**, *an osier*; **Pāpāver**, *a poppy*; **Rōbur**, *an oak*.

But those in **-er** of the Second Decl., and those in **-us**, are usually *masc.*

**VI.** Indeclinable nouns, the names of the letters of the alphabet, and other parts of speech (not *masc.* or *fem.* adjectives) when used as substantives, are *neut.*: as,—

**Fās**, *right*; **Pondo**, *a pound*; **Illud nunc**, *that word "now;"* **Errāre**, *to err* (*i.e., error*).

**VII.** Nouns which may denote either the male or the female are said to be of *common gender*: as,—

**Civīs**, *a citizen*; **Pārens**, *a parent*; **Conjux**, *a wife or husband*; **Dux**, *a leader*.

## II. SPECIAL RULES.—GENDER DECIDED BY THE TERMINATION.

### FIRST DECLENSION.

**I.** Nouns in **-ă** and **-ē** are *fem.*; those in **-ās** and **-ēs** *masc.*: as,—

**Mensă**, *a table*; **Ēpītōmē**, *an abridgment*; **Aenēās**, *Aeneas*; **Anchisēs**, *Anchises*.

**Exc. 1.**—Names of men, and their designations, are *masc.*: as,—

**Cinna**, *Cinna*, **Pōētă**, *a poet*; **Aurīgă**, *a coach driver*, **Naută**, *a sailor*.

**Exc. 2.**—Names of rivers in **-a** are *masc.*: as,—

**Sēquănă**, *the Seine*.

But see above, Rule II., with Exception, p. 168.

**Exc. 3.**—**Hadria**, *the Adriatic Sea*, is *masc.*

## SECOND DECLENSION.

II. Nouns ending in **-ūs, -ēr, and -īr** are *masc.*: as,—

**Hortūs**, a garden; **Āgēr**, a field; **Vīr**, a man.

*Exc. 1.*—Names of towns and of trees in **-us** are generally *fem.* (see above, Rule V., p. 168): as,—

**Cōrinthus**, Corinth; **Pōpulus**, a poplar tree.

*Exc. 2.*—The following words, which cannot be classified, are *fem.*, viz.:—

**Alvūs**, the belly; **Cōlūs**, a distaff (rarely *masc.*); **Hūmūs**, the ground; **Vannūs**, a corn fan.

*Exc. 3.*—Greek words in **-us**, which retain their Greek *fem.* gender: as,—

**Méthōdūs**, a method; **Carbāsūs** (in the sing.), fine flux.

*Exc. 4.*—Three nouns in **-us** are *neut.*, viz.:—

**Virūs**, poison; **Pōlāgūs**, the sea, and **Vulgūs** (also *masc.*), the common people.

III. Nouns ending in **-um** are *neut.*: as,—

**Mālum**, an apple.

## THIRD DECLENSION.

## A.—Words Ending in a Vowel.

IV. Nouns in **-ā, -ē, and -ī** are *neut.*: as,—

**Pōemā**, a poem; **Māřē**, the sea; **Sināpi**, mustard. (There is also a *fem.* form, **Sinapis**.)

V. Nouns ending in **-o** are *masc.*: as,—

**Sermo**, conversation; **Ordo**, order; **Cardo**, a hinge; **Margo**, a margin; **Praedo**, a robber; **Līgo**, a spade.

*Exc. 1.*—Abstract nouns ending in **-do** and **-io** are *fem.*; also those in **-go**: as,—

**Magnitūdo**, greatness; **Cūpido**, desire (also *masc.*, as a proper name); **Largitio**, bribery; **Virgo**, a maiden. So also, **Rātio**, reason; **Orātio**, speech; **Lēgio**, a legion; **Rēgio**, a district; **Cāro**, flesh.

*Exc. 2.*—Some nouns in *-o*, though names of towns, are *masc.*  
(See p. 169, V., *Exc. 4.*)

**VI. Nouns ending in *y* are *neut.*: as,—**

**Mîsy** (*gen. mîsyis, or mîsyos*), *vitriol.*

**B.—Words Ending in a Consonant.**

**I. MASCULINE TERMINATIONS.**

**VII. ER.**—Nouns ending in *-er* are generally *masc.*: as,—

**Ventër**, *the belly*; **Carcër**, *a prison.*

*Exc. 1.*—Many in *-er* are *neut.*: as,—

**Cădăver**, *a corpse*; **Păpăver**, *poppy*; **Vër**, *spring*; **Îtër**, *a journey.*

*Exc. 2.*—These are *fem.* (see Rule IV., p. 168):—

**Linter**, *a boat*; **Mûlier**, *a woman*; **Măter**, *a mother.*

**VIII. ES.**—Nouns in *-es*, which have a syllable more in the *gen.* than in the *nom.*, (*i.e.*, “increasing nouns,”) are *masc.*: as,—

**Pēs**, *pēd-is, a foot*; **Păriēs**, *păriētis, a wall.*

*Exc.*—The following are *fem.*:—

(**Compes**), *compēdis, a fetter*; **Sġġēs**, *sġġētis, a crop*;  
**Mercēs**, *mercēdis, a reward*; **Quiēs**, *quiētis*, and **rġ-**  
**quiēs**, *rġquiētis, rest*; **Inquiēs**, *inquiētis, restlessness*;  
**Mergēs**, *merġtis, a sheaf of corn*; **Tġġēs**, *tġġētis, a mat.*

**IX. OR.**—Nouns in *-or* are generally *masc.*: as,—

**Hōnōr**, *honour*; **Lăbōr**, *toil.*

*Exc. 1.*—Several in *-or*, *gen. -ōris*, are *neut.*: as,—

**Ador**, (*-ōris*), *spelt*; **Aequōr**, *the sea-plain*; **Marmōr**,  
*marble*; **Cōr**, *the heart.*

*Exc. 2.*—These are *fem.* by Rules V. and IV., p. 168:—

**Arbōr**, *a tree*; **Sōrōr**, *sister*; **Uxōr**, *wife.*

**X. OS.**—Nouns in *-os* are generally *masc.*: as,—

**Mōs**, *gen. mōris, custom*; **Flōs**, *flōris, a flower.*

*Exc. 1.*—These are *fem.*:—

**Cōs**, *cōtis, a whetstone*; and **Dōs**, *dōtis, a dowry.*



*Exc. 2.*—These are *neut.*:—

**Ōs**, ōris, *the mouth*; and **Ōs**, ossis, *a bone*.

**XI. ON.**—Greek words in **-on** are *masc.*, (but a few are *fem.*;) as,—  
**Babylon**, **Babylōn-is**.

## II. FEMININE TERMINATIONS.

**XII. AS.**—Nouns in **-as** are *fem.*: as,—

**Aetās**, aetātis, *age*; **Civītas**, a *state*.

*Exc. 1.*—Some are *masc.*: as,—

**Ādāmās**, *diamond*; **Ās**, assis, *an as* (a Roman coin);

**Elēphās**, *an elephant*; **Gīgās**, *a giant*; **Mās**, mārīs, *a*

*male*; **Vās**, vādis, *a surety*.

**Ānās**, *a duck*, is *common*.

*Exc. 2.*—The following are *neut.* (see Rule VI., p. 169):—

**Vās**, vāsis, *a vessel*; **Fās**, and **Nēfās**.

**XIII. AUS.**—Nouns in **-aus** are *fem.* They are,—

**Laus**, laudis, *praise*; and **Fraus**, fraudis, *deceit*.

**XIV. ES.**—Nouns in **-es**, which do not increase, are *fem.*: as,—

**Caedēs**, caedis, *slaughter*; **Clādēs**, clādīs, *defeat*.

*Exc. 1.*—One word is *common*, viz.:—

**Pālumbēs**, *a wood-pigeon*.

*Exc. 2.*—The names of rivers in **-es** are *masc.* by Rule II.,  
p. 168; also,—

**Verrēs**, *a boar*.

**XV. IS.**—Nouns in **-is** are *fem.*: as,—

**Nāvīs**, *a ship*; **Vallīs**, *a valley*; **Cuspīs**, cuspīdis, *a*  
*point*; **Līs**, lītis, *a law-suit*.

*Exc. 1.*—Many are *masc.*: as,—

**Amnis**, *a river*; **Axis**, *an axle*; **Cānālis**, *a canal*; **Collis**,  
*a hill*; **Crīnis**, *hair*; **Ensīs**, *a sword*; **Fascīs**, *a bundle*;

**Fīnīs**, *an end*, (also *fem.* in *sing.*;) **Fūnīs**, *a rope*;

**Fustīs**, *a club*; **Ignīs**, *fire*; **Lāpīs**, lāpīdis, *a stone*;

**Mensis**, *a month*; **Orbīs**, *a circle*; **Pānīs**, *bread*; **Piscis**,  
*a fish*; **Pulvis**, pulvērīs, *dust*; **Postīs**, *a post*; **Sanguis**,

sanguīnīs, *blood*; **Sentīs**, *a thorn*; **Unguis**, *a nail*.

Also a few others of rare occurrence.

*Exc. 2.*—Some are *common*: as,—

**Căniș**, a dog; **Anguis**, a snake; **Corbiș**, a basket; **Cluniș**, a buttock.

**XVI. X.**—Nouns in **-x** are generally *fem.*: as,—

**Pax**, pācis, peace; **Nex**, nēcis, death; **Rădix**, rădicis, a root; **Nox**, noctis, night; **Lex**, lēgis, a law; **Vox**, vōcis, a voice; **Arx**, arcis, a citadel.

*Exc. 1.*—Most of those in **-ex** are *masc.*: as,—

**Grex**, grēgis, a flock.

*Exc. 2.*—The following, with a few others, are *masc.*:—

**Călix**, a cup; **Fornix**, an arch; **Trădux**, a vine-branch.

**XVII.** Nouns ending in **-s**, preceded by a consonant, are generally *fem.* as,—

**Urbs**, a city; **Hiems**, winter; **Daps**, dāpis, a feast; **Gens**, a race; **Mens**, the mind; **Frons**, frontis, the forehead; **Frons**, frondis, a leaf; **Glans**, glandis, an acorn; **Ars**, artis, art, skill.

*Exc.*—The following, with a few others, are *masc.*:—

**Pons**, pontis, a bridge; **Fons**, fontis, a fountain; **Mons**, montis, a mountain; **Dens**, dentis, a tooth; **Oriens**, orientis, the east; **Torrens**, a torrent.

### III NEUTER TERMINATIONS.

**XVIII. C.**—Nouns ending in **-c** are *neut.*: as,—

**Lac**, lactis, milk; **Alēc**, ālēcis, pickle.

**XIX. L.**—Nouns ending in **-l** are *neut.*: as,—

**Měl**, mellis, honey; **Ănīmāl**, an animal.

*Exc.*—The following are *masc.*:—

**Consul**, a consul; **Sol**, the sun; **Sāl**, salt; **Mūgil**, a mullet; **Pūgil**, a boxer.

**XX. N.**—Nouns in **-n** are *neut.*: as,—

**Carměn**, carminis, a poem.

*Exc.*—These are *masc.*:—

**Pectěn**, pectinis, a comb; **Rěn**, rēnis, the kidney; **Splěn**, splēnis, the spleen; **Flāmen**, a priest; **Tībicen**, a flute-player; **Cornīcen**, a horn-blower, &c.

**XXI. AR.**—Nouns in *-ar* are *neut.*: as,—

**Calcar**, a *spur*.

*Exc.*—One word is *masc.*, viz.:—

**Lār**, a *household god*.

**XXII UR.**—Nouns in *-ur* are *neut.*: as,—

**Fulgūr**, *lightning*; **Rōbūr**, *rōbōris*, *strength*.

*Exc.*—The following are *masc.*:—

**Fūr**, *fūris*, a *thief*; **Vultūr**, a *vulture*; **Astūr**, a *hawk*,  
**Turtūr**, a *turtle-dove*; and **Furfūr**, *bran*.

**XXIII. US.**—Nouns in *-us* are *neut.*: as,—

**Vulnūs**, *vulnēris*, a *wound*; **Corpūs**, *corpōris*, a *body*,  
**Jūs**, *jūris*, *law*.

*Exc. 1.*—Two are *masc.*:—

**Lēpūs**, *lepōris*, a *hare*; and **Mūs**, *mūris*, a *mouse*.

*Exc. 2.*—These are *common*:—

**Sūs**, a *pig*; and **Grūs**, a *crane*.

*Exc. 3.*—The following are *fem.*:—

**Incūs**, *incūdis*, an *anvil*; **Jūventūs**, *juventūtis*, *youth*;  
**Pālūs**, *palūdis*, a *marsh*; **Pēcūs**, *pecūdis*, *cattle*; **Sālūs**,  
*sālūtis*, *safety*; **Sēnectūs**, *sēnectūtis*, *old age*; **Servītūs**,  
*bondage*; **Tellūs**, *tellūris*, *the earth*; and **Virtūs**,  
*virtūtis*, *virtue*.

**XXIV. T.**—Nouns in *-t* are *neut.*: as,—

**Căpūt**, *căpītis*, *the head*.

#### FOURTH DECLENSION.

**XXV. US.**—Nouns in *-us* are *masc.*: as,—

**Fructūs**, *fruit*; **Grādūs**, a *step*.

*Exc.*—The following are *fem.*:—

**Ăcūs**, a *needle*; **Ănūs**, an *old woman*; **Dōmūs**, a *house*;  
**Īdūs** (pl.), *the ides of a month*; **Mănūs**, *the hand*;  
**Porticūs**, a *porch*; **Tribūs**, a *tribe*; and (by Rule IV.,  
p. 168), **Nūrūs**, a *daughter-in-law*; and **Socrūs**, a *mother-in-law*.

**XXVI. U.**—Nouns in *-ū* are *neut.*: as,—

**Gelū**, *frost*; **Cornū**, a *horn*.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

XXVII. **ES.**—Nouns in *-ēs* are *fem.*: *as*,—

**Rēs**, *a matter.*

*Exc.*—The following are excepted, viz.:—

**Dīēs** (sing.), *m. or f.*; **Dīēs** (plur.), *m.*; **Meridiēs**, *mid-day, masc.*

RULES OF SYNTAX.

I. An adjective agrees with its own substantive in gender, number, and case: *as*,—

**Fabulae longae**, (pl.), *long stories*; **Amicus fidus**, (masc.), *a faithful friend*; **Amicos fidos**, (pl.), *faithful friends*.

II. The prepositions *in*, *cum*, *a* or *ab*, *e* or *ex*, govern the ablative: *as*,—

**In silvā**, *in the forest*; **Cum ancillā**, *along with the maid-servant*.

III. A verb agrees with its subject in number and person: *as*,—

**Aquila est**, *the eagle is*; **Aquilae sunt**, *the eagles are*.

IV. One substantive governs, in the genitive, another signifying a different thing: *as*,—

**Penna aquilae**, *the eagle's feather*.

V. The prepositions *ad* and *in* (*into*) govern the accusative: *as*,—

**Ad portam**, *towards the gate*; **In urbem**, *into the city*.

VI. The conjunctions *et*, *ac*, *atque*, connect words and clauses *co-ordinatively*: *as*,—

**Pāter et māter**, *father and mother*; **Pater meus est bonus, et mater tua est pulchra**; *my father is good, and your mother is beautiful*.

VII. Since two singulars are equal to a plural, two singular subjects

connected by a co-ordinative conjunction (**et, ac, atque, -que, &c.**) have a verb or adjective in the plural: **as,—**

**Pater et filius sunt clari,** *the father and the son are famous.*

VIII. Transitive verbs govern the accusative: **as,—**

**Aedificat murum,** *he builds a wall.* "

IX. The word that expresses the *instrument* by which something is done, is put in the ablative: **as,—**

**Necat ense,** *he kills with a sword.*

X. The word indicating the point of *time* at which anything occurs is put in the ablative: **as,—**

**Venit postero die,** *he came the next day.*

XI. Verbs and adjectives which signify advantage or disadvantage, likeness or unlikeness, are followed by a dative: **as,—**

**Inimicus malis,** *hostile to the wicked; Similis patri,* *like his father.*

XII. The comparative degree governs the ablative of the object with which comparison is instituted: **as,—**

**Dulcior melle,** *sweeter than honey; Filia pulchrior matre,* *a daughter more beautiful than her mother.*

XIII. The relative, **qui, quae, quod,** agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person: **as,—**

**Miles, quem laudas, est fortis;** *the soldier, whom you praise, is brave; Mulieres, quas vides, graciles sunt;* *the women, whom you see, are slender; Carmina, quae canto, sunt nova;* *the songs, which I sing, are new.*

XIV. Verbs of giving, declaring, and taking away, govern the dative with the accusative: **as,—**

**Poeta dat carmina reginae,** *the poet gives verses to the queen; Puer rem omnem patri indicavit,* *the boy declared the whole matter to his father.*

XV. The word expressing the agent is, after passive verbs, usually put in the ablative with **a** or **ab**; **as,—**

**Pueri laudantur a magistro,** *the boys are praised by the master.*

XVI. Substantives which stand in apposition to one another agree in case : as,—

**Romam, urbem Italiae; Rome, a city of Italy.**

XVII. The accusative is used to express duration of time and extension of space : as,—

**Dormiunt totam hiemem, they sleep the whole winter;  
Cives murum sexaginta pedes altum extruxerunt, the  
citizens built a wall sixty feet high.**

XVIII. The verbs *utor, abutor, fruor, fingor, potior, vescor, &c.*, usually govern the ablative : as,—

**Utebantur aere, they used brass; Fungitur officiis, he  
performs his duties.**

XIX. When *motion towards* is expressed, the names of towns and islands are put in the accusative, without a preposition : as,—

**Romam accessit, he approached Rome; Reversus est  
Rhodum, he returned to Rhodes.**

XX. Verbs signifying *to persuade, command, serve, resist, spare, believe, envy, &c.*, are followed by a dative : as,—

**Persuadet amico, he prevails on his friend; Servit irae,  
he is a slave to passion.**

XXI. The infinite mood *cupio* depends on another verb : as,—

**Cupio discere, I am eager to learn.**

XXII. The subject to a verb in the infinitive mood is put in the accusative : as,—

**Hostes parare bellum videt, he sees that the enemy are  
preparing (for) war.**

XXIII. The compounds of *sum*, except *possum*, govern the dative : as,—

**Interfuit praelio, he was present at the battle.**

XXIV. An impersonal verb governs the dative : as,—

**Expediit reipublicae, it is profitable for the state.**

## CONJUGATION\* OF VERBS

### MORE OR LESS IRREGULAR IN THE PERFECT AND SUPINE

#### I. THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

The regular forms are *-āvi* and *-ātum*, like *Āmo, ām-āvi, āmāt-um, ām-ārē, to love.*

Crĕpo,	crĕpui,	crĕpĭtum,	crĕpāre,	<i>to creak.</i>
Cŭbo,	cŭbui,	cŭbĭtum,	cŭbāre,	<i>to lie.</i>
Do,	dĕdi,	dātum,	dāre,	<i>to give.</i>
Dōmo,	dōmui,	dōmĭtum,	dōmāre,	<i>to tame.</i>
Jŭvo,	jŭvi,	jŭtum,	jŭvāre,	<i>to assist.</i>
Lāvo,	lāvi,	{ lāvātum, lautum, and lotum, }	lāvāre,	<i>to wash.</i>
Mĭco,	mĭcui,	—	mĭcāre,	<i>to glitter.</i>
Praesto,	praestĭti,	praestĭtum,	praestāre,	<i>to perform.</i>
Sĕco,	sĕcui,	sectum,	sĕcāre,	<i>to cut.</i>
Sōno,	sōnui,	sōnĭtum,	sōnāre,	<i>to sound.</i>
Sto,	stĕti,	stātum,	stāre,	<i>to stand.</i>
Tōno,	tōnui,	tōnĭtum,	tōnāre,	<i>to thunder.</i>
Vĕto,	vĕtui,	vĕtĭtum,	vĕtāre,	<i>to forbid.</i>

#### II. THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

The regular forms are *-ēvi* and *-ētum*: as,—*Fleo, flēvi, flētum, flēre, to weep.* Verbs of this formation are few. The following (one of which has *-ĭtum*) are the most common:—

##### 1. Perfect in *-evi*; Supine in *-ētum*.

Abōleo,	ābōlēvi,	ābōlĭtum,	ābōlēre,	<i>to abolish.</i>
Dēlēo,	dēlēvi,	dēlētum,	dēlēre	{ <i>to blot out, de-</i> <i>stroy.</i>
Fleo,	flēvi,	flētum,	flēre,	<i>to weep.</i>
Neo,	nēvi,	nētum,	nēre,	<i>to spin.</i>
Compleo,	complēvi,	complētum,	complēre,	<i>to fill up.</i>

---

\* A fuller list will be given in the Grammar belonging to this Series.

## 2. Perfect in -ui; Supine in -tum.

Censeo,	censui,	censum,	censere,	to value, think.
Döceo,	döcui,	doctum,	döcere,	to teach.
Misceo,	miscui,	{ mixtum, mistum,	} miscere,	to mix.
Tëneo,	tënpi,	tentum,	tënere,	to hold.
Torreo,	torrui,	tostum,	torrere,	to roast.

## 3. Perfect in -i (di); Supine in -sum.

Prandeo,	prandi,	pransum,	prandere,	to breakfast.
Sëdeo,	sëdi,	sessum,	sëdere,	to sit.
Strideo,	stridi,	—	stridere,	to creak, whistle.
Vïdeo,	vïdi,	vïsum,	vïdere,	to see.

The four following reduplicate\* in the Perfect Tenses:—

Mordeo,	mömordi,	morsum,	mordere,	to bite.
Pendeo,	pëpendi,	(pensum,) *	pendere,	to hang.
Spondeo,	spöpondi,	sponsum,	spondere,	to promise.
Tondeo,	tötondi,	tonsum,	tondere,	to shear.

## 4. Perfect in -i (vi); Supine in -tum.

Cäveo,	cävi,	cautum,	cävère,	to take care.
Fäveo,	fävi,	fautum,	fävère,	to favour.
Föveo,	fövi,	fötum,	fövère,	to cherish.
Möveo,	mövi,	mötum,	mövère,	to move.
Vöveo,	vövi,	vötum,	vövère,	to vow.

No Supine.

Connïveo,	{ connïvi, connixi,	{ —	connivère,	to wink.
Ferveo,	{ fervi, ferbui,	{ —	fervère,	to boil.
Päveo,	pävi,	—	pävère,	to fear.

## 5. Perfect in -si; Supine in -tum and -sum.

Ardeo,	arsì,	arsum,	ardere,	to blaze.
Augeo,	auxì,	auctum,	augere,	to increase.
Fulgeo,	fulsi,	—	fulgere,	to shine.

\* A verb is said to reduplicate when it repeats in the perfect and derived tenses the first consonant and first vowel of the stem before the simple stem. Thus, the perf. of *mordeo* should be *mord-i*, but it is *mo-mo-rdi*.



Haereo,	haesi,	haesum,	haerēre,	<i>to stick.</i>
Indulgeo,	indulsi,	indultum,	indulgēre,	<i>to indulge.</i>
Jūbeo,	jussi,	jussum,	jūbēre,	<i>to order.</i>
Lūceo,	luxi,	—	lūcēre,	<i>to shine.</i>
Lūgeo,	luxi,	—	lūgēre,	<i>to grieve.</i>
Māneo,	mansi,	mansum,	mānēre,	<i>to remain.</i>
Mulceo,	mulsi,	mulsum,	mulcēre,	<i>to stroke.</i>
Mulgeo,	mulsi,	{ mulsum, or multum, }	mulgēre,	<i>to milk.</i>
Rīdeo,	rīsi,	rīsum,	rīdēre,	<i>to laugh.</i>
Suādeo,	suāsi,	suāsum,	suādēre,	<i>to advise.</i>
Torqueo,	torsi,	tortum,	torquēre,	<i>to twist.</i>
Urgeo,	ursi,	—	urgēre,	<i>to press.</i>

6. *Semi-Deponents.*

Audeo,	ausus sum,	—	audēre,	<i>to venture.</i>
Gaudeo,	gāvisus sum,	—	gaudēre,	<i>to rejoice.</i>
Sōleo,	sōlītus sum,	—	sōlēre,	<i>to be wont.</i>

## III. THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

The regular forms are -i, -tum, or -si, -tum: as,—Scribo, scrips-i, script-um, scrib-ēre, *to write.*

## A.—LABIAL STEMS.

1. *Perfect in -si; Supine in -tum.*

NOTE.—B is changed into p before s and t.

Carpō,	carpsi,	carptum,	carpēre,	<i>to pluck.</i>
Nūbo,	nupsi,	nuptum,	nūbēre,	<i>to marry.</i>
Rēpo,	repsi,	reptum,	rēpēre,	<i>to creep.</i>
Scribo,	scripsi,	scriptum,	scribēre,	<i>to write.</i>
Serpo,	serpsi,	serptum,	serpēre,	<i>to crawl.</i>

2. *Perfect in -ui; Supine in -tum or -itum.*

{ Cumbo,				
{ Incumbo,	incūbui,	incūbītum,	incumbēre,	<i>to lie upon.</i>
Strēpo,	strēpui,	strēpītum,	strēpēre,	<i>to make a noise.</i>

3. *Perfect in -i; Supine in -tum, or wanting.*

Bibo,	bibi,	(bibitum,)	bibēre,	to drink.
Lambo,	lambi,	—	lambēre,	to lick.
Rumpo,	rūpi,	ruptum,	rumpēre,	to burst.

## B.—GUTTURAL STEMS.

1. *Perfect in -si; Supine in -tum.*

NOTE.—*Cs* and *gs* form *x*. *G* is changed into *c* before *t*.

Affigo,*	affixi,	afflictum,	affigēre,	to strike down.
Cingo,	cinxi,	cinctum,	cingēre,	to surround.
Cōquo,	coxi,	coctum,	cōquēre,	to cook.
Dico,	dixi,	dictum,	dīcēre,	to say.
Dūco,	duxi,	ductum,	dūcēre,	to lead.
Exstinguo,	exstinxi,	exstinctum,	exstinguēre,	to extinguish.
Fingo,	finxi,	fictum,	figēre,	to invent.
Jungo,	junxi,	junctum,	jungēre,	to join.
Pingo,	pinxi,	pictum,	pingēre,	to paint.
Rēgo,	rexī,	rectum,	rēgēre,	to direct, rule.
Stringo,	strinxi,	strictum,	stringēre,	to grasp.
Tēgo,	texi,	tectum,	tēgēre,	to cover.
Tingo,	} tinxi,	tinctum,	{ tingēre,	} to dip.
Tinguo			{ tinguēre,	
Trāho,	traxi,	tractum,	trāhēre,	to drag.
Ungo,	} unxi,	unctum,	{ ungēre,	} to anoint.
Unguo			{ unguēre,	
Vēho,	vexi,	vectum,	vēhēre,	to carry.

2. *Perfect in -si; Supine in -sum or -xum.*

Figo,	fixi,	fixum,	figēre,	to fix.
Flecto,	flexi,	flexum,	flectēre,	to bend.
Mergo,	mersi,	mersum,	mergēre,	to sink.
Necto,	nexi,	nexum,	nectēre,	to bind.
Pecto,	pexi,	pexum,	pectēre,	to comb.
Plecto,	plexi,	plexum,	plectēre,	to play.
Spargo,	sparsi,	sparsum,	spargēre,	to scatter.
Tergo,	tersi,	tersum,	tergēre,	to wipe.

\* *Fingo*, "to strike," is not used in the simple form.

3. *Perfect in -i, (reduplicated;) Supine in -sum and -tum.*

Disco,	dīdīci,	—	discēre,	to learn.
Pango,	pēpīgi,	pactum,	pangēre,	to fix.
Parco,	pēperci,	parsum,	parcēre,	to spare.
Posco,	pōposci,	—	poscēre,	to demand.
Pungo,	pūpūgi,	punctum,	pungēre,	to prick.
Tango,	tētīgi,	tactum,	tangēre,	to touch.

4. *Perfect in -i, (stem vowel lengthened;) Supine in -tum.*

Āgo,	ēgi,	actum,	āgēre,	to do.
Frango,	frēgi,	fractum,	frangēre,	to break.
Ico,	ici,	ictum,	icēre,	{ to strike (a treaty).
Lēgo,	lēgi,	lectum,	lēgēre,	to choose.
Linquo,	līqui,	(lictum),	linquēre,	to leave.
Vinco,	vīci,	victum,	vincēre,	to conquer.

5. *Perfect in -ui; Supine in -tum.*

Texo,	texui,	textum,	texēre,	to weave.
-------	--------	---------	---------	-----------

6. *Guttural Stem disguised.*

Fluo,	fluxi,	{ fluxum, or fluctum, }	fluēre,	to flow.
Struo,	struxi,	structum,	struēre,	to pile up.
Vīvo,	vixi,	victum,	vivēre,	to live.

## C.—DENTAL STEMS.

1. *Perfect in -si; Supine in -sum.*

NOTE.—*D* and *t* are either omitted before *s*, or are changed into *s*.

Cēdo,	cessi,	cessum,	cēdēre,	to yield.
Claudo,	clausi,	clausum,	claudēre,	to shut.
Divido,	divisi,	divisum,	dividēre,	to divide.
Laedo,	laesi,	laesum,	laedēre,	to injure.
Lūdo,	lūsi,	lūsum,	lūdēre,	to play.
Mitto,	miſi,	missum,	mittēre,	to send.
Plaudo,	plausi,	plausum,	plaudēre,	to clap the hands

Rādo,	rāsi,	rāsum	rādēre,	<i>to scrape.</i>
Rōdo,	rōsi,	rōsum.	rōdēre,	<i>to gnaw.</i>
Trūdo,	trūsi,	trūsum.	trūdēre,	<i>to thrust.</i>
{ Vādo,	—	—	vādēre,	<i>to go.</i>
{ Invādo,	invāsi,	invāsum,	invādēre,	<i>to go against.</i>

2. *Perfect Reduplicated.*

Cādo,	cēcīdi,	cāsum,	cādēre,	<i>to fall.</i>
Caedo,	cēcīdi,	caesum,	caedēre,	<i>to strike, to cut</i>
Pendo,	pēpendi,	pensum,	pendēre,	<i>to weigh.</i>
Tendo,	tētendi,	{ tensum,	{ tendēre,	<i>to stretch.</i>
		{ tentum,		
Tundo.	tūtūdi,	{ tunsum,	{ tundēre,	<i>to beat.</i>
		{ tūsum,		

Do in composition, *to put.*

Abdo,	abdīdi,	abdītum,	abdēre,	<i>to hide.</i>
Addo,	addīdi,	addītum,	addēre,	<i>to add.</i>
Condo,	condīdi,	condītum,	condēre,	<i>to found.</i>
Crēdo,	crēdīdi,	crēdītum,	crēdēre,	<i>to believe.</i>
Dēdo,	dēdīdi,	dēdītum,	dēdēre,	<i>to give up.</i>
Ēdo,	ēdīdi,	ēdītum,	ēdēre,	<i>to give forth.</i>
Indo,	indīdi,	indītum,	indēre,	<i>to put on.</i>
Perdo,	perdīdi,	perdītum,	perdēre,	<i>to ruin, to lose.</i>
Prōdo,	prōdīdi,	prōdītum,	prōdēre,	<i>to betray.</i>
Reddo,	reddīdi,	reddītum,	reddēre,	<i>to restore.</i>
Subdo,	subdīdi,	subdītum,	subdēre,	<i>to substitute.</i>
Trado,	trādīdi,	trādītum,	trādēre,	<i>to hand over.</i>
Vendo,	vendīdi,	vendītum,	vendēre,	<i>to sell.</i>
<i>So also—</i>				
Sisto,	stīti,	stātum,	sistēre,	<i>to cause to stand</i>

3. *Perfect in -i; Supine in -sum.*

Accendo,	accendi,	accensum.	accendere,	<i>to set on fire.</i>
Cūdo,	cūdi,	cūsum,	cūdēre,	<i>to hammer.</i>
Ēdo,	ēdi,	ēsum,	ēdēre,	<i>to eat.</i>
{ (Fendo, not used,				<i>to strike.)</i>
{ Dēfendo,	dēfendi,	dēfensum,	dēfendēre,	<i>to defend.</i>
{ Offendo,	offendi,	offensum,	offendēre,	<i>to assault.</i>

Findo,	fīdi,	fissum,	findēre,	<i>to cleave.</i>
Fundo,	fūdi,	fūsum,	fundēre,	<i>to pour.</i>
Incendo,	incendi,	incensum,	incendēre,	<i>to burn.</i>
Mando,	mandi (rare),	mansum,	mandēre,	<i>to chew.</i>
Pando,	pandi,	{ pansum or passum, }	pandēre,	<i>to spread.</i>
Prēhendo,	prēhendi,	prēhensum,	prēhendēre,	<i>to grasp.</i>
Scando,	scandi,	scansum,	scandēre,	<i>to climb.</i>
Scindo,	scīdi,	scissum,	scindēre,	<i>to tear.</i>
{ Strīdo,	strīdi,	—	stridēre,	<i>to creak.</i>
{ Strīdeo,				
Verto,	verti,	versum,	vertēre,	<i>to turn.</i>

## 4. Miscellaneous Forms.

Fīdo,	fīsus sum,	—	fīdēre,	<i>to trust.</i>
Mēto,	messui,	messum,	mētēre,	<i>to mow.</i>
Pēto,	pētīvi,	pētītum,	pētēre,	<i>to seek.</i>
Sīdo,	sēdi, or sīdi,	—	sīdēre,	<i>to sit down.</i>

## D.—STEMS ENDING IN L, M, N.

## 1. Perfect in -ui; Supine in -itum or -tum.

Ālo,	ālui,	{ ālītum, or altum, }	ālēre,	<i>to nourish.</i>
Cōlo,	cōlui,	cultum,	cōlēre,	<i>to till.</i>
Consūlo,	consūlui,	consultum,	consūlēre,	<i>to consult.</i>
Frēmo,	frēmui,	frēmītum,	frēmēre,	<i>to roar.</i>
Gēmo,	gēmui,	gēmītum,	gēmēre,	<i>to groan.</i>
Gigno,	gēnui,	gēnītum,	gignēre,	<i>to produce.</i>
Mōlo,	mōlui,	mōlītum,	mōlēre,	<i>to grind.</i>
Occūlo,	occūlui,	occultum,	occūlēre,	<i>to conceal.</i>
Trēmo,	trēmui,	—	trēmēre,	<i>to tremble.</i>
Vōlo,	vōlui,	—	velle,	<i>to wish.</i>
Vōmo,	vōmui,	vōmītum,	vōmēre,	<i>to vomit.</i>

## 2. Perfect Reduplicated.

Cāno,	cēcīni,	cantum,	cănēre,	<i>to sing.</i>
Fallo,	fēfelli,	(falsum,)	fallēre,	<i>to deceive.</i>
Pello,	pēpūli,	pulsum,	pellēre,	<i>to drive.</i>

3. *Perfect in -si; Supine in -tum.*

<b>Cōmo,</b>	<b>compsi,</b>	<b>comptum,</b>	<b>cōmēre,</b>	<i>to adorn.</i>
<b>Dēmo,</b>	<b>dempsi,</b>	<b>demptum,</b>	<b>dēmēre,</b>	<i>to take away.</i>
<b>Prōmo,</b>	<b>prompsi,</b>	<b>promptum,</b>	<b>prōmēre,</b>	<i>to take forth.</i>
<b>Sūmo,</b>	<b>sumpsi,</b>	<b>sumptum,</b>	<b>sūmēre,</b>	<i>to take up.</i>
<b>Temno,</b>	<b>tempsi,</b>	<b>temptum,</b>	<b>temnēre,</b>	<i>to despise.</i>

4. *Various Forms.*

<b>Ēmo,</b>	<b>ēmi,</b>	<b>emptum,</b>	<b>ēmēre,</b>	<i>to buy.</i>
<b>Līno,</b>	<b>lēvi,</b>	<b>litum,</b>	<b>līnēre,</b>	<i>to smear.</i>
<b>Percello</b>	<b>percūli,</b>	<b>perculsum,</b>	<b>percellēre,</b>	<i>to strike down.</i>
<b>Prēmo,</b>	<b>pressi,</b>	<b>pressum,</b>	<b>prēmēre.</b>	<i>to press.</i>
<b>Sīno,</b>	<b>sīvi,</b>	<b>sītum,</b>	<b>sīnēre,</b>	<i>to permit.</i>
<b>Tollo,</b>	<b>sustūli,</b>	<b>sublātum,</b>	<b>tollēre,</b>	<i>to raise up.</i>
<b>Vello,</b>	<b>velli,</b>	<b>vulsum,</b>	<b>vellēre,</b>	<i>to pluck.</i>

E.—STEMS ENDING IN R.

<b>Cerno,</b>	<b>crēvi,</b>	<b>crētum,</b>	<b>cernēre,</b>	<i>to divide.</i>
<b>Curro,</b>	<b>cūcurri,</b>	<b>cursum,</b>	<b>currēre,</b>	<i>to run.</i>
<b>Fēro,</b>	<b>tūli,</b>	<b>lātum,</b>	<b>ferre,</b>	<i>to bear, carry.</i>
<b>Gēro,</b>	<b>gessi,</b>	<b>gestum,</b>	<b>gērēre,</b>	<i>to carry.</i>
<b>Quaero,</b>	<b>quaesīvi,</b>	<b>quaesītum,</b>	<b>quaerēre,</b>	<i>to seek.</i>
<b>Sēro,</b>	<b>sēruī,</b>	<b>sertum,</b>	<b>sērēre,</b>	<i>to entwine.</i>
<b>Sēro,</b>	<b>sēvi,</b>	<b>sātum,</b>	<b>sērēre,</b>	<i>to sow.</i>
<b>Sperno,</b>	<b>sprēvi,</b>	<b>sprētum,</b>	<b>spernēre,</b>	<i>to despise.</i>
<b>Sterno,</b>	<b>strāvi,</b>	<b>strātum,</b>	<b>sternere,</b>	<i>to strew.</i>
<b>Tēro,</b>	<b>trīvi,</b>	<b>tritum,</b>	<b>tērēre,</b>	<i>to rub.</i>
<b>Ūro,</b>	<b>ussi,</b>	<b>ustum,</b>	<b>ūrēre,</b>	<i>to burn.</i>

F.—STEMS ENDING IN S, X.

<b>Arcesso,</b>	<b>arcessīvi,</b>	<b>arcessītum,</b>	<b>arcessēre,</b>	<i>to send up.</i>
<b>Cāpesso,</b>	<b>cāpessīvi,</b>	<b>cāpessītum,</b>	<b>cāpessēre,</b>	<i>to take in hand.</i>
<b>Lācesso,</b>	<b>lācessīvi,</b>	<b>lācessītum,</b>	<b>lācessēre,</b>	<i>to provoke.</i>
<b>Pōno,</b>	<b>pōsui,</b>	<b>pōsītum,</b>	<b>pōnēre,</b>	<i>to place.</i>
<b>Viso,</b>	<b>visi,</b>	—	<b>visēre,</b>	<i>to visit.</i>

## G.—STEMS ENDING IN U, V.

*Perfect in -i; Supine in -tum.*

{ Abnuo,	abnui,	—	abnuere,	to refuse.
{ Annuo,	annui,	—	annuere	to assent.
Acuo,	acui,	acutum,	acuere,	to sharpen.
Arguo,	argui,	argutum,	arguere,	to prove.
Congruo,	congrui,	—	congruere,	to agree.
Exuo,	exui,	exutum,	exuere,	to put off.
Imbuo,	imbui,	imbutum,	imbuere,	to soak.
Induo,	indui,	indutum,	induere,	to put on.
Lävo,	lävi,	{ lautum, lötum, lävatum,	{ lävère,	to wash.
Luo,	lui,	—	luere,	to atone.
Mëtuo,	mëtui,	—	mëtuere,	to fear.
Mĩnuo,	mĩnui,	mĩnutum,	mĩnuere,	to lessen.
Pluit,	{ pluit, or pluivit,	{ —	pluere,	to rain.
Rũo,	rui,	{ ruĩtum, or rũtum,	{ ruere,	to rush.
Solvo,	solvi,	sõlutum,	solvère,	to loosen.
Stätuo,	stätui,	stätutum,	stätuere,	to set up.
Tribuo,	tribui,	tributum,	tribuere,	to distribute.
Volvo,	volvi,	võlutum,	volvère,	to roll.

## H.—VERBS ENDING IN -SCO.

Verbs which end in *-sco* are called *inceptive* or *inchoative*; that is, they denote the beginning of an action.

Abõlesco,	abõlëvi,	abõlĩtum,	abõlescere,	to grow out of use
Adõlesco,	adõlëvi,	adõlĩtum,	adõlescere,	to grow up.
Cõalesco,	cõälui,	cõälĩtum,	cõalescere,	to grow together.
Concũpisco,	concũpĩvi,	concũpĩtum,	concũpiscere,	to desire.
Convãlesco,	convãlui,	convãlĩtum,	convãlescere,	to grow strong.
Cresco,	crëvi,	crêtum,	crescere,	to grow.
Exõlesco,	exõlëvi,	exõlĩtum,	exõlescere.	to grow old.
Nosco,	nõvi,	nõtum,	noscere,	to know.
Pasco,	pãvi,	pastum,	pascere,	to feed.
Quiesco,	quiëvi,	quiêtum,	quiescere,	to become quiet.
Suesco,	suëvi,	suêtum,	suescere,	{ to grow accus tomed

## IV. THIRD AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS COMBINED.

Cāpio,	cēpi,	captum,	cāpēre,	<i>to take.</i>
Ōpio,	cūpīvi,	cūpitum,	cūpēre,	<i>to desire.</i>
Fācio,	fēci,	factum,	fācēre,	<i>to make.</i>
Fōdio,	fōdi,	fossūm,	fōdēre,	<i>to dig.</i>
Fūgio,	fūgī,	fūgītum,	fūgēre,	<i>to flee.</i>
Jācio,	jēci,	jactum,	jācēre,	<i>to throw.</i>
Pārio,	pēpēri,	partum,	pārēre,	<i>to bring forth.</i>
Quātio,	(quassi,)	quassum,	quātēre,	<i>to shake.</i>
Rāpio,	rāpui,	raptum,	rāpēre,	<i>to seize.</i>

## V. THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

The regular forms are -īvi and -ītum: as, audio, audīvi, audītum, *audire*, *to hear*.

Āperio,	āpēruī,	āpertum,	āpērīre,	<i>to open.</i>
Eo,	īvi,	ītum,	ire,	<i>to go.</i>
Fulcio,	fulsi,	fultum,	fulcīre,	<i>to prop.</i>
Haurio,	hausi,	haustum,	haurīre,	<i>to draw (water).</i>
Opērio,	ōpēruī,	ōpertum,	ōperīre,	<i>to cover.</i>
Saepio,	saepsi,	saeptum,	saepīre,	<i>to fence in.</i>
Sālio,	sāl-ui, or -ii,	saltum,	sālīre,	<i>to leap.</i>
Sancio,	sanxi,	{ sancītum, or sanctum, }	sancīre,	<i>to ratify.</i>
Sentio,	sensi,	sensum,	sentīre,	<i>to feel, to think.</i>
Sēpēlio,	sēpēlivi,	sēpultum,	sēpēlīre,	<i>to bury.</i>
Vēnio,	vēni,	ventum,	vēnīre,	<i>to come.</i>
Vincio,	vinxi,	vinctum,	vincīre,	<i>to bind.</i>

## VI. DEPONENT VERBS.

• *First Conjugation.*

Deponent Verbs of the First Conjugation are all regular, like the passive of *Amo*. It must be remembered that Deponents have the four participles complete—viz., (1.) the *pres. act.*, in -ns; (2.) the *fut. act.*, in -urus; (3.) the *perf. pass.*, in -us; and (4.) the *fut. pass.*, or *gerundive*, in -ndus. They have also the *gerund*, and many of them the *supine*.



*Second Conjugation.*

<b>Fāteor,</b>	<b>fassus sum,</b>	<b>fātēri,</b>	<i>to confess.</i>
<b>Līceor,</b>	<b>līcītus sum,</b>	<b>līcēri,</b>	<i>to bid at a sale.</i>
<b>Mēreor,</b>	<b>mērītus sum,</b>	<b>mērēri,</b>	<i>to earn, to descriv.</i>
<b>Mīsēreor,</b>	<b>{ mīsērītus sum, or mīsertus sum,</b>	<b>mīsērēri,</b>	<i>to take pity on.</i>
<b>Polliceor,</b>	<b>pollicītus sum,</b>	<b>pollicēri,</b>	<i>to promisc.</i>
<b>Reor,</b>	<b>rātus sum,</b>	<b>rēri,</b>	<i>to think.</i>
<b>Tueor,</b>	<b>tuītus sum,</b>	<b>tuēri,</b>	<i>to protect.</i>
<b>Vēreor,</b>	<b>vērītus sum,</b>	<b>vērēri,</b>	<i>to fear.</i>

*Third Conjugation.*

<b>Amplector,</b>	<b>amplexus sum,</b>	<b>amplecti,</b>	<i>to embrace.</i>
<b>{ Apiscor,</b>	<b>aptus sum,</b>	<b>āpisci,</b>	<i>to obtain.</i>
<b>{ Adīpiscor,</b>	<b>ādeptus sum,</b>	<b>ādīpisci,</b>	<i>to obtain.</i>
<b>Commīniscor,</b>	<b>commentus sum,</b>	<b>commīnisci,</b>	<i>to devise.</i>
<b>Complector,</b>	<b>complexus sum,</b>	<b>complecti,</b>	<i>to embrace.</i>
<b>Dēfētiscor,</b>	<b>dēfessus sum,</b>	<b>dēfētisci,</b>	<i>to grow weary.</i>
<b>Fruor,</b>	<b>{ frūitus sum, or fructus sum,</b>	<b>{ frui,</b>	<i>to enjoy.</i>
<b>Fungor,</b>	<b>functus sum,</b>	<b>fungi,</b>	<i>to perform.</i>
<b>Grādior,</b>	<b>gressus sum,</b>	<b>grādi,</b>	<i>to step.</i>
<b>Irascor,</b>	—	<b>irasci,</b>	<i>to be angry.</i>
<b>Lābor,</b>	<b>lapsus sum,</b>	<b>lābi,</b>	<i>to slip.</i>
<b>Lōquor,</b>	<b>lōcūtus sum,</b>	<b>lōqui,</b>	<i>to speak.</i>
<b>Mōrior,</b>	<b>mortuus sum,</b>	<b>mōri,</b>	<i>to die.</i>
<b>Nanciscor,</b>	<b>nactus sum,</b>	<b>nancisci,</b>	<i>to obtain by chance</i>
<b>Nascor,</b>	<b>nātus sum,</b>	<b>nasci,</b>	<i>to be born.</i>
<b>Nītor,</b>	<b>{ nixus sum, or nīsus sum,</b>	<b>{ nīti,</b>	<i>to strain.</i>
<b>Oblīviscor,</b>	<b>oblītus sum,</b>	<b>oblīvisci,</b>	<i>to forget.</i>
<b>Pātior,</b>	<b>passus sum,</b>	<b>pāui,</b>	<i>to suffer.</i>
<b>Prōfīciscor,</b>	<b>prōfectus sum,</b>	<b>prōfīcisci,</b>	<i>to set out.</i>
<b>Quēror,</b>	<b>questus sum,</b>	<b>quēri,</b>	<i>to complain.</i>
<b>Rēmīniscor</b>	—	<b>rēmīnisci,</b>	<i>to remember.</i>
<b>Rēvertor,</b>	<b>rēversus sum,</b>	<b>rēverti,</b>	<i>to return.</i>
<b>Sēquor,</b>	<b>sēcūtus sum,</b>	<b>sēqui,</b>	<i>to follow.</i>
<b>Ulciscor,</b>	<b>ultus sum,</b>	<b>ulcisci,</b>	<i>to avenge.</i>
<b>Ūtor,</b>	<b>ūsus sum,</b>	<b>ūtī,</b>	<i>to use.</i>
<b>Vescoor,</b>	—	<b>vesci,</b>	<i>to eat.</i>

*Fourth Conjugation.*

Assentior,	assensus sum,	assentīri,	<i>to agree to</i>
Blandior,	blanditus sum,	blandīri,	<i>to flatter.</i>
Exp̄rior,	expertus sum,	exp̄rīri,	<i>to try.</i>
Largior,	largitus sum,	largīri,	<i>to give bountifully</i>
Mentior,	• mentitus sum,	mentīri,	<i>to lie.</i>
Mētior,	ensus sum,	mētīri,	<i>to measure.</i>
Mōlior,	mōlitus sum,	mōlīri,	<i>to labour.</i>
Opp̄rior,	{ oppertus sum, opp̄ritus sum,	{ opp̄rīri,	<i>to wait for.</i>
Ordior,	orsus sum,	ordīri,	<i>to begin.</i>
Orior,	ortus sum,	ōrīri,	<i>to rise.</i>
Partior,	partitus sum,	partīri,	<i>to divide.</i>
Pōtior,	pōtitus sum,	pōtīri,	<i>to obtain possession of</i>
Sortior,	sortitus sum,	sortīri,	<i>to take by lot.</i>

# LATIN VOCABULARY.

## A.

**A.**, abbreviation for proper name, Aulus.  
**À**, (or ab, or aba,) *prep.* with *abl.*, from, by; (of time) after.

**Ab**, same as a. It is used before *h* and the vowels, but also before many words beginning with consonants. In some compound words it becomes *au*; as, *aufero* for *ab-fero*.

**Abdico**, *abdixi*, *abdictum*, *abdic-ère*, to refuse approval; to deprive one of (by law). (*Ab*, *dico*.)

**Abdic-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, to retire from, resign, abdicate. (*Ab*, *dico*.)

**Abdit-us**, *a*, *um*, *perf. part.* of *abdo*, hidden, put away.

**Abdo**, *abdidī*, *abditum*, *abd-ère*, to put aside, hide, remove. (*Ab*, *do*.)

**Abduc-o**, *abduxi*, *abductum*, *abduc-ère*, to lead away, remove. (*Ab*, *duc-o*.)

**Abeo**, *abii* (for *abivi*), *abitum*, *abi-re*, to go away, depart; escape. (*Ab*, *eo*.)

**Abigo**, *abēgi*, *abuctum*, *abig-ère*, to drive off. (*Ab*, *āgo*.)

**Ablāt-us**, *a*, *um*, *perf. part.* of *aufero*, (to which see.)

**Ablu-o**, *i*, *tum*, *ère*, to wash off or away; to atone for. (*Ab*, *luo*.)

**Abs**, *prep.*, (see *a*.) It is used before the consonants *c* and *t*, and sometimes before *p* and *q*.

**Absens**, *gen.* *absent-is*, (*part.* of *absum*, used as *adj.*.) *absent*.

**Absisto**, *abstīti*, (no *sup.*.) *absist-ère*, to give over, cease, desist: *absistite tim-ère*, cease to fear. (*Ab*, *sisto*.)

**Abstin-eo**, *ui*, (en)tum, *ère*, to hold off from, keep back from; to abstain. (*Ab*, *tēneo*.)

**Abstuli**, *perf.* of *aufero*.

**Abstrāho**, *abstraxi*, *abstractum*, *abstrah-ère*, to drag off, tear away. (*Ab*, *traho*.)

**Absum**, *abfui* (or *afui*), *abesse*, to be absent. (*Ab*, *sum*.)

**Abutor**, *abusus sum*, *abut-i*, (*dep.*) to abuse, misuse. (*Ab*, *utor*.)

**Ac**, *conj.*, and, and moreover. Usually employed only before consonants.

**Accedo**, *access-i*, *accessum*, *acced-ère*, to advance (towards), approach. (*Ad*, *cedo*.)

**Accend-o**, *i*, *accensum*, *accend-ère*, to set on fire, kindle, inflame.

**Accens-us**, *a*, *um*, *perf. part.* of *accendo*.

**Accept-us**, *perf. part.* of *accipio*.

**Accid-o**, *i*, *ère*, to fall to, or to fall near: *accidit*, (*impers.*) it happens. (*Ad*, *cādo*.)

**Acc-īo**, *īvi*, *ītum*, *īre*, to summon, call. (*Ad*, *cīeo*, or *cīo*, to call.)

**Accipio**, *accēpi*, *acceptum*, *accip-ère*, to receive, get; take, accept; hear. (*Ad*, *capio*.)

**Accipiter**, *accipitr-is*, *m.*, a hawk.

**Accit-us**, *a*, *um*, *perf. part.* of *accio*.

**Acci-us**, *i*, *m.* Accius, a proper name: Accius Navius, a Roman augur.

**Accurr-o**, *i*, (*seldom* *accucurri*.) *accursum*, *accurr-ère*, to rush towards, or up to. (*Ad*, *curro*.)

**Accūsātor**, *is*, *m.*, an accuser, informer.

**Accūs-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, to lay to one's charge, accuse, blame. (*Ad*, *causa*.)

**Acēr**, *acr-is*, *acr-e*, *adj.*, sharp, piercing, keen; active, lively; fierce.

**Acērb-us**, *a*, *um*, *sour*; bitter; disagreeable, annoying. (*Stem* *ac-* sharp.)

- Acerrime**, (*adv. in superl.*) most keenly, &c. (See *Acer*.)
- Acid-us**, a, um, *sour; bitter; pungent; harsh.* (Acco, to be sour, &c.)
- Acī-ēs**, ēi, f., a point or edge; battle array, line of battle.
- Acrīter**, *adv.*, (see p. 100,) keenly, sharply.
- Act-us**, a, um, *perf. part. of ago.*
- Acu-s**, us, f., a needle or pin.
- Acūt-us**, a, um, sharp, pointed; intelligent; severe. (Acuo.)
- Ad**, *prep. with acc., to, towards; at; by, near.* In compound words *ad* is often written *ac, af, ap, at, &c.*, according to first letter of second part of compound.
- Adām-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to love exceedingly. (Ad, amo.)
- Addico**, addixi, addictum, addic-ēre, to assent to; to assign, award, make over to. (Ad, dico.)
- Ad-do**, didi, dītum, dēre, to put to, add, annex. (Ad, do.)
- Addūco**, adduxi, adductum, adduc-ēre, to lead to; bring forward; persuade, induce. (Ad, duco.)
- Adēo**, adīi (*for adīvi*), adītum, adī-re, to go to, approach; visit. (Ad, eo.)
- Adeo**, *adv.*, to such a degree; so much; so far; so long.
- Adēpt-us**, a, um, *perf. part. of adipiscor.*
- Adfēct-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to aim at, aspire to. (Frequentative, from *afficio*.)
- Adfero**, (or *afferō*), attuli, (or *attuli*), allatum, adferre, (or *afferre*), to bring to; carry to; bring about, cause.
- Adficio**, (or *afficio*), adfēci, adfectum, adfē-ēre, to influence the mind; affect: *adficietur malo, he shall be visited with misfortune; i.e., be punished.* (Ad, facio.)
- Adfirmo**, (or *affirmo*,—*which see.*)
- Adfictus**, a, um, *perf. part. of adfigo.*
- Adfigo**, addixi, adfictum, adfig-ēre, to dash down, strike down; weaken. (Ad, figo.)
- Adhīb-eo**, ui, itum, ēre, to hold to; apply to; put in force; use, employ. (Ad, habeo.)
- Adipiscor**, adeptus sum, adipisc-i, (*dep. 3.*) to reach, overtake, gain, obtain. (Ad, apiscor, to get.)
- Adjungo**, adjunxi, adjunctum, adjung-ēre, to join to, bind, unite. (Ad, jungo.)
- Administr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to manage, guide, direct. (Ad, ministro.)
- Admirābil-is**, is, e, worthy of being admired; wonderful. (Admiror.)
- Admir-or**, ātus sum, āri, (*dep. 1.*) to wonder at; admire. (Ad, miror.)
- Admōn-eo**, ui, itum, ēre, to remind; to warn, admonish. (Ad, moneo.)
- Admōveo**, admōv-i, admōtum, admōv-ēre, to move towards; bring on; apply to. (Ad, moveo.)
- Adnat-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to swim to. (Ad, nato.)
- Adōlescens**, adolescent-is, m. or f., a young man or woman. (Adolesco.)
- Adōlesco**, adol-ēvi (*rarely -ui*), adultum, adolēsc-ēre, to grow up, increase.
- Adōr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to pray to, worship, adore. (Ad, oro.)
- Adpār-eo**, (or *appareo*), ui, itum, ēre, to appear clearly, to be evident.
- Adpēt-o**, (or *appeto*), īvi, itum, ēre, to seek to, try to get, aim at, aspire to; catch at; assail, attack. (Ad, peto.)
- Adscribo**, (or *ascribo*), adscriptum, adscrib-ēre, to ascribe, impute to; apply to. (Ad, scribo.)
- Adspicio**, (or *aspicio*), adspexi, adspēctum, adspic-ēre, to look at, behold, observe. (Ad, spēcio, to look.)
- Adsu-esco**, (or *assuesco*), ēvi, ētum, escēre, to be accustomed to.
- Adsum**, adful, adesso, to be at hand; to be present. (Ad, sum.)
- Adtingo**, (or *atingo*), attigī, attactum, adting-ēre, to touch, reach. (Ad, tango.)
- Adult-us**, a, um, *perf. part. of adolesco*
- Advēni-o**, advēn-i, tum, īre, to come to, approach, arrive at. (Ad, venio.)
- Advent-us**, us, m., an approach; arrival. (Advenio.)
- Advers-us**, a, um, adverse, unfavourable to: *res adversae, adversity; ex adverso, opposite, (perf. part. of adverto.)*
- Adversus**, *prep. with accus., against.*
- Advōc-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to call to, summon. (Ad, voco.)
- Advōl-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to fly to; dart forward. (Ad, vōlo.)
- Aed-ēs**, is, f., a temple: also in pl., a house.
- Aedific-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to build, erect. (Aedes, facio.)
- Aedu-i**, orum, m., the Aedui, a people of Gaul.
- Aeger**, aegr-a, aegr-um, sick, diseased.
- Aegre**, *adv.*, with difficulty: *aegre ferre, to take (something) amiss.* (Aeger.)

- Aegritūd-o**, *inīs, f.*, sickness; sorrow. (*Aeger*.)
- Aequāl-is**, *is, e*, equal, similar; of the same age. (*Aequus*.)
- Aequitas**, *aequitāt-is, f.*, fairness, justice, equity. (*Aequus*.)
- Aequ-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to make equal (*with*), to equal; to level, put on a level *with*. (*Aequus*.)
- Aequ-us**, *a, um*, equal; equable; smooth: *aequus animus*, composure of mind, equanimity; contentment.
- Aes**, *acr-is, n.*, brass; copper.
- Aesōp-us**, *i, m.*, Aesop.
- Aestas**, *acstāt-is, f.*, summer; heat.
- Aetas**, *actāt-is, f.*, age; life; time (generally).
- Aetern-us**, *a, um*, everlasting, eternal.
- Affero**, *attuli, allatum, afferē*. (*See adfero*.)
- Afficio**. (*See adificio*.)
- Affirm-o**, (or *adfirmo*), *āvi, ātum, āre*, to allege, affirm, declare; confirm. (*Adfirmo*, to make strong.)
- Afflict-us**, *perf. part.* of *affligo*, or *adfligo*, (*which see*.)
- Age**, *agite, imperat.* of *ago*, used as interjections.—Come on! Now then! Will!
- Ager**, *āgr-i, m.*, a field; a district; the country; land.
- Agger**, *aggēr-is, m.*, a mound, heap of earth, a rampart. (*Ad, geo.*)
- Agit-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to debate (*with one's self*), ponder. (*Frequentative, from ago*.)
- Ago**, *ēgi, actum, āg-ēre*, to do, act, treat *with*; lead, drive: *agere gratias*, to give thanks: *agere augurium*, to take an augury: *agere consulem*, to play the consul: *agere de pace*, to treat of peace: *agitur*, *is* is debated.
- Agn-a**, *ae, f.*, a (she) lamb.
- Agnosco**, *agnōvi, agnītum, agnosce-ēre*, to acknowledge, recognise. (*Ad, nosco*.)
- Agn-us**, *i, m.*, a lamb.
- Agrest-is**, *is, e*, belonging to the country, rustic: *as subst.*, a countryman. (*Ager*.)
- Agrīcōl-a**, *ae, m.*, a husbandman, farmer. (*Ager, colo*.)
- Agripp-a**, *ae, m.*, *prop. name* of man. *Agrippa Menenius*, (*R. II. 12*.)
- Al-o**, *I say*. (*See p. 96*.)
- Al-a**, *ae, f.*, a wing.
- Alb-a**, *ae, f.*, Alba, a town in Latium.
- Alban-us**, *a, um*, belonging to Alba. *Alban*: in *pl.*, *Albani, orum*, the Albans.
- Alb-us**, *a, um*, white.
- Alēs**, *alit-is, m. or f.*, a winged creature, a bird. (*Ala*.)
- Alexander**, *Alexandr-i, m.*, Alexander.
- Alias**, *adv.*, at another time, in another way. (*Alius*.)
- Aliēn-us**, *a, um*, belonging to another, strange: *acs alienum, debt*. (*Alius*.)
- Aliquando**, *adv.*, sometimes; once on a time.
- Aliquantum**, *adv.*, in a considerable degree; somewhat.
- Aliquis**, *aliqua, aliquod, or aliquid*, some (person or thing).
- Aliquot**, *adv.*, several, some, sundry. (*Alius, quot*.)
- Ali-us**, *a, ud*, another, (of many). (*See alter*.) *Alli—alii*, some—others. (*See p. 35, 8*.)
- Allāt-us**, *perf. part.* of *adfero*, (*which see*.)
- Alli-a**, *ae, f.*, *Allia*, a tributary of the Tiber, on the banks of which the Gauls defeated the Romans, B.C. 390.
- Allicio**, *allexi, allectum, allie-ēre*, to entice, allure, inveigle. (*Ad, lacio, to coax*.)
- Alliens-is**, *is, e*, belonging to the *Allia*.
- Allig-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to bind to, attach. (*Ad, ligo*.)
- allocūtus sum, allōqui*, (*dep. 3*), to speak to, address. (*Ad, loquor*.)
- Al-o**, *ui, itum, ēre*, to nourish, support, fatten.
- Alp-es**, *ium, m.*, the Alps.
- Altār-e**, *is, n.*, an altar. (*Altus*.)
- Alter**, *altera, alterum*, (*gen. in ius*), another of two, the second. (*See p. 35, 8*.)
- Alt-us**, *a, um*, high, tall; also deep: *alta voce*, with a loud voice. (*Alo*.)
- Alve-us**, *i, m.*, a hollow; a hollowed log; an ark; a hive; the channel of a river.
- Alv-us**, *i, f.*, the belly; stomach; also a bee hive.
- Ambāg-es**, *um, f. pl.* (*abl. sing.*, *ambāgē*), a roundabout way; obscure hints; quibbles; circumlocution. (*Ambi, ago*.)
- Ambo**, *ae, o*, both, two together.
- Ambul-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to walk about.
- Amicitia**, *ae, f.*, friendship. (*Amicus*.)
- Amic-us**, *i, m.*, a friend. (*Amo*.)
- Amitto**, *amisi, amissum, amitt-ere*, to throw away; lose; dismiss. (*A, mitto*.)
- Amn-is**, *is, m.*, a river.
- Am-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to love.
- Amor**, *amōr-is, m.*, love.
- Amoveo**, *amōvi, amōtum, amōv-ēre*, to move away, remove. (*A, moveo*.)

- Amplector**, amplexus sum, amplecti, (*dep. 3.*) to embrace.
- Ampl-us**, a, um, *spacious, large.*
- Amŭli-us**, i, m., *Amulius, (proper name.)*
- An**, conj. or adv., *if, whether or not.*
- Ancil-e**, is, n., *a sacred shield, (which was supposed to have fallen from heaven in the reign of Numa.)*
- Ancill-a**, ae, f., *a maid-servant.*
- Ancôr-â**, ae, f., *an anchor.*
- Anc-us** (Martius), i, m., *fourth king of Rome.*
- Angustî-ae**, arum, f. pl., *straits, a defile. (Angustus.)*
- Angust-us**, a, um, *narrow, confined, strait.*
- Animadvert-o**, i, animadversum, animadvertère, to perceive, observe; punish. (*Animus, ad, verito.*)
- Animal**, animāl-is, n., *a living creature, an animal. (Anima, life)*
- Anim-us**, i, m., *the mind, spirit, disposition. (Anima.)*
- Annŭl-us**, i, m., *a ring.*
- Ann-us**, i, m., *a year.*
- Anser**, ansēr-is, m. or f., *a goose.*
- Ante**, prep. governing accus., *before, in front of; adv., before, (of time and place.)*
- Antecēdo**, antecēssi, antecēssum, antecēd-ēre, to go before. (*Ante, cēdo.*)
- Antiqu-us**, a, um, *old, ancient; former.*
- Antōni-us**, i, m., *Antony.*
- Antr-um**, i, n., *a cave, grotto.*
- An-us**, us, f., *an old woman.*
- Aper**, apr-i, m., *a wild boar.*
- Apēr-io**, ui, tum, ire, to open, uncover; *make known.*
- Apert-us**, a, um, perf. part. of aperio, and adj., *open.*
- Ap-is**, is, f., *a bee.*
- Apollo**, Apollin-is, m., *Apollo, god of music, &c.*
- Appārāt-us**, us, m., *preparation.*
- Appār-eo**, ui, itum, ēre, to appear, be manifest. (*See adpareo.*)
- Appell-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to call to, call on, name.
- Append-o**, i, appensum, append-ēre, to hang on, weigh. (*Ad, pendo.*)
- Appens-us**, a, um, perf. part. of appendo, weighed.
- Appeto**. (*See adpeto.*)
- Appius** (Claudius), i, m., *one of the Decemviri.*
- Apprehend-o**, i, apprehensum, apprehend-ēre, to seize, lay hold of. (*Ad, prehend.*)
- Apprehens-us**, a, um, perf. part. of apprehendo.
- Apprōpinqu-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to approach. (*Ad, propinquus.*)
- Apte**, adv., *fitly, properly, suitably.*
- Apud**, prep. with accus., *near; at; among.*
- Aqu-a**, ae, f., *water.*
- Aquil-a**, ae, f., *an eagle.*
- Ar-a**, ae, f., *an altar.*
- Arāne-a**, ae, f., (or araneum, i, n.,) *a spider; a spider's web.*
- Arātor**, aratōr-is, m., *a ploughman.*
- Aratr-um**, i, n., *a plough. (Aro.)*
- Arbitri-um**, i, n., *judgment, decision, pleasure (in the sense of will). (From arbiter, an umpire.)*
- Arbor**, (or arbos), arbōr-is, f., *a tree.*
- Arc-eo**, ui, [itum,] ēre, to keep off, hinder
- Arcess-o**, ūvi, itum, ēre, to send for, summon, call.
- Arc-us**, us, m., *a bow, arch.*
- Arde-a**, ae, f., *Ardea, a town in Latium.*
- Ardeo**, arsi, arsum, ard-ēre, to burn, blaze, be dry (as with thirst or great heat).
- Argent-um**, i, n., *silver.*
- Argūment-um**, i, n., *an argument; lesson; proof; fable. (Arguo)*
- Arid-us**, a, um, *dry, parched. (Areo.)*
- Arivist-us**, i, m., *Arivistus, king of the Germans.*
- Aristid-es**, is, m., *Aristides, a celebrated Athenian.*
- Arm-a**, orum, n. pl., *armour; arms, weapons.*
- Armāt-us**, a, um, perf. part. of armo.
- Armīll-a**, ae, f., *a bracelet, armlet. (Armus.)*
- Arm-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to arm, put on armour.
- Ar-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to plough, cultivate, till.
- Arrept-us**, a, um, perf. part. of arripio.
- Arrīp-io**, ui, arreptum, arrīp-ēre, to seize, lay hold of. (*Ad, rapio.*)
- Arroganti-a**, ae, f., *arrogance, assumption. (Arrogo, i.e. ad, rogo.)*
- Ars**, artis, f., *art; skill.*
- Art-us**, a, um, (or arctus,) *tight, close, narrow.*
- Art-us**, ūs, m., *a joint.*
- Aruns** (Tarquinius), Aruntis, m., *Aruns*
- Arv-um**, i, n., *a field; properly, a ploughed field. (Aro.)*

**Arx**, arc-is, *f.*, a citadel, fortress.

**As**, assis, *m.*, an as, a Roman coin; also, a pound weight.

**Ascend-o**, i, ascensum, ascend-ēre, to climb up, mount, ascend. (Ad, scando.)

**Asell-us**, i, *m.*, (diminutive of asinus,) a little ass; a worthless ass.

**Asi-a**, ae, *f.*, Asia.

**Asin-us**, i, *m.*, an ass, donkey.

**Aspect-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to look at, regard.

**Asper**, a, um, rough; harsh, severe.

**Asser-o**, ui, tum, ēre, to join to; take hold of: asserere in servitutum, to claim as a slave; literally, to lay hold of for slavery.

**Assūmo**, assumpsi, assumptum, assum-ēre, to take to one; take up; receive. (Ad, sumo.)

**Astr-um**, i, *n.*, a star.

**Asyl-um**, i, *n.*, a place of shelter, an asylum.

**At**, conj., but; but yet; at least.

**Athēn-ae**, arum, *f. pl.*, Athens.

**Atque**, conj., and. (See ac.)

**Atqui**, adv., but yet; but nevertheless.

**Atrox**, gen. atroc-is, fierce, savage, cruel.

**Attic-i**, orum, *m.*, the people of Attica.

**Attic-us**, a, um, belonging to Attica; Athenian.

**Attingo**, attingi, attactum, atting-ēre, to touch, reach. (Ad, tango.)

**Attonit-us**, a, um, perf. part. of attono, (to thunder at,) thunderstruck; amazed; bewildered.

**Auctor**, auctōr-is, *m.*, an author; founder; first inventor. (Augeo.)

**Auctoritas**, auctoritat-is, *f.*, authority; influence; dignity. (Auctor.)

**Auct-us**, a, um, perf. part. of augeo.

**Audaci-a**, ae, *f.*, boldness, daring. (Audax.)

**Audax**, gen., audāc-is, adj., bold, daring, foolhardy. (Audeo.)

**Audēo**, ausus sum, aud-ēre, to be bold; to dare.

**Aud-īo**, īvi, itum, īre, to hear, listen.

**Aufēro**, abstuli, ablatum, auferre, to carry off, bear away. (Ab, fero.)

**Aufug-io**, i, itum, ēre, to flee away. (Ab, fugio.)

**Augeo**, auxi, auctum, aug-ēre, to increase.

**Augur**, augūr-is, *m.*, an augur, a seer; a priest who foretold future events by observing birds and other omens. (Etymology doubtful.)

**Auguri-um**, i, *n.*, an augury, prophecy. (Augur.)

**August-us**, a, um, venerable; august. (Augeo.)

**Aul-a**, ae, *f.*, a hall; court; palace.

**Aul-us**, i, *m.*, Aulus, a proper name.

**Aur-a**, ae, *f.*, a breeze.

**Aure-us**, a, um, golden, made of gold.

**Aur-is**, is, *f.*, an ear.

**Auritūl-us**, i, *m.*, (dimin. of auris), a little animal with long ears.

**Aur-um**, i, *n.*, gold.

**Auspici-um**, i, *n.*, an omen (from birds); an auspice. (Avis, spēcio.)

**Aut**, conj., either: aut - aut, either—or

**Autem**, adv., but; but on the contrary, however.

**Auxili-um**, i, *n.*, aid, help. (Augeo.)

**Avār-us**, a, um, covetous, greedy. (Aveo, to desire.)

**Avert-o**, i, aversum, avert-ēre, to turn away, avert. (A, verito.)

**Aventin-us**, i, *m.*, Aventine, one of the hills of Rome.

**Avide**, adv., greedily; eagerly. (Avidus.)

**Aviditas**, aviditat-is, *f.*, greediness; eagerness. (Avidus.)

**Avid-us**, a, um, desirous, eager; greedy. (Aveo, to desire.)

**Av-is**, is, *f.*, a bird.

**Avōl-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to fly away. (A, volo.)

**Avuncūl-us**, i, *m.*, an uncle, (mother's brother.) (Avus.)

**Av-us**, i, *m.*, a grandfather.

## B.

**Bācūl-um**, i, *n.*, and bacul-us, i, *m.*, a staff, stick.

**Barb-a**, ae, *f.*, a beard.

**Barbār-us**, a, um, of strange speech; foreign; uncivilized: as subst., a barbarian: pl. foreigners.

**Barbāt-us**, a, um, bearded: as a subst., the goat.

**Beāt-us**, a, um, blessed; happy. (Beo.)

**Belg-a**, ae, *m.*, a Belgian.

**Bellicōs-us**, a, um, warlike; fond of

**Bell-um**, i, n., *war*.

**Benefici-um**, i, n., *a kind service; favour; benefit*.

**Bēnē**, adv., *well*. (Bonus.)

**Bēnēvolenti-a**, ae, f., *good-will; kindness*. (Bene, volo.)

**Bēnigne**, adv., *kindly; generously; bountifully*. (Benignus.)

**Bēnignitas**, benignitāt-is, f., *bounty; generosity; kindness*. (Benignus.)

**Bēnign-us**, a, um, *bountiful; generous; kind*. (Ben [bene], and root of gigno.)

**Besti-a**, ae, f., *a beast*.

**Bib-o**, i, (Itum), ēre, *to drink*.

**Bilingu-is**, is, e, *double-tongued; deceitful*. (Bi [two] lingua.)

**Bin-i**, ac, a, *two each (time, individual, &c.)*. (See Distrib. Numerals, p. 39.)

**Bis**, adv., *twice*. (See p. 39.)

**Blanditi-a**, ae, f., *(more usual in pl., blanditi-ac, arum,) a caressing, fondling; flattery*. (Blandus.)

**Bōnitas**, bonitāt-is, f., *goodness; worth*. (Bonus.)

**Bōn-um**, i, n., *a good thing; blessing;*

*advantage: in pl., bona, goods, property.*

**Bōn-us**, a, um, *good; moral; upright; beautiful, &c.*

**Bōs**, bōv-is, m. or f., *an ox or cow: in pl., boves, cattle*. (See p. 33.)

**Brāchi-um**, i, n., *an arm*, (properly, *from hand to elbow*;) *lacertus, from elbow to shoulder*.

**Brēv-is**, is, e, *short, brief: brevis, abl., in a short time, or briefly*.

**Brēviter**, adv., *shortly, briefly*.

**Britann-i, orum**, m., *the Britons: sing. Britannus*.

**Brūm-a**, ae, f., *the winter solstice; winter*, (as if *brevima, brevissima*, i.e., *the shortest day*.)

**Brut-us** (L. Junius), i, m., *Brutus*, (proper name:) also, *com. adj., heavy; sluggish; stupid*.

**Būbil-o** (or bōville), is, n., *an ox stall*. (Bos.)

**Būbulc-us**, i, m., *a herdsman, ox-herd*.

**Bull-a**, ae, f., *a knob; a boss*, (usually of gold, *worn on neck of Roman children of upper classes*.)

## C.

**C.**, *an abbreviation for Caius*.

**Cādāver**, cādāvēr-is, n., *a dead body, carcass*. (Cado.)

**Cādo**, cēcidi, cāsum, cād-ēre, *to fall; happen*.

**Caec-us**, a, um, *blind*.

**Caed-es**, is, f., *a cutting; slaughter; combat; blood*. (Caedo.)

**Caedo**, cēcidi, caesum, caed-ēre, *to cut; kill, slay*.

**Caeli-us**, i, m., *Caelius, one of the hills of Rome*.

**Caesar**, Caesār-is, m., *Caesar*.

**Caesāri-es**, ei, f., *a head of hair*.

**Cālāmitas**, calamitāt-is, f., *a disaster, misfortune, calamity, defeat*. (Etymology doubtful.)

**Calcar**, calcār-is, n., *a spur*. (Calx.)

**Calend-ae**, arum, f., *the Calends, or first day of the month*. (From oia verb calo, *to call, proclaim; as the priests announced the first day of each month*.)

**Cāl-eo** (and calesco), ui, ēre, *to be warm*.

**Callid-us**, a, um, *knowing, cunning, crafty*.

**Cālōr**, calōr-is, m., *heat*. (Caleo.)

**Calv-us**, a, um, *bald*.

**Calx**, calc-is, f., *the heel*.

**Camill-us**, i, m., *Camillus*, (M. Furius.)

**Camp-us**, i, m., *a level plain, a field*.

**Candid-us**, a, um, *white; bright, shining*. (Candeo.)

**Cān-is**, is, m. or f., *a dog*.

**Cāno**, cēcini, cantum, can-ēre, *to sing, to play (music); to prophesy*.

**Cant-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to sing*. (Cano.)

**Cant-us**, us, m., *song, musical performance*. (Cano.)

**Cān-us**, a, um, *hoary, grey, white: in pl., cani, grey hair*.

**Capax**, gen., cāpāc-is, adj., *capacious, spacious, roomy*.

**Cāpell-a**, ae, f., *a she-goat*.

**Cāper**, capri, m., *a he-goat*.

**Cāpess-o**, ivi, Itum, ēre, *to catch at, seize; take; undertake; take to: capessere fugam, to take to flight*. (Capio.)

**Cāpill-us**, i, m., *a hair*.

**Cāpio**, cēpi, captum, cap-ēre, *to take, catch, capture; captivate; delight, enjoy*.

**Cāpitōli-um**, i, n., *the Capitol, or citadel of Rome*. (Caput.)

**Capr-a**, ae, f., *Capra*, (proper name.)



- Captiv-a**, ae, f., a female captive, a slave. (Capio.)
- Capt-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to catch at eagerly; to attempt, try. (Capio.)
- Capt-us**, a, um, perf. part. of capio.
- Caput**, cāpit-is, n., the head; top; chief part.
- Carcer**, carcēr-is, m., a prison.
- Cār-eo**, ul, (Itum), ēre, to be without, to be in want of, to need; to fail.
- Caritas**, caritāt-is, f., dearness, affection, love.
- Carmen**, carmīn-is, n., a song, poem.
- Cāro**, carn-is, f., flesh, a piece of flesh.
- Carpent-um**, i, n., a chariot, waggon.
- Carp-o**, si, tum, ēre, to cull, gather; pluck; tear; revile.
- Cār-us**, a, um, dear, affectionate, much loved.
- Cās-a**, ae, f., a hut, cottage.
- Cāse-us**, i, m., cheer.
- Cassi-us**, i, n., Cassius, (proper name)
- Castell-um**, i, n., a fort. (Castr.)
- Castr-a**, orum, n. pl., a camp.
- Cast-us**, a, um, chaste, pure.
- Cās-us**, us, m., an accident; mishap, misfortune, calamity. (Cado.)
- Catēn-a**, ae, f., a chain.
- Cathedr-a**, ae, f., a seat, chair.
- Catīlin-a**, ae, m., Catiline.
- Cātūl-us**, i, m., a puppy, whelp, cub. (Canis.)
- Caud-a**, ae, f., a tail.
- Caus-a**, ae, f., a cause, reason: abl. causā, for the sake of: mea causā, for my sake: dicere causam, to plead (in a court of law).
- Caut-us**, a, um, perf. part. of caveo, cautious, wary.
- Cāveo**, cāvi, cautum, cāv-ere, to be on one's guard, take care.
- Cāvern-a**, ae, f., a hole, hollow; cavern, den. (Cavus.)
- Cāv-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to hollow out.
- Cāv-us**, a, um, hollow: m. and n. (used substantively), a hole, den.
- Cēdo**, cessi, cessum, cēd-ere, to go, go away; to yield; retire from.
- Cēlēber** (or celebris), celebr-is, celebr-e, crowded; much frequented: famous.
- Cēler**, celēr-is, celer-e, swift, quick, active.
- Cēlērīter**, adv., quickly, speedily.
- Cēl-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to conceal, hide.
- Cels-us**, a, um, high, lofty, tall.
- Cens-eo**, ul, um, ēre, to be of opinion; to think; believe; reckon.
- Censor**, censōr-is, m., a censor, (an officer at Rome who watched over the morals of the people, and attended to the census-taking and other duties); a critic. (Censeo.)
- Cens-us**, us, m., a census, or reckoning of the people, their property, &c. (Censeo.)
- Centum**, num. adj. (undecidable), one hundred.
- Centūri-a**, ae, f., a century, or body of one hundred men; one of the sections into which Servius Tullius divided the Roman people. (Centum.)
- Cēr-a**, ae, f., wax.
- Cerno**, crēvi, crētum, cern-ere, to separate, distinguish; to see, perceive; determine.
- Certāmen**, certāmin-is, n., a contest, quarrel, struggle. (Certo.)
- Certātīm**, adv., emulously, with zeal (Certo.)
- Certe**, adv., really, surely, in truth. (Certus.)
- Cert-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to strive, struggle, contend.
- Cert-us**, a, um, sure, certain, fixed: facere aliquem certiores, to certify one, to assure him.
- Cervix**, cervic-is, f., the neck; the nape of the neck.
- Cerv-us**, i, m., a stag, deer.
- Cēter-i**, ae, a, the rest, the others, (rare in the sing.)
- Chabri-as**, ae, m., Chabrias, a famous Athenian general, (about B.C. 330.)
- Cib-us**, i, m., food.
- Cicēro**, Cicerōn-is, m., Cicero, a celebrated Roman orator and statesman.
- Cicōni-a**, ae, f., a stork.
- Circā**, prep., about, around, (governs accus.) Sometimes used as adv.
- Circīter**, prep. and adv., about, near; about, nearly (in the sense of almost.)
- Circum**, prep. and adv., around, about, (governs accus.)
- Circumār-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to plough round. (Circum, aro.)
- Circumdo**, circumdēdi, circumdātum, circumdāre, to put round, to surround. (Circum, do.)
- Circumsto**, circumstīti, (see sto,) to stand round, encompass.
- Circ-us**, i, m., a hoop, ring, a circus.
- Citāt-us**, a, um, perf. part. of cito.
- Citius**, adv., more quickly.
- Cito**, adv., quickly; compar., citius; superl., citissime.

- Cit-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to stir up; hasten; call, summon. (Frequentative, from *cleo*.)
- Cit-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of *citō*, *clvi*, *citum*, *clēre*, to stir up; to call, summon.
- Civ-is**, is, m. or f., a citizen.
- Civitas**, civitat-is, f., citizenship; the state; city. (*Civis*.)
- Clād-es**, is, f., disaster, misfortune; defeat; slaughter.
- Clāmīt-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to shout out frequently, or with earnestness; to bawl. (*Clamo*.)
- Clām-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to cry aloud, call, shout; declare.
- Clāmor**, clamōr-is, m., a shout, cry. (*Clamo*.)
- Clandestin-us**, a, um, secret, underhand, clandestine. (*Clam*, secretly.)
- Clangor**, clangōr-is, m., a noise, (like the flapping of wings; mixed sound of musical instruments, &c.)
- Clār-us**, a, um, clear, bright; beautiful; famous.
- Class-is**, is, f., a division of the people; a fleet.
- Claud-us**, i, m., *Claudius* (*Appius*, one of the *Decemviri*): also, *Marcus Claudius*.
- Claud-o**, claus-i, claus-um, claud-ere, to shut, close; conclude, finish.
- Claus-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of *claudo*.
- Clīens**, client-is, m. or f., a client; retainer, dependant. (*Clueo*, to hear.)
- Clitell-ae**, aruin, f. pl., a pack-saddle; panniers.
- Cloeli-a**, ae, f., *Cloelia*. (See *R. II.*, 10.)
- Clūsīn-i**, oruin, m. pl., the people of *Clusium*.
- Clūsī-um**, i, n., *Clusium*, the city of *Lars Porsena*, on the *Clanis*.
- Coact-us**, *perf. part.* of *cogo*, forced, compelled.
- Coelēs**, coelēt-is, m., one blind of an eye: as proper name, *Cocles* (*Horatius*.)
- Coelest-is**, is, e, heavenly, divine. (*Coelum*.)
- Coel-um**, i, n., heaven; the sky. (Old form of sing. is *coelus*, i, m., with pl. *coeli*.)
- Coen-a**, ae, f., dinner, supper: a *coena*, after supper.
- Coen-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to dine, sup.
- Coep-i**, isse, (see p. 95,) to begin.
- Coerc-eo**, ui, itum, ēre, to restrain. (*Con*, *arceo*.)
- Cōgitatio**, cogitatiōn-is, f., a thought, reflection, deliberation.
- Cōgīt-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to think, ponder, reflect.
- Cognīt-us**, a, um, known, (*perf. part.* of *cognosco*.)
- Cognōmen**, cognomin-is, n., a surname. (*Con*, *nomen*.)
- Cognosco**, cognōvi, cognitum, cognosc-ere, to know thoroughly; perceive, understand, recognise. (*Con*, *nosco*.)
- Coēgi**, coactum, cōg-ere, to force, compel; collect. (*Con*, *ago*.)
- Collāti-a**, ae, f., *Collatia*, name of a town.
- Collātīn-us**, i, m., *Collatinus*, (proper name.)
- Collāt-us**, a, um, collected, (*perf. part.* of *confero*.)
- Collect-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of *colligo*.
- Collēg-a**, ae, m. or f., a colleague. (*Con*, *lego*, to choose.)
- Collīg-o**, collēg-i, collectum, collīg-ere, to collect, bring together; gain. (*Con*, *lego*.)
- Coll-is**, is, m., a hill.
- Collōquor**, collocūtus sum, collōqui, to converse with. (*Con*, *loquor*.)
- Coll-um**, i, n., the neck.
- Cōl-o**, ui, cultum, col-ere, to cultivate, worship; practise: cōlere rem militarem, to practise the art of war.
- Color**, cōlōr-is, m., colour, aspect.
- Cōlūbr-a**, ae, f., a snake.
- Cōlumb-a**, ae, f., a dove, pigeon.
- Column-a**, ae, f., a pillar, column.
- Cōm-a**, ae, f., hair; a head of hair.
- Comēd-o**, comēd-i, comēsum, or comestum, comēdere, or comesse, to eat up, devour. (*Con*, *edo*.)
- Cōmēs**, comit-is, m. or f., a companion. (*Con* and stem of *eo*, to go.)
- Cōmīti-um**, i, n., the *Comitium*, or place where the assemblies of the Roman people met. (*Con* and stem of *eo*.)
- Comēmmōr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to call to mind, remember; relate, mention. (*Con*, *memoro*.)
- Commigr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to remove in a body, migrate. (*Con*, *migro*.)
- Committ-o**, commīs-i, commissum, committ-ere, to join together, unite; commit, intrust, cause: committere praelium, to join battle. (*Con*, *mitto*.)
- Commī-us**, i, m., *Commius* (proper name.)
- Commōveo**, commōvi, commōtum, commōv-ere, to move with violence; to shake. (*Con*, *moveo*.)
- Commūn-is**, is, a, common, public (*Con*, *mūnus*, or *mūnia*.)

- Commāniter**, *adv.*, in common; commonly. (Communia.)
- Commūt-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to change; exchange; alter. (Con, muto.)
- Cōmōs-us**, a, um, hairy. (Coma.)
- Compar**, compar-is, *adj.*, equal; a match; like. (Con, par.)
- Compār-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to put together; compare; provide; procure. (Con, paro.)
- Compello**, compūll, compulsum, compell-ēre, to drive together; compel; press. (Con, pello.)
- Compesc-o**, ul, ēre, to check, restrain, control.
- Complector**, complexus sum, complecti, (*dep.*) to embrace, encompass. (Con, and root plec-, to fold.)
- Compl-eo**, ēvi, ētum, ēre, to fill up; finish. (Con, pleo.)
- Complex-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of complector.
- Complūr-es**, es, a, *adj. pl.*, several; very many. (Con, plus.)
- Compōsito**, *adv.*, designedly: ex composito, as agreed on. (Compositus.)
- Comprehend-o**, ī, (n)sum, ēre, to seize, catch; apprehend. (Con, prehendo.)
- Comprens-us**, a, um, (*for* comprehensus), *perf. part.* of comprehendo, to catch.
- Compuls-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of compello.
- Compungo**, compunxi, compunctum, compung-ēre, to sting, prick. (Con, pungo.)
- Con**, used in compound words for cum.
- Concieo**, concīvi, concitum, concī-ēre, to urge, rouse, excite, quicken. (Con, cieo.)
- Concili-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to unite; conciliate, reconcile; secure. (Concilium.)
- Concinn-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to join together; adjust; devise, contrive. (Concinnus.)
- Concio**, concīōn-is, *f.*, an assembly.
- Concipio**, concēpi, conceptum, concip-ēre, to take up, conceive, think of; understand. (Con, capio.)
- Concīt-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to stir up, excite, rouse, hasten on. (Con, cieo.)
- Concīt-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of concieo, roused, quickened, &c.
- Conclām-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to shout out together; encourage; call on. (Con, clamo.)
- Concoquo**, concoxi, concoctum, con-
- cōqu-ēre, to boil together; to digest. (Con, coquo.)
- Concordi-a**, ae, *f.*, harmony, concord. (Con, and cor, the heart.)
- Concurr-o**, ī, concur-sum, concurr-ēre, to run together; to fight. (Con, curro.)
- Concurs-us**, us, *m.*, a running together; a concourse, assembly; encounter. (Concurro.)
- Conditio**, (*or* conditio,) condiciōn-is, *f.*, a condition, state, agreement; terms. (Condo.)
- Conditor**, conditōr-is, *m.*, a founder, builder. (Condo.)
- Condit-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of condō.
- Cond-o**, īdi, itum, ēre, to put together, found, build; hide. (Con, do.)
- Confect-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of conficio, wasted, worn out, &c.
- Confēr-o**, contūl-ī, collat-um, confer-re, to bring together, collect; compare: conferre se, to betake one's self. (Con, fero.)
- Confert-us**, a, um, *part. and adj.*, closely packed together, crowded. (Confecio.)
- Conficio**, confeci, confectum, confic-ēre, to put an end to, finish; slay. (Con, facio.)
- Conflagr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to blaze up, burn up; set fire to. (Con, flagro.)
- Conflig-o**, conflīx-ī, conflict-um, conflig-ēre, to dash together; fight. (Con, fligo.)
- Confōd-io**, confōd-ī, confoss-um, confōd-ēre, to dig into; stab, kill. (Con, fodio.)
- Confūg-io**, confūg-ī, confūgit-um, confūg-ēre, to flee for refuge; have recourse to. (Con, fugio.)
- Congēro**, congress-ī, congest-um, congēr-ēre, to carry together, heap up, collect, amass. (Con, gero.)
- Conjicio**, conjēc-ī, coniect-um, conjic-ēre, to throw together; hurl, dash. (Con, jacio.)
- Conjung-o**, conjunx-ī, conjunct-um, conjung-ēre, to join together, unite. (Con, jungo.)
- Conjūr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to swear together, conspire, join by oath. (Con, juro.)
- Conjux**, conjūg-is, *m. or f.*, spouse, yoke-fellow; husband, wife. (Conjungo.)
- Connūbi-um**, ī, *n.*, marriage. (Con, nūbo.)
- Cōnor**, cōnātus sum, cōnārī, (*dep. l.*) to try, endeavour.

**Conquēror**, conquestus sum, conquēr-l, (dep. 3,) to complain of; lament. (Con, quēror.)

**Conscisc-o**, consciv-l, conscit-um, conscisc-ēre, to vote together with; approve; decree: hence the phrase, Conscivit mortem sibi, he killed himself. (Con, sciscio, to vote.)

**Consci-us**, a, um, conscious, privy to.

**Conscrib-o**, conscrips-l, conscript-um, conscrib-ēre, to enroll, levy; to compose. (Con, scribo.)

**Consecr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to consecrate, devote. (Con, sacro.)

**Consens-us**, us, m., unanimity, agreement. (Consentio.)

**Consequor**, consecutus sum, consequ-l, (dep. 3,) to come up with, overtake, gain. (Con, sequor.)

**Consēro**, conseru-l, consert-um, consēr-ēre, to tie together, bind: conserere manum, to fight hand to hand: conserere pugnam, to fight.

**Consideo**, consēdi, consessum, consid-ēre to sit together; sit down. (Con, sideo.)

**Consider-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to consider; examine.

**Consili-um**, i, n., counsel, advice.

**Consisto**, constiti, constitum, consistere, to halt, settle, stand still. (Con, sisto.)

**Consol-or**, ātus sum, āri, (dep. 1,) to console, comfort.

**Conspēct-us**, us, m., a sight, view. (Conspicio.)

**Conspicio**, conspex-l, conspect-um, conspic-ēre, to behold, see. (Con, specio.)

**Conspic-or**, ātus sum, āri, (dep. 1,) to observe, behold. (Conspicio.)

**Conspicu-us**, a, um, evident, conspicuous. (Conspicio.)

**Conspir-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to conspire. (Con, spiro.)

**Constanti-a**, ac, f., firmness, endurance; steadfastness (of purpose, &c.) (Constans.)

**Constern-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to terrify.

**Constiti**, perf. of consisto.

**Constitu-o**, i, tum, ēre, to set up, establish, arrange. (Con, statuo.)

**Const-o**, it, ātum (or Itum), āre, to stand firm, be established; to last. (Con, sto.)

**Consuetūdo**, consuetudin-is, f., custom, habit. (Consueo.)

**Consul**, consil-is, m., a consul.

**Consulat-us**, us, m., the consulship.

**Consul-o**, ul, tum, ēre, to advise or consult (for the good of another), with dat.; to ask advice (of another), with the accus.

**Consumo**, consumps-l, consumptum, consum-ēre, to waste, consume, spend. (Con, sumo.)

**Consumpt-us**, a, um, perf. part. of consumo.

**Contēg-o**, contex-l, contec-tum, conteg-ēre, to cover up, conceal. (Con, tego.)

**Contemn-o**, contemps-l, contempt-um, contemn-ēre, to despise, scorn. (Con, temno.)

**Contempt-us**, a, um, perf. part. of contemno, despised.

**Contend-o**, i, content-um, contend-ēre, to strive for, fight; to hasten toward; to assert. (Con, tendo.)

**Contentio**, contentiōn-is, f., exertion, effort; strife. (Contendo.)

**Content-us**, a, um, perf. part. of contendo, and adj., strained, stretched.

**Content-us**, a, um, perf. part. of contineo, held in, checked, restrained; satisfied.

**Conterr-eo**, ul, itum, ēre, to terrify, affright. (Con, terreo.)

**Contin-eo**, ul, content-um, contin-ēre, to hold in, check, restrain. (Con, teneo.)

**Contingit**, impera., (3d sing. of contingo,) it happens, falls to one's lot.

**Contingo**, contig-i, contact-um, conting-ēre, to touch, reach; happen. (Con, tango.)

**Continuo**, adv., immediately, forthwith.

**Contrā**, prep. with accus., against; over against: adv., opposite, on the other hand; in reply.

**Contract-us**, a, um, perf. part. of contraho.

**Contrāh-o**, contrax-i, contrac-tum, contrah-ēre, to draw together, contract; assemble. (Con, traho.)

**Contuberni-um**, i, n., residence together in a tent; companionship; society; neighbourhood. (Con, taberna.)

**Contūmax**, gen., contumāc-is, adj., puffed up; haughty, insolent. (Con, tumeo.)

**Contūmēli-a**, ac, f., an insult, haughty treatment, an affront, disgrace. (Con, tumeo.)

- Convalesco**, conval-ui, convalesc-ēre, to regain strength, grow well. (Con, valeo.)
- Convēn-io**, i, tum, ire, to come together, assemble; agree; suit. (Con, venio.)
- Convert-o**, i, convers-um, convert-ēre, to turn round, change, alter.
- Convici-um**, i, n., a brawling noise; a reproach, abuse.
- Convict-us**, us, m., a living with, consorting with; intercourse. (Con, vivo.)
- Conviv-a**, ae, m. or f., a guest.
- Convivi-um**, i, n., a feast, banquet. (Con, vivo.)
- Convōc-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to call together, convoke, assemble. (Con, voco.)
- Coorior**, coortus sum, cooriri, (dep.), to rise up, arise. (Con, orior.)
- Cōpi-a**, ae, f., plenty, abundance: in pl., copiac, forces, troops.
- Cōpiōs-us**, a, um, plentiful, abundant, well supplied. (Copia.)
- Cōr**, cord-is, n., the heart.
- Cōram**, prep. with abl., before, in presence of.
- Cōrinth-us**, i, f., Corinth, (a city of Greece.)
- Cōri-um**, i, n., a hide, skin; leather.
- Cornēli-a**, ae, f., Cornelia, (a female name.)
- Cornix**, cornic-is, f., a crow.
- Cornu**, corn-us, n., a horn.
- Cōrōn-a**, ae, f., a crown, chaplet, wreath.
- Corpus**, corpōr-is, n., a body, corpse: vasti corporis, of huge size.
- Corrept-us**, a, um, perf. part. of corripio.
- Corrip-io**, ui, correptum, corrip-ēre, to seize hastily, lay hold, snatch, carry off. (Con, rapio.)
- Corrōd-o**, corrōs-i, corrōs-um, corrōd-ēre, to gnaw in pieces, devour. (Con, rodo.)
- Corrump-o**, corrūp-i, corrup-tum, corrump-ēre, to break up, spoil, destroy. (Con, rumpo.)
- Corrupt-us**, a, um, perf. part. of corrumpo.
- Corv-us**, i, m., a raven.
- Cōs**, cōt-is, f., a whetstone.
- Crās**, adv., to-morrow; in time to come.
- Crass-us**, i, m., Crassus, (a Roman name.)
- Crēd-o**, Idi, Itum, ēre, to believe, trust to.
- Crēdūlitas**, credulitāt-is, f., readiness to believe, credulity. (Credulus.)
- Cre-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to create; beget; make; elect.
- Crēpīt-us**, us, m., a crash; harsh noise. (Crepo.)
- Crēpuscūl-um**, i, n., evening twilight: (the morning twilight, diluculum.)
- Cresco**, crēvi, crētum, cresc-ēre, to grow, increase. (Creo.)
- Crimen**, crimin-is, n., a charge, accusation; fault.
- Crimin-or**, ātus sum, āri, (dep.), to lay charges against, accuse. (Crimen.)
- Crin-is**, is, m., hair.
- Crōcōdīl-us**, i, m., a crocodile, (sometimes written crocodilus.)
- Crūdēl-is**, is, e, savage, cruel, harsh. (Crudus.)
- Cruor**, cruōr-is, m., blood, gore.
- Crūs**, crūr-is, n., a leg.
- Crux**, crūc-is, f., a cross.
- Cūbicūl-um**, i, n., a bed-chamber. (Cubo, to lie down.)
- Cūbīl-e**, is, n., a bed; den; kennel; sty. (Cubo.)
- Culp-a**, ae, f., a fault, blame.
- Culter**, cultr-i, m., a knife.
- Cult-us**, a, um, perf. part. of colo, cultivated, worshipped, &c.
- Cult-us**, us, m., culture, cultivation; treatment; mode of life. (Colo.)
- Cum**, prep. with abl., along with, with; also as conj., when. (See quum.)
- Cūm-ae**, arum, f. pl., Cumae, a town in Campaña, Italy.
- Cunct-or**, ātus, āri, (dep. 1,) to delay, hesitate.
- Cunct-us**, a, um, all, whole usually in pl., alk. (Conjunctus.)
- Cūpīditas**, cupiditāt-is, f., desire, passion, eagerness; appetite; greed. (Cupidus.)
- Cupīd-us**, a, um, eager, desirous, greedy. (Cupio.)
- Cup-io**, ivi, itum, ēre, to covet, desire, wish.
- Cūr**, adv., why.
- Cūr-a**, ae, f., care, anxiety.
- Cūr-es**, ium, f., Cures, a Sabine town.
- Cūri-a**, ae, f., a curia (a division of Roman people); senate house.
- Cūriati-us**, i, m., Curiatius, (proper name.)
- Cūr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to care for, take care of, see to, tend. (Cura.)
- Curr-o**, cucurr-i, curs-um, curr-ēre, to run, hasten.

**Cur-us**, *us, m., a carriage, vehicle, wagon, car.* (Curro.)

**Curs-us**, *us, m., a running, race; course.* (Curro.)

**Cūrūl-is**, *is, e, curule: sella curulis, the curule chair, on which chief magistrates at Rome sat; hence curulis was applied to the higher offices.* (Curtus, or curvus.)

**Curv-us**, *a, um, bent, crooked, curved.*

**Custos**, *custōd-is, m. or f., a guardian, keeper, guard.*

**Cūt-is**, *is, f., the skin.*

**Cybēb-a**, *ae, f., Cybēbē, a goddess, wife of Saturn.* The name is also written, *Cybēbē*, or *Cybēla*, or *Cybēle*, or *Cybēle*.

**Cycn-us**, *i, m., a swan: also proper name.*

**Cypri-us**, *a, um, Cyprian; (Cyprius vicus, the Cyprian street, in Rome.)*

## D.

**Damn-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre, to condemn.* (Damnus.)

**Damn-um**, *i, n., loss, damage.*

**Dap-s**, or **dap-is**, *is, f., a banquet, feast.* Often in pl., *dapes*, (but genitive not found.)

**Dē**, *prep. with abl., down from; from; out of; concerning.*

**Dē-a**, *ae, f., a goddess.*

**Dēb-eo**, *ui, itum, ēre, to owe, be under an obligation.* In the 3d pers. sing. it is used impersonally,—*debet*, it ought, must, &c.

**Dēbīl-is**, *is, e, weak, feeble, exhausted.*

**Dēcēd-o**, *decess-i, decess-um, deced-ēre, to go away, depart; die.* (De, cedo.)

**Dēcēm**, *num. adj., (indeclinable,) ten.*

**Dēcept-us**, *a, um, deceived, outwitted; (perf. part. of decipio.)*

**Dēc-et**, *decebat, decuit, &c., impers. verb., it becomes, it behoves, it is proper.* (See p. 97.)

**Dēcīd-o**, *i, ēre, to fall down, drop; die.* (De, cado.)

**Dēcīm-us**, *a, um, tenth.*

**Dēcīpi-o**, *dēcīp-i, decept-um, decept-ēre, to deceive, outwit, over-reach.* (De, capio.)

**Dēcōr**, *decōr-is, m., beauty, grace, elegance.*

**Dēcōr-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre, to beautify, adorn, set off.* (Decus.)

**Dēcōr-us**, *a, um, seemly, beautiful, fitting.* (Decor.)

**Dēcūrr-o**, *i, (or decucurri,) decursum, decurr-ēre, to run down; to have recourse to, (i.e., to run to.)* (De, curro.)

**Dēcūs**, *dēcōr-is, n., beauty, grace, ornament, glory.*

**Dēcūt-io**, *decuss-i, decuss-um, decut-ēre, to shake down; strike.* (De, quātio.)

**Dēdēcōr-is**, *n., a disgrace, stain.*

**Dēdītio**, *dedition-is, f., a giving up, surrender.* (Dēdo.)

**Dēd-o**, *īdi, itum, ēre, to give up, surrender, abandon.* (De, do.)

**Dēdūc-o**, *dedux-i, deduct-um, deduc-ēre, to lead down; conduct; bring; lead off, withdraw.* (De, duco.)

**Dēfect-us**, *a, um, worn out, exhausted; deprived of; deficient in; (perf. part. of deficio.)*

**Dēfend-o**, *i, defens-um, defend-ēre, to keep off, repel, defend; forbid.*

**Dēfēr-o**, *detul-i, delat-um, defer-ra, to carry down or off; conduct; report, accuse; intrust to.* (De, fero.)

**Dēfess-us**, *a, um, wearied; worn out; (perf. part. of defetiscor.)*

**Defetiscor**, (or *defatiscor*), *defessus sum, defetisci, to grow wearied, be exhausted.* (De, fatiscor.)

**Dēfīci-o**, *defēc-i, defect-um, defic-ēre, to fail; forsake, leave; revolt.* (De, facio.)

**Dēg-o**, *i, ēre, to spend time; live.* (De, ago.)

**Dein**, *adv., then; next in order; afterwards.*

**Deinceps**, *adv., then, in the next place, thereafter.*

**Deinde**, *adv., thereafter, next in order, then.* (De, inde.)

**Dejici-o**, *dējēc-i, dēject-um, dējēc-ēre, to throw down; cast out of.* (De, jacio.)

**Delect-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre, to delight, give pleasure: delectat, impers., it delights.*

**Dēlēt-us**, *a, um, perf. part. of del-co, obliterated, annihilated, destroyed.*

**Dēl-eo**, *ēvi, ētum, ēre, to blot out, destroy.*

**Dēlib-o**, *ēvi, &c., to taste, enjoy.*

**Dēlig-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre, to bind down, make firm, fasten.* (De, ligo.)

- Dēlig-o**, *deleg-i, dilect-um, dēlig-ēre*, to choose out, select. (De, lēgo.)
- Delinqu-o**, *dēliqu-i, dilect-um, dēlinqu-ēre*, to fail, fall short; sin. (De, linquo.)
- Dēlir-us**, *a, um, silly, dotting, half-witted*. (Dēliro, and that from *de, lira*.)
- Delph-i**, *orum, m. pl.*, Delphi, a town of Phocis in Greece, with famous temple and oracle.
- Dēlūd-o**, *dēlūs-i, dēlūs-um, dēlūd-ēre*, to mock, laugh to scorn; disappoint. (De, ludo.)
- Dēlūs-us**, *a, um, perf. part. of deludo*, baffled.
- Dēmens**, *gen. dement-is, adj.*, mad, frantic; foolish. (De, mens.)
- Dēmigr-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to wander away; to migrate, emigrate. (De, migro.)
- Dēmum**, *adv.*, at length, at last.
- Dens**, *dent-is, m.*, a tooth.
- Dens-us**, *a, um*, close, crowded, dense, thick.
- Dēnūd-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to lay bare, make naked; expose; plunder. (De, nudo.)
- Dēnunti-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to denounce; give fair warning; declare. (De, nuntio.)
- Dēpōn-o**, *dēpōsu-i, dēpōsūt-um*, depon-ēre, to lay down; unburden one's self; bring forth. (De, pono.)
- Deprehend-o**, (or *deprendo*), *i*, *deprehens-um*, *deprehend-ēre*, to catch in the act; surprise, detect; arrest. (De, prehendo.)
- Depress-us**, *a, um, perf. part. of depri-mo*, sunk.
- Dēprimo**, *depress-i, depressum, deprīm-ēre*, to press down, lower, sink. (De, premo.)
- Dērēpo**, *dereps-i, dereptum, dērēp-ēre*, to creep down. (De, repo.)
- Dērideo**, *deris-i, deris-um, dērid-ēre*, to laugh at, deride, mock. (De, rideo.)
- Dērisor**, *derisūr-is, m.*, a mocker, a scoffer. (Derideo.)
- Dēris-us**, *us, m.*, mockery, laughter, scoffing. (Derideo.)
- Dēscend-o**, *i*, *descens-um*, *descend-ēre*, to go down, descend. (De, scando.)
- Dēscrib-o**, *descrips-i, descript-um*, *describ-ēre*, to write down; assign; describe. (De, scribo.)
- Dēsēr-o**, *ul, tum, ēre*, to desert, abandon.
- Desert-us**, *a, um, perf. part. of dēsēro*, abandoned.
- Dēsideo**, *desēd-i, desēd-ēre*, to sit down; sit idly; loiter, lounge. (De, sēdeo.)
- Dēsideri-um**, *i, n.*, a longing desire; regret (for want of); need. (Desidero.)
- Dēsil-io**, *ul, desult-um, desil-ēre*, to leap down. (De, salio.)
- Dēsīn-o**, *desīvi (desil), desīt-um, desīn-ēre*, to leave off, cease, desist. (De, sino.)
- Dēsisto**, *desist-i, desistum, desist-ēre*, to stand off; leave off, desist. (De, sisto.)
- Dēspect-us**, *a, um, being despised*, (*perf. part. of despicio*.)
- Dēspi-ci-o**, *despex-i, despect-um, dēs-pic-ēre*, to look down on, despise. (De, spicio.)
- Dēsūm**, *deful, deesse*, to be away; to be wanting, or deficient. (De, sum.)
- Dētēr-o**, *detiv-i, dētrit-um, dētēr-ēre*, to rub off, wear away. (De, tero.)
- Dētterr-eo**, *ul, itum, ēre*, to frighten away; deter; dishearten. (De, terreo.)
- Detest-or**, *ātus sum, āri, (dep. 1.)* to hate, abominate.
- Dētrāh-o**, *detrax-i, detract-um, detrah-ēre*, to drag or pull off; take away. (De, traho.)
- Dētrit-us**, *a, um, rubbed bare*, (*perf. part. of dēttero*.)
- De-us**, *i, m.*, a god. (See p. 15, note.)
- Dēvēn-io**, *i, tum, ire*, to come down; arrive; reach. (De, venio.)
- Dēvōc-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to call down; lead on, entice. (De, vōco.)
- Dēvōr-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to swallow greedily, devour, bolt. (De, voro.)
- Dextr-a**, *ae, f.*, the right hand: *fem. of adj. dextor, era (-ra), erum (-rum)*.
- Dian-a**, *ae, f.*, Diana, the goddess, sister of Apollo.
- Dic-o**, *dix-i, dict-um, dic-ēre*, to say, speak, tell, declare; plead.
- Dictātor**, *dictātor-is, m.*, dictator, (a magistrate occasionally elected at Rome, having supreme power.) (Dicto.)
- Dictātūr-a**, *ae, f.*, the office of dictator, dictatorship. (Dictator.)
- Dict-um**, *i, n.*, a saying, report, word, command. (Dico.)
- Dict-us**, *a, um, perf. part. of dico*.
- Dīdici**, *perf. ind. act. of disco*, to learn.
- Diēs**, *diēi, m. or f.*, a day, time: in *pl masc., days, seasons*.
- Difficil-is**, *is, e*, difficult. (For comparison, see p. 37.)

- Digĕr-o**, digess-i, digest-um, digĕr-ĕre, *to carry in different directions; digest.* (Di, gero.)
- Digĭt-us**, i, m., *a finger.*
- Dignitas**, dignitāt-is, f., *worth; dignity, honour.* (Dignus.)
- Dign-us**, a, um, *worthy, deserved, meet.*
- Diligens**, gen. diligent-is, *loving (one's work); diligent & careful.* (Dilligo, to love.)
- Diligenter**, adv., *carefully; with diligence.* (Dilligens.)
- Dimicatio**, dimicatiō-is, f., *a contest, struggle, fight.* (Dimico.)
- Dimīco**, āvi, or ul, ātum, āre, *to fight, struggle, contend.* (Di, mīco.)
- Dimitt-o**, dimis-i, dimiss-um, dimitt-ĕre, *to send away, dismiss; let go; drop.* (Di, mitto.)
- Dionysi-us**, i, m., *Dionysius, (proper name.)*
- Dirĭgo**, direx-i, direct-um, dirĭg-ĕre, *to set right; make straight; arrange; direct, guide.* (Di, rego.)
- Dirĭp-io**, ul, dirept-um, dirĭp-ĕre, *to carry off, plunder, destroy.* (Di, rapio.)
- Diru-o**, i, dirū-tum, ĕre, *to pull down, destroy.* (Di, ruo.)
- Discēd-o**, discess-i, discess-um, discēd-ĕre, *to go away, depart; separate.* (Di, cedo.)
- Discern-o**, discrĕv-i, discrĕt-um, discern-ĕre, *to separate between, distinguish, point out.* (Di, cerno.)
- Discĭpŭl-us**, i, m., *a learner, pupil, disciple.* (Disco.)
- Disc-o**, didic-i, disc-ĕre, *to learn.*
- Discordi-a**, ae, f., *alienation of heart; discord, disagreement.* (Discordo.)
- Discord-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to disagree.* (Di, cor.)
- Dispar**, gen. dispār-is, *not a match, unequal, unlike.* (Di, par.)
- Dissimil-is**, is, e, *unlike, dissimilar.* (Di, similia.)
- Dissimŭl-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to conceal the truth, assemble.* (Di, simulo.)
- Dissolŭt-us**, a, um, *perf. part. of dissolvo: as adj., abandoned, dissolute, licentious.*
- Dissolv-o**, i, dissolŭt-um, dissolv-ĕre, *to break up, dissolve.* (Di, solvo.)
- Distrāh-o**, distrax-i, distract-um, distrāh-ĕre, *to tear asunder, separate; distract, perplex.* (Di, traho.)
- Distribŭ-o**, i, tum, ĕre, *to divide, distribute.* (Di, tribuo.)
- Diŭ**, adv., *for a long time.*
- Diŭtius**, adv., *(compar. of diu), longer; (superl. diutissimū.)*
- Diŭturn-us**, a, um, *of long continuance, protracted, lasting.* (Diu.)
- Divers-us**, a, um, *different, varied, (perf. part. of diverto.)*
- Divēs**, gen. divit-is, *adj., rich; compar. divitior, or ditior; superl. divitissimus, or ditissimus.*
- Divĭd-o**, divis-i, divis-um, divid-ĕre, *to divide, separate.* (Di, video.)
- Divinĭt-us**, adv., *divinely, by divine direction.* (Divinus.)
- Divin-us**, a, um, *belonging to a god; divine, heavenly.* (Divus.)
- Divitiac-us**, i, m., *Divitiacus, a chief of the Adui, a Gallic tribe.*
- Diviti-ae**, ārum, f. pl., *riches, wealth, resources.* (Dives.)
- Div-us**, i, m., *a god, a deity.*
- Do**, dēdi, dātum, dāre, *to give, bestow: dare poenas, to suffer punishment: dare leto, to put to death.*
- Dōc-eo**, ul, tum, ĕre, *to teach, show, inform, tell.*
- Dōcil-is**, is, e, *easily taught, quick in perception, docile.* (Docco.)
- Doct-us**, a, um, *taught, learned; (perf. part. of docco.)*
- Dōcŭment-um**, i, n., *lesson, example; proof, illustration; warning.* (Docco.)
- Dōl-eo**, ul, itum, ĕre, *to feel pain; to grieve, lament.* (Dolor.)
- Dōlo**, or dolon, dolōn-is, m., *a staff with sharp iron point; a sting.*
- Dōl-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to hew; to labour, cudgel.*
- Dōlor**, dolōr-is, m., *pain, grief, sorrow.*
- Dōlōse**, adv., *craftily, slyly, deceitfully.* (Dolōsus.)
- Dōlōs-us**, a, um, *crafty.* (Dolus.)
- Dōl-us**, i, m., *a device, trick; guile, fraud, deceit.*
- Dōmi**, gen. of domus, *(used adverbially,) at home.*
- Dōmicĭli-um**, i, n., *a house, abode, lodging, domicile.* (Domus.)
- Dōmĭn-a**, ae, f., *a mistress, owner.*
- Dōmĭn-us**, i, m., *a master, owner, lord.* (Domus.) (See magister.)
- Dōm-o**, ul, itum, āre, *to subdue, conquer, tame.*
- Dōm-us**, ūs, f., *a house, home.* (See p. 26.)



**Dñec**, *adv. or conj., until.*

**Dñn-o**, *avi, átum, ãre, to give a gift; to bestow. (Donum.)*

**Dñn-um**, *i, n., a gift, present.*

**Dorm-io**, *ivi, itum, ïre, to sleep.*

**Dors-um**, *i, n., a back; ridge (of a hill, road, &c.)*

**Dös**, *döt-is, f., a gift, dowry; a gift of nature, an endowment. (Do.)*

**Dübit-o**, *avi, átum, ãre, to doubt, hesitate. (Dubius.)*

**Dübi-us**, *a, um, doubtful, not easily settled; undecided. (Duo, two, and old verb, bito, to go.)*

**Dücent-i**, *ae, a, two hundred. (Duo, centum.)*

**Dñc-o**, *dux-i, duct-um, dñc-ëre, to lead guide; think, suppose: ducere uxorem, to marry a wife. (Dux.)*

**Dñc-is**, *is, e, sweet, pleasant, agreeable.*

**Dum**, *conj. or adv., whilst.*

**Dumnorix**, *Dumnörig-is, m., Dumnoriz, an Æduan chief.*

**Dño**, *ae, o, (card. num.,) two. (See p. 39.)*

**Dñdñcim**, *(card. num.,) twelve.*

**Dupñc-o**, *avi, átum, ãre, to make two-fold, double; enlarge. (Duplex.)*

**Dñr-us**, *a, um, hard, harsh.*

**Dux**, *dñc-is, m. or f., a leader, guide, commander.*

## E

**E**, or **ex**, *prep. with abl., out of, from. E is used before consonants, and ex before vowels.*

**Ebib-o**, *i, itum, ãre, to drink up, uram. (E, bibo.)*

**Ebur**, *ëbör-is, n., ivory.*

**Eburne-us**, *a, um, made of ivory. (Ebur.)*

**Eccö**, *interj., lo! behold! look here!*

**Ed-o**, *edi, csum, edère, to eat, consume.*

**Ed-o**, *idi, itum, ãre, to give forth, utter, publish, proclaim. (E, do.)*

**Edñc-o**, *ëduxi, educt-um, educ-ëre, to lead forth. (E, duco.)*

**Edñc-o**, *avi, átum, ãre, to bring up, educate, train.*

**Effect-us**, *üs, m., result, effect, issue; success. (Efficio.)*

**Effer-o**, *extül-i, clätum, efferre, to carry forth; to bring out, publish; save. (E, fero.)*

**Effigi-es**, *ei, f., an image, likeness. (E, fingo.)*

**-io**, *i, itum, ãre, to escape, avoid. (E, fugio.)*

**Effugi-um**, *i, n., escape, rescue. (Effugio.)*

**Effund-o**, *effüdi, effusum, effundère, to pour forth, gush out; lavish. (E, fundo.)*

**Effüs-us**, *a, um, perf. part. of effundo, spread abroad.*

**Eges**, *gen. egent-is, adj., poor, needy, (part. pres. of egeo.)*

**Eg-eo**, *ui, ãre, to be in need, to want, to be poor.*

**Ego**, *mei, I, (first pers. pron.,—on which see p. 41.)*

**Egrëdior**, *egressus sum, egrëdi, (dep. 3,) to go forth, depart. (E, gradior.)*

**Egrëgi-us**, *a, um, extraordinary; excellent; conspicuous. (E, grex.)*

**Ejñci-o**, *ejñc-i, eject-um, ejñcère, to cast out, throw forth, banish. (E, jacio.)*

**Eläbor**, *clapsus sum, eläbi, (dep. 3,) to glide forth, slip away, escape. (E, läbor.)*

**Elaps-us**, *a, um, perf. part. of eläbor.*

**Elät-us**, *a, um, perf. part. of effero.*

**Elëganti-a**, *ae, f., neatness of dress, elegance, grace. (Elegans.)*

**Elëv-o**, *avi, átum, ãre, to lift up, raise; make light; make light of, disparage. (E, lëvo.)*

**Elëg-o**, *elëgi, electum, elëgère, to choose, select, elect. (E, lëgo.)*

**Elöquens**, *gen. eloquent-is, part. of eloquor; also, adj., eloquent, speaking well (out.)*

**Elüd-o**, *elüs-i, elüsum, elüd-ëre, to escape from; mock; elude, baffle. (E, ludo.)*

**Emin-eo**, *ui, ãre, to tower upward, be raised high, be conspicuous. (E, mineo; see immineo.)*

**Emit-o**, *emis-i, emiss-um, emit-ëre, to send forth; let fall, drop. (E, mitto.)*

**Emörrior**, *ëmortuus sum, emöri, (dep. 3,) to die outright, to die. (E, morior.)*

**En**, *interjec., lo! behold!*

**Enim**, *conj., for, = and the reason is.*

**Ens-is**, *is, m., a sword.*

# LATIN VOCABULARY.

**EO**, *ivi, itum, ire, to go.* (See p. 82.)

**EO**, *adv., to that place, thither: also, there.*

**EPHĒSI-US**, *a, um, of Ephesus; (applied to Diana.)*

**EPISTŌL-A**, *ae, f., a letter, epistle, despatch.*

**EQUĒS**, *equit-is, m., a horseman; a knight.* (Equis.)

**EQUESTER**, (or *equestr-is*), *is, e, equestrian, belonging to a horseman, or to cavalry.* (Eques.)

**EQUIDEM**, *adv., indeed, I for my part.* (Ego, quidem.)

**EQUITĀT-US**, *ūs, m., cavalry, horse soldiers.* (Equito.)

**EQUIT-O**, *āvi, ātum, āre, to ride.* (Eques.)

**ERECT-US**, *a, um, raised up, erect: erecta expectatione, expectation being on tip-toe, (perf. part. of erigo.)*

**ERGA**, *prep. with accus., towards.*

**ERGO**, *adv., therefore, accordingly.*

**ERIG-O**, *erex-i, erect-um, ērig-ēre, to set up, raise; encourage.* (E, rego.)

**ERIP-IO**, *ui, erept-um, ērip-ēre, to snatch away; drag from, rescue.* (E, rapio.)

**ERUD-IO**, *ivi, itum, ire, to cultivate, polish; educate, instruct.* (E, rudis.)

**ERUMPO**, *ērūpi, eruptum, ērump-ēre, to burst forth, sally forth.* (E, rumpo.)

**ESCA**, *ae, f., food; a bait.* (ēdo, ūs-um.)

**ESCEND-O**, *i, escens-um, escend-ēre, to climb up, mount.* (E, scando.)

**ESQUILIN-US**, *i, m., the Esquiline hill at Rome.*

**ESUR-IO**, *ivi, itum, ire, to desire to eat; be hungry.* (Edo, es-um.)

**ET**, *conj., and: et—et, both—and: adv., also.*

**ETIAM**, *conj., also, and also; adv., also, even.*

**ETRURI-A**, *ae, f., Etruria, part of Italy.*

**ETRUSC-I**, *orum, m., the Etrurians.*

**EVAD-O**, *evās-i, evās-um, evād-ēre, to go forth, escape.* (E, vado.)

**EVĀGĀT-US**, *perf. part. of evāgor.*

**EVĀGOR**, *evagātus sum, ēvāgāri, to wander forth.* (E, vagor.)

**EVELL-O**, *evelli (or evulsi), evuls-um, ēvell-ēre, to pluck out, pull out.* (E, vello.)

**EVENT-US**, *us, m., an event, issue, result.* (Evensio.)

**VERT-O**, *i, evers-um, ēvert-ēre, to overturn.* (E, verto.)

**EVOC-O**, *āvi, ātum, āre, to call out, summon.* (E, voco.)

**EX**, *prep. with abl., out of.* (See E.)

**EXACTOR**, *exactōr-is, m., an overseer; collector; exactor.* (Exigo.)

**EXCELL-O**, *ui, excels-um, excell-ēre, to be eminent; to surpass, exceed, excel.* (Ex, cello.)

**EXCITO**, *excīvi (excil), excitum, excire, (part., excitus, or excitus), to call forth, rouse, excite.* (Ex, cito, or cieo.)

**EXCĪPI-O**, *excēpi, except-um, excip-ēre, to take in succession, to follow, succeed; catch.* (Ex, capio.)

**EXCĪTĀT-US**, *a, um, perf. part. of excito.*

**EXCĪT-O**, *āvi, ātum, āre, to rouse hastily; call forth; excite.* (Ex, cito.)

**EXCĪTUS**, (or *excitus*), *perf. part. of excito.*

**EXEMPL-UM**, *i, n., an example, an illustration, instance; fable.*

**EXEO**, *exii, exitum, exīre, to go forth, depart.* (Ex, eo.)

**EXERC-EO**, *ui, itum, ēre, to exercise, practise, employ.* (Ex, arceo.)

**EXERCĪT-US**, *ūs, m., an army.* (Exerceo.)

**EXHĪB-EO**, *ui, itum, ēre, to hold forth, exhibit, show; make proof of.* (Ex, habeo.)

**EXĪGO**, *exēgi, exactum, exig-ēre, to drive out; to spend; pass time; to exact.* (Ex, ago.)

**EXĪL-UM**, (or *exsilium*), *i, n., exile, banishment.* (Exul.)

**EXISTĪM-O**, *āvi, ātum, āre, to esteem, value; consider.* (Ex, aestimo.)

**EXĪTI-UM**, *i, n., destruction.* (Exeo.)

**EXIT-US**, *us, m., departure; issue, end.* (Exeo.)

**EXŌRIOR**, *exortus sum, exoriri, (dep. 3.) to rise out of, to arise; begin.* (Ex, orior.)

**EXORN-O**, *āvi, ātum, āre, to adorn, equip, ornament.* (Ex, orno.)

**EXŌR-O**, *āvi, ātum, āre, to obtain by entreaty; to beg earnestly.* (Ex, oro.)

**EXPECTĀTĪO**, (or *exspectatio*), *expectatīō-is, f., expectation.* (Expecto.)

**EXPECT-O**, *āvi, ātum, āre, to wait for, expect.*

**EXPĒD-IO**, *ivi, itum, ire, to set free, remove obstructions, extricate; get ready; explain: expēdit, impers., it is profitable.* (Ex, and pes, pedis.)

**Expello**, expūli, expuls-um, expell-ēre, *to drive out, expel, banish.* (Ex, pello.)

**Expērimen-tum**, i, n., *a trial, test, experiment.* (Experior.)

**Expērior**, expertus um, exper-īri, (*dep. 4.*) *to try, experience.* (From root peri-, *to try, as found in* peri-tus, peri-culum, &c.)

**Expers**, gen., expert-is, *adj., without a share of, devoid of, destitute of.* (Ex, pars.)

**Explic-o**, āvi or ui, ātum, āre, *to unravel, unfold; make plain; expand.* (Ex, plico.)

**Explōrāt-us**, a, um, *perf. part. of* explōro.

**Explōr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, (*to cry aloud.*) *to search out, examine, reconnoitre, explore.* (Ex, ploro.)

**Expōno**, expōsu-i, expōsit-um, expōn-ēre, *to set forth, put forth, expose, make known, display.* (Ex, pono.)

**Exposco**, expōposci, exposc-ēre, *to demand eagerly, implore, entreat.* (Ex, posco.)

**Expōsit-us**, a, um, *perf. part. of* expōno.

**Expugn-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to take by storm, storm, capture.* (Ex, pugno.)

**Expuls-us**, a, um, *perf. part. of* expello.

**Exsēr-o**, ui, tum, ēre, *to thrust forth; set forth plainly; show; prove.* (Ex, sero.)

**Exsili-um.** (See Exsilium.)

**Exspect-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to look for, expect, await.* (Ex, specto.)

**Exspir-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to breathe forth; expire, die.* (Ex, spiro.)

**Exstinct-us**, a, um, (*or extinctus*), *perf. part. of* exstinguo.

**Exstinguo**, (*or* exstinguo), exstinx-i, exstinctum, exstingu-ēre, *to blot out, put out, extinguish, destroy: extinctus morbo, having died of disease.* (Ex, tinguo.)

**Exsul.** (See Exul.)

**Exsul-o.** (See Exsulo.)

**Exsult-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to bound forth, leap up; exult; rejoice.* (Exsilio.)

**Ext-a**, orum, n. pl., *the entrails, (heart, lungs, liver.)*

**Exterr-eo**, ui, Itum, ēre, *to terrify, affright.* (Ex, terreo.)

**Extra**, adv., *outside, beyond: prep. with accus., beyond, without.*

**Extract-us**, a, um, *perf. part. of* extrāho.

**Extrāho**, extrax-i, extractum, extrah-ēre, *to draw forth, pull out, extract.* (Ex, traho.)

**Extrēm-us**, a, um, *superl. of* exterus, *or* exter, (*see p. 37, 6*), *the last; highest.*

**Extundo**, extūdi, extūsum, extund-ēre, *to beat out, kick out.* (Ex, tundo.)

**Exul**, exul-is, m. or f., *an exile.*

**Exūlo**, āvi, ātum, āre, (*or* exsulo), *to be an exile; to go into exile.* (Exul.)

**Exū-o**, i, (n)tum, ēre, *to strip off, plunder, despoil, divest of: exuere patrem, to divest (one's self) of a father's feelings.* (Ec [ex] duo.)

**Exūr-o**, exuss-i, exust-um, exur-ēre, *to burn up, parch, dry.* (Ex, ūro.)

## F.

**Fābell-a**, ae, f., *a little fable, a fable, story.* (Fabula.)

**Fāber**, fabri, m., *a workman, mechanic.*

**Fābūl-a**, ae, f., *a fable.* (For, fā-tus.)

**Fāci-es**, ei, f., *make, form, appearance; face, countenance.* (Facio.)

**Fācile**, adv., *easily; (rarely, facili-ter.)*

**Fācil-is**, is, e, *easy; affable.* (For comparison, *see p. 37.*) (Facio.)

**Fācilis**, adv., *more easily.*

**Fācinus**, facinōr-is, n., *a deed; (generally) a bad action, a crime.* (Facio.)

**Fācio**, feci, factum, fac-ēre, *to do, make: passive, fio, p. 82.*

**Factio**, factiōn-is, f., *a party, clique, faction.* (Facio.)

**Fact-us**, a, um, *perf. part. of* fio, p. 82. (See Facio.)

**Fācund-us**, a, um, *eloquent, fluent; i.e., composing readily.* (For, fatus, *to speak.*)

**Fāllax**, gen., fallāc-is, *adj., deceitful, treacherous.* (Fallo.)

**Fāllo**, feci, falsum, fall-ēre, *to deceive, cheat; to escape notice: fallere fidem, to break faith.*

**Fālēri-i**, ōrum, m., *Falerii, a town of Etruria, in Italy.*

**Fālisc-i**, ōrum, m., *the Falisci, inhabitants of Falerii.*

**Fals-us**, a, um, *false, deceitful, treacherous.* (Fallo.)

**Fām-a**, ac, *f.*, report, rumour; the talk of the country; *jame.* (For, fā-tus.)  
**Fām-es**, is, *f.*, hunger; famine; poverty.  
**Fāmil-i-a**, ae, *f.*, a household (of slaves); domestics; a family. (Famulus.)  
**Fāmil-i-aritas**, famillari-tāt-is, *f.*, intimacy, friendship. (Familla.)  
**Fān-um**, i, n., a shrine, temple. (For, fū-tus.)  
**Fas**, n., (indeclinable,) right, (according to law of Heaven.)  
**Fastīd-io**, ivi, itum, Ire, to loathe, disdain, scorn. (Fastus, haughtiness.)  
**Fast-us**, a, um, lawful: fastus dies, a day on which common business might be done; (opposed to nefastus.) (Fas.)  
**Fāteor**, fassus sum, fat-ēri, to confess, acknowledge. (For, fa-tus.)  
**Fatig-ātus**, a, um, *perf. part.* of fatig-o, avi, &c., to weary, tire; annoy, vex.  
**Fātisco**, (more rarely fatiscor, dep.), fatisc-ēre, to go into clefts, to crack, open; be wearied.  
**Fāt-um**, i, n., fate, destiny. (For, fū-tus.)  
**Faustūl-us**, i, m., Faustulus.  
**Fauc-es**, ium, *f. pl.*, the throat, gullet; mouth; a narrow pass, strait, defile. (Fauce, abl. sing. of obsolete faux, sometimes used.)  
**(Faux.)** See fauces.  
**Fāv-us**, i, m., a honey-comb.  
**Fax**, fāc-is, *f.*, a torch, firebrand.  
**Fēcīal-is**, (or fethalis,) is, m., a priest: *pl.*, fecial-es, ium, m., a brotherhood of priests at Rome, under whose charge were the demanding of satisfaction from enemies who had injured the state, the declaration of war, and the making of treaties.  
**Fēl-es**, (or fēl-is,) is, *f.*, a cat.  
**Fēlix**, gen., fēlic-is, adj., fruitful; favourable, lucky, fortunate, happy. (I'c, root of old verb, feo, which is seen in fe-tus, fe-cundus, fe-mīna, &c.)  
**Fēmin-a**, ae, *f.*, a female (of any animal); a woman. (See under fēlix.)  
**Fēnestr-a**, ae, *f.*, an opening in the wall of a house (to admit light); a window.  
**Fēr-a**, ae, *f.*, a wild beast.  
**Fērē**, adv., almost, commonly.  
**Fēr-io**, fer-ire, to strike; kill.  
**Fēr-o**, tūli, lātum, ferre, to carry, bear; say; to suffer: aegre ferre, to take amiss, take to heart.  
**Fērox**, ferōc-is, adj., self-confident, proud; wild, fierce, savage, cruel; haughty. (Ferus.)

**Ferr-um**, i, n., iron; a sword.  
**Fēr-us**, a, um, wild, savage, fierce.  
**Fēr-us**, i, m., a wild beast.  
**Fess-us**, a, um, wearied, worn out, exhausted. (Fatisco.)  
**Festīn-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to make haste hasten.  
**Fēt-us**, us, m., offspring, young, a brood. (See Fēlix.)  
**Fict-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of fing-o, made-up, feigned, groundless.  
**Fidēl-is**, is, e, faithful, trustworthy, reliable. (Fides.)  
**Fid-ēs**, ēl, *f.*, faith; truthfulness, sincerity; honesty; credit; a vow; promise: servare fidem, to keep a promise: violare fidem, to break a promise.  
**Fidūci-a**, ae, *f.*, confidence; hence, presumption, assurance. (Fidus.)  
**Fid-us**, a, um, trusty, faithful, to be relied on. (Fido.)  
**Fīgūr-a**, ae, *f.*, figure, shape; make. (Iingo, root of which is fig.)  
**Fili-a**, ae, *f.*, a daughter; dat. and abl. *pl.*, filiis, or filibus.  
**Fili-us**, i, m., a son: voc. sing., fili, for filie.  
**Fing-o**, anx-i, flet-um, fing-ere, to make up, fashion, form; invent; devise; *f. ing.*  
**Fin-io**, ivi, itum, Ire, to finish, put an end to. (Finis.)  
**Fin-is**, is, m. or *f.*, an end, limit, frontier: in *pl.*, territory.  
**Finīm-us**, a, um, bordering on, neighbouring: as subst., a neighbour, intimate friend. (Finis.)  
**Fio**, factus sum, fieri, (pass. of facio,) to be made; become; happen. (See p. 82.)  
**Firm-us**, a, um, firm, strong, well-knit.  
**Fisc-us**, i, m., a money bag, purse.  
**Flāgell-um**, i, n., a lash, whip; (dimin. of flagrum, a whip.)  
**Flāgit-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to demand (imperiously), insist on. (Frequentative, verb from root flag-, which occurs in flagro, to burn, be in a passion.)  
**Flāmen**, flāmīn-is, m., a priest (of some particular deity). (Said to be from flum, a fillet, which was worn on the head. Old form of spelling, flamen.)  
**Flāmm-a**, ae, *f.*, a flame, blaze, torch. (From root flag-, (see Flagito,) as if flagma.)  
**Flāv-us**, a, um, yellow, golden.  
**Flecto**, flexi, flexum, flect-ēre, to bend; change; turn.

- Fl-eo**, *ēvi, ēlum, ēre*, to weep, lament, *weep*.  
**Flēt-us**, *us, m.*, weeping, lamentation, *weiling*.  
**Flōr-eo**, *ui, ēre*, to flower, flourish; *be prosperous; be famous.* (Flōs.)  
**Flōs**, *flōr-is, m.*, a blossom, flower.  
**Fluct-us**, *us, m.*, a wave, billow. (Fluo.)  
**Flūmen**, *flūmīn-is, n.*, a stream, river; *flood.* (Fluo.)  
**Flūvi-us**, *i, m.*, a stream, river. (Fluo.)  
**Fōcūl-us**, *i, m.*, a little hearth, brazier, *chafing dish; (dimin. from fōcus, a hearth.)*  
**Fōd-io**, *fōdi, fōssum, fōd-ere*, to dig, *delve, penetrate*.  
**Foed-us**, *a, um, fūl*; *disgraceful*.  
**Foedus**, *foeder-is, n.*, a league, treaty: *levere foedus, to make a treaty*.  
**Fōli-um**, *i, n.*, a leaf.  
**Fons**, *font-is, m.*, a fountain, spring.  
**For**, *fātus sum, fāi, (dep.,) to speak, declare, &c.*  
**Fōras**, *adv.*, to the doors, outward, out of doors; *abroad.* It is an old accus. pl., whose dat. and abl. appear in the *adv. foris*, out of doors, abroad.  
**Fōre**, and *fōrem*, to be about to be; (defective verb, for which see p. 78, note †.)  
**Form-a**, *ac, f.*, shape, form; *beauty; general appearance, carriage, bearing.* (Said to be derived from *fēro*, or from Gr. *μορφή*, by transposition of letters.)  
**Formīc-a**, *ac, f.*, an ant.  
**Formōs-us**, *a, um*, finely formed, beautiful. (Fōma.)  
**Forsan**, (*for fors sit an.*) *adv.*, perhaps, "chance so." (Fors, *chance*.)  
**Forte**, *adv.*, by chance, perhaps. (Fors.)  
**Fort-is**, *is, e*, strong; *brave*.  
**Fortissimē**, *adv.*, (*superl.*), very bravely.  
**Fortitūdo**, *fortitūdīn-is, f.*, bravery; *fortitude; endurance.* (Fortis.)  
**Fortuit-us**, *a, um*, accidental, chance, casual. (Fors.)  
**Fortūn-a**, *ac, f.*, fortune: *as proper name, the goddess Fortune.* (Fors.)  
**Fōr-um**, *i, n.*, a market-place; *the Forum (at Rome.)*  
**Fōve-a**, *ac, f.*, a pit; *well*.  
**Fōveo**, *fōvi, fōtum, fōv-ere*, to warm; *cherish; caress, fondle*.  
**Fract-us**, *a, um*, broken; (*perf. part. of frango.*)  
*m.*, (or *frēnum*), *i, n.*, a bit; *bridle: pl. fraena, n., or fraeni, m.* (See *Frēnum*.)  
**Frāgor**, *fragōr-is, m.*, a crash, noise, *din.* (Frango.)  
**Frang-o**, *frēg-i, fract-um, frang-ere*, to break, shatter; *overcome, subdue*.  
**Frāter**, *frātr-is, m.*, a brother.  
**Fraud-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to cheat, deceive, overreach, outwit. (Fraus.)  
**Fraus**, *fraud-is, f.*, deceit, guile, fraud, *trick*.  
**Frēn-um**, *i, n.* (See *fracnum*.)  
**Frēquentius**, *adv.*, more thickly (people), more crowded; *more frequently.* (Frequens.)  
**Frēquent-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to visit frequently; *frequent.* (Frequens.)  
**Frigus**, *frigōr-is, m.*, cold: *in pl., cold days, cold weather*.  
**Frivōl-us**, *a, um*, silly; *trifling, petty, frivolous; worthless*.  
**Frons**, *front-is, f.*, the forehead, brow; *front*.  
**Frons**, *frond-is, f.*, a leaf; *foliage*.  
**Fruct-us**, *us, m.*, enjoyment; *fruit, produce; income; consequence, result.* (Fructus.)  
**Frument-um**, (*i.e., frugimentum*), *i, n.*, corn, grain. (Fruges.)  
**Fruor**, *fructus, or fuitus sum, frui, (dep. 3.) to enjoy, delight in.*  
**Frustra**, *adv.*, in vain; *uselessly*.  
**Frust-um**, *i, n.*, a bit, crumb, broken piece, scrap.  
**Frutex**, *frutic-is, m.*, a shrub, bush; *shrubbery*.  
*, frūg-is, (usually in pl., frūg-es),*  
*um, f.*, fruits of the earth, produce, yield.  
**Fūc-us**, *i, m.*, a drone bee.  
**Fuffeti-us**, *i, m.*, Fuffetius.  
**Fūg-a**, *ac, f.*, flight.  
**Fūg-io**, *fūg-i, fugitum, fūg-ere*, to flee, run away; *try to escape; avoid.* (Fuga.)  
**Fūgīt-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to run away hastily, scamper off. (Frequentative, from *fugio*.)  
**Fūg-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to put to flight, hunt away, beat off. (Fuga.)  
**Fulg-eo**, *fuls-i, fulg-ere*, to shine, glitter.  
**Fulgur**, *fulgūr-is, n.*, lightning. (From *Fulgeo*.)  
**Fulmen**, *fulmīn-is, n.*, (*i.e., fulgimen*), a thunderbolt; *a calamity* (Fulgeo.)  
**Fulmīne-us**, *a, um*, belonging to light.

- ning; lightning-like; thundering; destructive.* (Fulmen.)  
**Fund-a**, ae, *f.*, a sling; casting-net.  
**Funditus**, adv., from the very foundation; by the root; entirely, completely. (Fundus.)  
**Fund-o**, avi, atum, are, to lay the basement of, found; fasten, secure. (Fundus.)  
**Fundo**, fudi, fustum, fund-ere, to pour out; shed; produce abundantly; put to rout, defeat.  
**Fund-us**, i, m., the bottom or base of anything; a farm, estate.  
**Funus**, funer-is, n., a burial, funeral; death.  
**Fur**, fur-is, m. or *f.*, a thief.  
**Furi-us**, i, m., Furius (*M. Camillus*).  
**Furtim**, adv., by stealth; secretly. (Fur.)  
**Fust-is**, is, m., a club, cudgel.  
**Futur-us**, a, um, about to be; (*fut. part. of sum*, p. 78.)

## G.

- Gabi-i**, orum, m. pl., Gabii, a town of Latium, in Italy.  
**Gabin-i**, orum, m., the people of Gabii; (nom. pl. masc. of following.)  
**Gabin-us**, a, um, belonging to Gabii.  
**Gall-i**, orum, m., the Gauls: sing., Gallus, a Gaul.  
**Galli-a**, ae, *f.*, Gaul, (France.)  
**Gall-us**, i, m., a Gaul: proper name, Gallus: as common noun, a cock.  
**Gaudeo**, gāvīsus sum, gaud-ere, to rejoice, to be glad; to delight in.  
**Gaudi-um**, i, n., joy, gladness. (Gaudeo.)  
**Gēlu**, gelūs, n., (also in nom., gelus, m., and gelum, n.) cold, frosty chill.  
**Gēmīn-o**, avi, atum, are, to double.  
**Gēmīn-us**, a, um, twin; twofold: gemini, twins.  
**Gemme-us**, a, um, set with gems, pearly; spangled; variegated. (Gemma, a gem.)  
**Gēn-a**, ae, *f.*, a cheek: usually in pl. genae.  
**Gēner**, gener-i, m., a son-in-law.  
**Genitor**, gēnitōr-is, m., a father; parent. (Gigno, gen-ui.)  
**Gens**, gent-is, *f.*, a nation, tribe.  
**Gēnu**, gen-ūs, n., the knee: pl. gēnua.  
**Genus**, gēnēr-is, n., kind, race; origin. (Gen-, root of gigno.)  
**Germān-i**, orum, m., the Germans.  
**Gēr-o**, gessi, gestum, ger-ere, to wear; bear, carry: gerere se, to conduct one's self, behave as.  
**Gign-o**, gēn-ui, gēnit-um, gign-ere, to beget, bring forth.  
**Glāci-es**, ēi, *f.*, ice.  
**Glādi-us**, i, m., a sword.  
**Glans**, gland-is, *f.*, an acorn.  
**Glēb-a**, ae, *f.*, a clod, the soil.  
**Glōri-a**, ae, *f.*, glory, renown.  
**Glōri-or**, atus sum, āri, (*dep. 1.*) to glory, boast. (Gloria.)  
**Glōriōs-us**, a, um, glorious, famed; boastful. (Gloria.)  
**Grācil-is**, is, o, slender, delicate, thin; graceful. (See p. 37.)  
**Grācūl-us**, i, m., a jackdaw, a jay.  
**Grād-us**, ūs, m., a step, pace, degree.  
**Graeci-a**, ae, *f.*, Greece.  
**Graec-us**, i, m., a Greek: pl., Graeci, the Greeks.  
**Grāmen**, gramin-is, n., a blade of grass, grass, pasture.  
**Grān-um**, i, n., a pile, pickle, grain; corn.  
**Grass-or**, atus sum, āri, (*dep. 1.*) to advance; proceed against; attack. (Gradior.)  
**Grāti-a**, ae, *f.*, favour, grace; beauty; gratitude: agere gratias, to thank; habere gratias, to be grateful: gratia, abl., for the sake of: redire in gratiam, to be reconciled.  
**Grāti-ae**, arum, *f.* pl., thanks. (See Gratia.)  
**Grātūl-or**, atus sum, āri, to wish joy, congratulate. (Gratus.)  
**Grāt-us**, a, um, agreeable, pleasant; grateful.  
**Grāvāt-us**, a, um, oppressed, weighed down, overburdened; (*perf. part. of giūvo*, to oppress.)  
**Grāv-is**, is, o, heavy, weighty; important.  
**Grāvīter**, adv., (*compar. gravius, superl. gravissimē*), heavily, severely, greatly; sorely. (Gravis.)  
**Grāv-o**, avi, atum, are, to render heavy; burden, load, oppress. (Gravis.)  
**Grex**, grēg-is, m., a flock, herd.  
**Gruis**, or grūs, gruis, m. or *f.*, a crane.  
**Gust-o**, avi, atum, are, to taste.  
**Gutt-a**, ae, *f.*, a drop.

## H.

- Hab-eo**, ui, itum, ēre, *to have; hold; consider.*
- Hābīt-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to dwell in, inhabit.* (Habeo.)
- Hābīt-us**, ūs, m., *habit; external dress or appearance; manner, way.* (Habco.)
- Haer-eo**, haes-i, haes-um, haer-ēre, *to stick to, stick fast, cling, adhere.*
- Hast-a**, ae, f., *a spear.*
- Haud**, adv., *not; by no means.*
- Haust-us**, ūs, m., *a draught.* (Haurio, haust-um.)
- Helvētī-i**, orum, m., *the Helvetii, (Swiss.)*
- Hercūl-es**, is, m., *Hercules: Hercules, adv., used as an oath.—By Hercules!*
- Hēri**, adv., *yesterday.*
- Heus**, interj., *ho! hark! holla!*
- Hibern-a**, orum, n. pl., *winter quarters, (n. pl. of adj., hibern-us, a, um.)* (Illems.)
- Hic**, haec, hoc, *this, (see p. 42): abl., hoc, on this account.*
- Hīc**, adv., *in this place, here; on this, hereupon.* (Hic.)
- Hīēm-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to pass the winter, to winter.* (Illems.)
- Hīem-s**, hīēm-is, f., *winter.*
- Hinc**, adv., *from this place (or time); hence; hereafter; from this cause.* (Hic.)
- Hirc-us**, i, m., *a he-goat.*
- Histōri-a**, ae, f., *a history, story, record.*
- Hōmo**, hōmīn-is, m. or f., *a human being, a man or woman, a child; mankind.*
- Hōnest-us**, a, um, *respected; honourable; honest, upright.* (Honor.)
- Hōnor**, or honos, hōnor-is, m., *honour, glory; preferment; office (of trust.)*
- Hōnōr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to honour; esteem, respect.* (Honor.)
- Hōra**, ae, f., *an hour; time.*
- Hōrātī-i**, orum, m., *the (brothers) Horatii.*
- Hōrātī-us**, i, m., *Horatius, Horace: Horatius Cocles.*
- Horde-um**, i, n., *barley.*
- Horrend-us**, a, um, *to be dreaded; dreadful; (fut. part. pass. [gerundive] of horreo.)*
- Horreo**, ui, ēre, *to shudder; be afraid of, dread.* (Horror.)
- Horre-um**, i, n., *a barn, grain-store.*
- Horror**, horrōr-is, m., *horror, dread.*
- Hort-or**, ātus sum, āri, *to exhort; encourage.*
- Hort-us**, i, m., *an enclosed place; garden.*
- Hospēs**, hospit-is, m., *a stranger, guest; host.*
- Hospīti-um**, i, n., *hospitality; a place of entertainment, lodging.* (Hospes.)
- Hostīl-is**, is, e, *of or belonging to an enemy; hostile, inimical.* (Hostis.)
- Hostīlī-us**, i, m., *Hostilius: Tullus Hostilius.*
- Host-is**, is, m. or f., *an enemy.*
- Hūmān-us**, a, um, *belonging to mankind, human; kind.* (Hōmo.)
- Hūmēr-us**, i, m., *the upper bone or part of the arm; the shoulder.*
- Hūmīl-is**, is, e, *low-lying; lowly, humble.* (Humus.)
- Hūm-us**, i, f., *the earth, the ground.*
- Hūdr-us**, i, m., *a water-serpent.*

## I.

- Ibi**, adv., *there.*
- Ice-o**, i, tum, ēre, *to strike: icere foedus, to make a league.*
- Ice-us**, us, m., *a stroke, blow.* (Īco.)
- Īct-us**, a, um, *struck; (perf. part. of ico.)*
- Idem**, eādem, idem, gen. ejusdem, *the same.* (See p. 43.)
- Ideo**, adv., *therefore, accordingly, on that account, for that reason.*
- Īgitur**, adv., *therefore, then.*
- a**, ae, f., *want of activity; idleness; cowardice.* (Ignavus.)
- Ignāv-us**, a, um, *inactive; idle, lazy; cowardly.* (In, gnavus.)
- Ign-is**, is, m., *fire.*
- Ignōr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to be ignorant of, not to know.* (Ignārus.) [pardon.
- Ignōsco**, novī, notum, noscēre, *to*
- Ignōt-us**, a, um, *unknown; unacquainted with, strange.* (In, notus.)
- Ille**, illa, illud, *that.* (See p. 42, 5.)

- Imāgo**, imāgin-is, *f.*, an image, likeness.  
**Imbecill-us**, a, um, weak, feeble.  
**Imbell-is**, is, e, unwarlike; cowardly. (In, bellum.)  
**Imber**, imbr-is, *n.*, rain, a shower.  
**Imit-or**, ātus sum, āri, to imitate, copy.  
**Immātūr-us**, a, um, unripe, premature. (In [not], māturus.)  
**Immin-eo**, ul, ēre, to overhang (in a threatening way), impend, be imminent.  
**Immisc-eo**, ui, immist-um (or immixt-um), immisc-ēre, to mingle with, mix. (In, misceo.)  
**Immitt-o**, immis-i, immis-um, immitt-ēre, to send into; let loose. (In, mitto.)  
**Immōl-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to sacrifice, immolate. (In, mōla.)  
**Impar**, gen., impār-is, adj., unequal to, not a match for. (In, not, and par.)  
**Impēdiment-um**, i, *n.*, an obstruction, hindrance: in *pl.*, impēdimenta, baggage. (Impedio.)  
**Impēd-io**, ivi, itum, ire, to obstruct, entangle, hinder. (In, and pes, pedis.)  
**Impēdīt-us**, i, um, *perf. part.* of impēd-io.  
**Impend-eo**, ēre, to overhang, impend, threaten. (In, pendeo.)  
**Impērātor**, impērātōr-is, *m.*, a military commander, general. (Impero.)  
**Impēri-um**, i, *n.*, military command; power, authority; empire. (Impero.)  
**Impēr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to command, govern, rule, give orders. (In, and paro; literally, to put upon: so comparo, to put together; separo, to put asunder.)  
**Impetr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to obtain, procure. (In, patro, to bring to pass.)  
**Impēt-us**, ūs, *m.*, an attack, assault; impetuosity; violent motion; impulse. (Impeto.)  
**Impiger**, impigr-a, impigr-um, not slow; not idle; not lazy; active, energetic. (In, piger.)  
**Imping-o**, impēg-i, impact-um, imping-ēre, to dash against; drive into; flung. (In, pango.)  
**Impi-us**, a, um, undutiful; unholy; impious, profane. (In, pius.)  
**Impl-eo**, ēvi, ētum, ēre, to fill up, fill.  
**Implic-o**, āvi (or ui), ātum (or lectum), āre, to entwine, entangle: implicātus morbo, attacked with disease.  
**Implor-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. 1*, to implore, entreat.  
**Impōn-o**, impōsu-i, impōsit-um, impōn-ēre, to put upon, lay upon. (In, pōno.)  
**Import-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to carry into, import, introduce; bring upon, cause. (In, porto.)  
**Impōsit-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of impōno.  
**Imprōbitas**, improbītāt-is, *f.*, want of uprightness; wickedness; violence. (Imprōbus.)  
**Imprōb-us**, a, um, not upright; regardless; wicked. (In, probus.)  
**Imprūdēns**, gen., imprudent-is, adj., not foreseeing; thoughtless, inconsiderate, imprudent; unaware. (In, prudens.)  
**Impūdēns**, gen. impūdēt-is, adj., without shame, shameless, barefaced, impudent. (In, pudens.)  
**Impūnē**, adv., without punishment, with impunity, safely. (In poena. See Pūn-io.)  
**Impūt-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to attribute to, impute, reckon against. (In, puto.)  
**Im-us**, a, um, inmost, lowest: used as form of superl. of inforus. (See p. 37.) (By some said to be contracted for *inimus* [superl. of in]; by others from *infimus*.)  
**In**, prep. with abl., in, on, at, among, near; with accus., into, toward, to, against. Used as a prefix, in, into, &c.; as, importo, infuso. (For change of final letter, see next word.)  
**In**, used as a prefix, = un, or 'not' in English. Before *b* and *p* it becomes in; before *l*, *m*, *r*, it is assimilated: as, il-labor for inlabor, imbellis for inbellis, irrideo for inrideo.  
**Inambūl-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to walk up and down. (In, ambulo.)  
**Inān-is**, is, e, empty, void; useless; vain.  
**Incēdo**, incesi, incessum, incēd-ēre, to go into; advance, march forward; strut, stalk. (In, cēdo.)  
**Incend-o**, i, incens-um, incend-ēre, to set on fire, burn. (Root can-, as in candeo.)  
**Incens-us**, a, um, inflamed; enraged; (*perf. part.* of incendio.)  
**Incid-o**, i, incās-um, incīd-ēre, to fall upon, attack; fall in with; occur, happen. (In, cādo.)  
**Incipi-o**, incēp-i, incept-um, incīp-ēre, to begin; take up; undertake. (In, capio.)  
**Incitāt-us**, a, um, urged on, stimulated, prompted; (*perf. part.* of incito.)



- Incit-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to urge on, incite, stimulate.* (In cito.)
- Inclām-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to shout aloud; shout to; call out against, reproach.* (In, clamo.)
- Inclūd-o**, inclūs-i, inclūs-um, inclūd-ēre, *to shut in, include; confine; hinder.* (In, claudo.)
- Inclŷt-us**, (or inclitus, or inclŷtus), a, um, *much heard of, famed, celebrated.* (In, clueo, *to be esteemed.*)
- Incōl-a**, ae, m. or f., *an inhabitant.* (Incōlo.)
- Incōlŷm-is**, is, e, *unhurt, safe; entire.* (Etymology doubtful.)
- Inconvēniens**, gen. inconvenient-is, adj., *not agreeing with; not suitable; dissimilar, incongruous.* (In, convenio.)
- Incrēp-o**, ui, itum, āre, *to make a harsh noise; to upbraid, reproach, revile.* (In, crepo.)
- Incresc-o**, incrēv-i, incresc-ēre, *to grow on, increase.* (In, cresco.)
- Incurŷio**, incurŷiōn-is, f., *a running forward; incursion, inroad, invasion.* (In, curro.)
- Incŷti-o**, incuss-i, incuss-um, Incut-ēre, *to strike into or against; hurl; inspire with.* (In, quatō.)
- Inde**, adv., *from that place, thence; there; thereafter.*
- Index**, indic-is, m. or f., *something that points: hence, an informer; a mark, sign; means of information.* (In, and dic-, *to point out.* See Dico.)
- Indic-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to point out, indicate, show.* (Index.)
- Indico**, indix-i, indiet-um, indic-ēre, *to say aloud, proclaim, declare.* (In, dico.)
- Indignāt-us**, a, um, p. part. of indignor.
- Indignē**, adv., *in an unworthy manner, unworthily; shamefully.* (Indignus.)
- Indign-or**, ātus sum, āri, (dep. 1.) *to consider unworthy; be angry at; to be indignant.* (Indignus.)
- Industri-a**, ae, f., *diligence, activity, industry.* (Industrius.)
- Industri-us**, a, um, *diligent, active, industrious.*
- Inēdi-a**, ae, f., *abstaining from food; want, hunger; starvation.* (In, ēdo.)
- Inepti-a**, ae, f., *stilly conduct, folly; in pl., ineptiae, trifles; absurdities, fooleries.* (Ineptus.)
- Iners**, gen. inert-is, adj., *devoid of skill; wanting energy; without resource, helpless; lazy, indolent.* (In, ara.)
- Infāmi-a**, ae, f., *bad report; ill repute; disgrace.* (Infāmis.)
- Infans**, gen. infant-is, adj., *unable to speak, mute; young: hence, as subst., an infant, child.* (In, and for, fatus.)
- Infelix**, gen. infelle-is, adj., *unfruitful; unhappy; miserable.\** (In, felix.)
- Inferior**, m. and f., inferius, n., *farther down, lower; inferior: compar. of inferus.* (See p. 37.)
- Infer-o**, intŷl-i, illātum, inferre, *to bring in, introduce; wage (war).* (In, fero.)
- Infest-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to attack; annoy; injure.* (Infestus.)
- Infest-us**, a, um, *carried against, (old particip. of infero;) hostile; troublesome.*
- Inflammāt-us**, a, um, *set on fire; inflamed; roused, enraged; (perf. part. of inflammo.)*
- Infl-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to blow into; blow up, puff up, inflate.* (In, flo.)
- Infund-o**, infūd-i, infūs-um, infund-ēre, *to pour into; to pour out for; to infuse.* (In, fundo.)
- Ingēm-o**, ui, itum, ēre, *to groan over; bewail, lament.* (In, gemo.)
- Ingēni-um**, i, n., *natural quality, temper, disposition; talent.* (In, and gen-, stem of gigno.)
- Ingens**, gen. ingent-is, adj., *not natural, monstrous; immense, huge.* (In, not; and gen-, stem of gigno.)
- Ingēnu-us**, a, um, *free-born, noble; ingenuous.* (In, and root of gigno.)
- Ingrāt-us**, a, um, *disagreeable; ungrateful.* (In, gratus.)
- Ingrēdior**, ingressus sum, ingrēd-i, (dep. 3.), *to go forward; enter; advance.* (In, gradior.)
- Inimic-us**, a, um, *unfriendly; hostile: as subst., an enemy.* (In, amicus.)
- Initi-um**, i, n., *an entering upon; a beginning.* (Inco.)
- Injicio**, injēcl, injectum, injic-ēre, *to throw or fling in; thrust; inspire.* (In, jacio.)
- Injūri-a**, ae, f., *injustice; injury, wrong; oppression; insult.* (In, jus.)
- Injustē**, adv., *unjustly, wrongfully; in justly.* (Injustus.)
- Injust-us**, a, um, *unjust, wrongful.* (In, justus.)
- Innocens**, gen. innocent-is, adj., *free*

- from guilt, innocent, unoffending; harmless. (In, nocena.)
- Innoxius**, a, um, free from hurt; not hurtful, harmless; innocent.
- Inopi-a**, ae, f., scarcity, want, poverty. (Inops.)
- Inops**, gen. inop-is, adj., without resources, poor, needy, helpless, destitute of. (In, opis.)\*
- Inquam**, I say. (See p. 96.)
- Inquin-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to bedaub; stain; defile, pollute.
- Inrit-us**, (or irritus,) a, um, vain, un-availing, useless. (In, and ritus.)
- Insan-us**, a, um, unsound in mind, insane, mad. (In, sanus.)
- Insci-us**, a, um, not knowing, ignorant; unconscious. (In, scio.)
- Insequor**, insecutus sum, insequ-i, to follow after, pursue; to ensue. (In, sequor.)
- Inser-o**, ui, tum, ěre, v. a. 3, to thrust in, insert
- Insedeo**, insēdi, insessum, instd-ěre, to sit upon. (In, sedeo.)
- Insidi-ae**, arum, f. pl., an ambush, snare; treachery.
- Insidiōs-us**, a, um, treacherous, deceitful, crafty. (Insidiae.)
- Insidi-or**, ātus sum, āri, (dep. 1,) to lay snares for; lie in ambush; plot against. (Insidiae.)
- Insigne**, (n. of insignis, used as subst.,) a badge, mark, token.
- Insign-is**, is, e, remarkable, notable, famous. (In, and signum.)
- Insil-io**, ui, (or li,) insultum, insil-ĭre, to leap upon; attack. (In sallo.)
- Insolens**, gen. insolent-is, adj., insolent, overbearing, haughty; impudent. (In, soleo.)
- Insolenti-a**, ae, f., insolence; haughtiness; impudence. (Insolens.)
- Inspicio**, inspexi, inspectum, inspic-ĕre, to look into, examine. (In, specio.)
- Instans**, gen. instant-is, adj., (also particip. of insto,) present; instant, immediate; impending.
- Institu-o**, i, tum, ěre, to set up, establish; resolve. (In, statuo.)
- Inst-o**, iti, itum, or ātum, āre, to stand upon, press on; to be near, close at hand. (In, sto.)
- Instru-o**, xi, ctum, ěre, to draw up in order. (In, struo.)
- Insuēt-us**, a, um, unaccustomed; inexperienced; unusual. (Insuēscō.)
- Insul-a**, ae, f., an island.
- Insult-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to trample on, leap upon; insult. (Insillio.)
- Intact-us**, a, um, untouched; sound. (In, tango.)
- Intēger**, integr-a, integr-um, untouched; undiminished; unscathed; whole, entire. (In, tango.)
- Intelligo**, intellexi, intellectum, intellig-ĕre, to understand, comprehend. (Inter, lego.)
- Intend-o**, i, inten-sum, or tum, intend-ĕre, to stretch, strain; strive; direct. (In, tendo.)
- Intent-us**, a, um, bent on, earnest, eager for; (perf. part. of intendo.)
- Inter**, prep. with accus., between, among; during.
- Inter-cipio**, cēpi, ceptum, cĭpĕre, to intercept, hinder; steal; anticipate.
- Interdiu**, adv., by day.
- Intērea**, adv., in the meantime.
- Interest**, impers. verb, it concerns; it is the interest of. (See p. 98, 9, (1), and note.)
- Interficio**, interfēci, interfectum, interfic-ĕre, to finish, put an end to; slay, kill. (Inter, facio.)
- Interim**, adv., in the meantime.
- Interimo**, interēmi, interemptum, interim-ĕre, to take out of the midst of; destroy; kill. (Inter, and ēmo, to take.)
- Intērīt-us**, us, m., destruction, death. (Intereo, to perish.)
- Interject-us**, a, um, (perf. part. of interjicio,) having intervened.
- Interjicio**, interjēci, interjectum, interjic-ĕre, to throw in between, insert. (Inter, jacio.)
- Internecio**, interneclōn-is, f., slaughter, massacre. (Inter, nex.)
- Intēro**, intrīvi, intritum, intēr-ĕre, to rub in; crumble; mince. (In, tero.)
- Interpono**, interpōsul, interpōsitum, interpon-ĕre, to put in between, insert, interpose. (Inter, pono.)
- Interpōsit-us**, a, um, (perf. part. of interpōno,) having intervened, or been inserted, or alleged.
- Interrogāt-us**, a, um, perf. part. of interrōgo.
- Interrōg-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to ask, inquire. (Inter, rogo.)
- Interrumpo**, interrūpi, interruptum, interrump-ĕre, to burst in upon, interrupt. (Inter, rumpo.)
- Intersum**, interful, interesse, to be

- present at or among; to be of importance.* (Inter, sum.)
- Intervēn-io**, i, tum, ire, (see Venio,) to come in between, intervene, interrupt; put an end to. (Inter, venio.)
- Intrīt-us**, a, um, (perf. part. of intēro,) crumbled; minced.
- Intr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to enter
- Intromitto**, intromisi, &c., (see Mitto,) to send into; introduce. (Intro, mitto.)
- Intūlit**, perf. ind. of infero.
- Inūtil-is**, is, e, useless; without advantage. (In, utilis.)
- Invād-o**, invāsi, invāsum, invād-ēre, to go against; come on; attack; enter. (In, vado.)
- Invēho**, invexi, invectum, invēh-ēre, to carry in or on; passive, to rude. (In, veho.)
- Invēn-io**, &c., (see Venio,) to come upon, find. (In, venio.)
- Invid-eo**, invidi, invisum, invid-ēre, to look on (with malice); to envy; hate. (In, video.)
- Invidi-a**, ae, f., envy; hatred; malice. (Invideo.)
- Invicem**, adv., in turn; time about. (In, vicis.)
- Invigil-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to lie awake; to keep watch on; to be earnest on. (In, vigilo.)
- Invis-us**, a, um, (perf. part. of invideo,) hated; hateful.
- Invit-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to invite; summon. (Invitus.)
- Invit-us**, a, um, unwilling, reluctant.
- Invoc-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to call upon, invoke. (In, voco.)
- Ips-e**, a, um, self; very. (See p. 42.)
- Ir-a**, ae, f., anger, wrath.
- Irācundi-a**, ae, f., irascibility, rage; fretfulness. (Irācundus.)
- Irācund-us**, a, um, passionate, irascible. (Ira.)
- Irascor**, Irātus sum, irasc-i, (dep. 3,) to be angry. (Ira.)
- Irāt-us**, a, um, (perf. part. of irascor,) enraged; angry.
- Irrevocābil-is**, is, e, that cannot be recalled, irrevocable. (In, re, back, and voco.)
- Irrīt-us**, a, um, same as irritus, (which see.)
- Is**, ea, id, this. (See p. 43.)
- Ist-e**, a, ud, that (of yours). (See p. 43, 7.)
- Ita**, adv., thus, so, yes.
- Itālī-a**, ae, f., Italy.
- Itaque**, adv., therefore, accordingly.
- Iter**, itinēr-is, n., a journey; road; march.

## J.

- Jāc-eo**, ui, itum, ēre, to lie.
- Jācio**, jēci, jactum, jac-ēre, to throw, cast.
- Jact-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to throw often, or with vigour; to toss; boast. (Jacio.)
- Jam**, adv., already, now.
- Jānicul-um**, i, n., Janiculum, one of the hills of Rome.
- Jānu-a**, ae, f., a gate, door.
- Jān-us**, i, m., Janus, one of the Roman gods.
- Jōc-us**, i, m., (pl. i, m., or a, n.,) a joke, jest; story; mirth.
- Jūbeo**, jussi, jussum, jūb-ēre, to order, bid, command.
- Jūdex**, judic-is, m. or f., a judge. (Jus, dico.)
- Jūdicī-um**, i, n., a judgment, decision. (Judex.)
- Jūdic-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to judge, decide; conjecture. (Judex.)
- Jūg-um**, i, n., a yoke; a ridge (of a hill, &c.) (Junga.)
- Jūli-us**, i, m., Julius, a Roman name; (Julius Proculus.)
- Jūni-us**, i, m., Junius, a Roman name; (L. Junius Brutus.)
- Jūno**, Junōn-is, f., the goddess Juno, wife of Jupiter.
- Jūpiter**, Jōv-is, m., Jupiter. (See p. 34.)
- Jurgi-um**, i, n., a quarrel, strife. (Jurgo.)
- Juss-us**, us, m., an order. (Jubeo.)
- Jūs**, jūr-is, n., right, justice, law.
- Justīti-a**, ae, f., justice. (Jus.)
- Just-us**, a, um, right, true, just, proper, fair. (Jus.)
- Jūvén-is**, is, m. and f., adj., young; as subst., a young man or woman.
- Jūvent-ūs**, jūventūt-is, f., the season of youth; youth; young people. (Juvenia.)
- Jūvo**, jūvi, jūtum, jūv-āre, to help, assist.
- Juxta**, prep. with accus., and adv., near to, near; alike.

## L.

**L.**, an abbreviation for *Lucius*.

**Labien-us**, i, m., *Labienus*, one of *Cæsar's* lieutenants.

**Labor**, *lābōr*-is, m., *labour*, toil.

**Lābōr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to labour, toil, strive; be in difficulty; be oppressed. (*Labor*.)

**Lac**, *lact*-is, n., *milk*.

**Lācēr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to tear, mangle, mutilate. (*Lacer*, mangled.)

**Lācess-o**, ivi, itum, ēre, to irritate, provoke; vex. (*Lacio*.)

**Lācrīm-a**, ac, f., a tear.

**Lācrīmābund-us**, a, um, *tearful*, sorrowful. (*Lacrima*.)

**Lāc-us**, us, m., a lake.

**Laedo**, laesi, laesum, laed-ēre, to injure, hurt.

**Laesur-us**, a, um, *fut. part. act.* of *laedo*.

**Laes-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of *laedo*.

**Laet-or**, ātus sum, āri, to rejoice, be glad.

**Laet-us**, a, um, *joyful*, glad; fertile, rich.

**Laev-us**, a, um, *left*, on the left hand; lucky: also ill-omened, unlucky.

**Lāgōn-a**, ac, f., a flagon.

**Lamb-o**, i, ēre, to lick, to lap.

**Lān-a**, ae, f., wool.

**Languid-us**, a, um, *languid*, faint, weak. (*Languo*.)

**Lānifici-um**, i, n., the working of wool; spinning, weaving. (*Lana*, facio.)

**Lāniger**, lānigēr-a, lānigēr-um, wool-bearing, woolly; as subst., a sheep, lamb. (*Lana*, gero.)

**Lāni-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to tear.

**Lānio**, laniōn-is (or lani-us, i), m., a butcher.

**Lāpide-us**, a, um, of or belonging to stone, made of stone, stone. (*Lapis*.)

**Lāpis**, lapid-is, m., a stone.

**Lātē**, adv., widely, extensively. (*Latus*.)

**Lāt-eo**, ul, ēre, to lie hid, be concealed; to lurk; to escape notice.

**Latibul-um**, i, n., a lurking-place, den. (*Lateo*.)

**Latin-us**, i, m., a Latin: pl., the Latins.

**Lati-um**, i, n., *Latium*, a division of Italy.

**Latro**, latrōn-is, m., a robber.

**Lātr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to bark.

**Lāt-us**, a, um, broad, wide, spacious.

**Lāt-us**, a, um, (*perf. part.* of *fero*), carried, brought, &c.

**Lātus**, latēr-is, n., a side, flank.

**Laudāt-us**, a, um, *praised*; (*perf. part.* of *laudo*.)

**Laud-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to praise, commend, express admiration of. (*Laus*.)

**Laure-a**, ac, f., a bay tree, laurel.

**Laurenti-a**, ac, f., *Laurentia*.

**Laus**, laud-is, f., praise, glory.

**Lāv-o**, lāvi (or lavavi), lautum, lōtum (or lavatum), lavēre (or lavaire), to bathe, wash, cleanse.

**Lax-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to make loose, loosen; unbend; set free. (*Laxus*.)

**Lax-us**, a, um, loose; wide, open.

**Lēgatio**, legation-is, f., an embassy. (*Lēgatus*.)

**Lēgāt-us**, i, m., an ambassador; a lieutenant-general; a deputy. (*Lēgo*.)

**Lēgio**, lēgiōn-is, f., a legion, a division of the Roman army, containing from 4000 to 6000 men.

**Lēg-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to send as ambassador; entrust to; bequeath.

**Lēg-o**, lēgi, lectum, lēg-ēre, to lay in order; choose; read.

**Lēn-is**, is, e, smooth, gentle.

**Lent-us**, a, um, tough; pliant; slow, tardy.

**Leo**, leōn-is, m., a lion.

**Lepus**, lepōr-is, m., a hare.

**Lētāl-is**, is, e, deadly, fatal. (*Lētum*.)

**Lēt-um**, i, n., death.

**Lēv-is**, is, e, light.

**Lēv-is**, is, e, smooth, polished.

**Lēv-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to lift up, raise; lighten. (*Lēvis*.)

**Lex**, lēg-is, f., law.

**Libenter**, adv., willingly.

**Liber**, libr-i, m., a book.

**Liber**, liber-a, liber-um, free.

**Libēral-is**, is, e, noble, generous, liberal. (*Liber*.)

**Libēr-i**, orum, m. pl., children.

**Libēr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to set free, liberate. (*Liber*.)

**Libertas**, libertāt-is, f., liberty.

**Libet**, *impers. verb.* it pleases. (See p. 97, 5.)

**Lībīdo**, (or lībīdo), libīdīn-is, f., pleasure, desire, lust. (*Libet*.)

**Līcenti-a**, ac, f., leave, permission; boldness; licentiousness. (*Licet*.)

- Licet**, *impers. verb.*, *it is permitted; it is lawful*. (See p. 97.)
- Lictor**, lictor-is, *m.*, a lictor, an officer who accompanied certain Roman magistrates. (Ligo, to bind.)
- Lign-um**, *i. n.*, wood, timber.
- Lig-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to bind, tie.
- Ligo**, ligōn-is, *m.*, a mattock, spade, hoe.
- Lim-a**, *ae. f.*, a file.
- Limen**, limin-is, *n.*, a threshold, entrance.
- Lim-us**, *i. m.*, mud, slime.
- Lingu-a**, *ae. f.*, a tongue; language.
- Linguo**, liqui, [lictum,] lingu-ēre, to leave, abandon, desert.
- Liquid-us**, *a. um*, clear; bright, limpid.
- Liquor**, liquor-is, *m.*, liquor; water; clear surface.
- Lir-a**, *ae. f.*, a furrow: hence, delirio (delirus), to be silly.
- Lis**, lit-is, *f.*, strife, a quarrel; law-suit.
- Liter-a**, *ae. f.*, a letter of alphabet, character: in *pl.*, letters; literature; an epistle.
- Lit-us**, oris, *n.*, the shore.
- Livi-us**, *i. m.*, Livius, (proper name.)
- Lōc-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to place, set in position; let out for hire. (Locus.)
- Lōc-us**, *i.*, a place, region: *pl.*, loci (*m.*), or loca (*n.*)
- Longē**, *adv.*, far, afar; for a long time; very much. (Longua.)
- Long-us**, *a. um*, long, tall; tedious.
- Lōquor**, locūtus sum, loqu-i, to speak, say.
- Lūbet**, or libet, (which see.)
- Lūci-us**, *i. m.*, Lucius, (proper name.)
- Lūcrēti-a**, *ae. f.*, Lucretia, (proper name.)
- Lucr-um**, *i. n.*, gain, profit.
- Luct-us**, *us, m.*, grief, sorrow. (Lugeo.)
- Lūc-us**, *i. m.*, a grove, wood.
- Lūdibri-um**, *i. n.*, a mockery; jest; sport; scoff. (Ludus.)
- Lūdicer**, *v.*, ludicr-ūq, *a. um*, sportive: *pl.*, ludicra, games. (Ludus.)
- Lūdo**, lūsi, lūsus, lud-ēre, to play, sport. (Ludus.)
- Lūd-us**, *i. m.*, a play, sport, game; a school: ludus literarum (or literarius), an elementary school.
- Lūgeo**, lūxi, [luctum,] lūg-ēre, to lament, bewail, mourn.
- Lūmen**, lumin-is, *n.*, light.
- Lūn-a**, *ae. f.*, the moon.
- Lūp-a**, *ae. f.*, a she-wolf.
- Lūp-us**, *i. m.*, a wolf.
- Luscīni-us**, *i. m.*, (or luscini-a, *ae. f.*), a nightingale.
- Lustr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to examine, survey, review; search; traverse. (Lustrum.)
- Lux**, lūc-is, *f.*, light: prima luce, at dawn.
- Luxūri-a**, *ae. f.*, (luxuri-es, *ei, f.*), luxury, voluptuousness.
- Lux-us**, *us, m.*, extravagance (in mode of life); luxury; effeminacy; splendour, pomp.
- Lymph-a**, *ae. f.*, clear water.

## M.

- M.**, abbreviation for Marcus.
- Mācēdo**, Maccēdōn-is, *m.*, a Macedonian.
- Māci-es**, *ei, f.*, wasting, consumption; leanness. (Mucco, to be lean.)
- Maer-eo**, (or moereō,) ēre, to be sorrowful, to grieve.
- Maest-us**, *a. um*, sorrowful, mournful, grieved; (*perf. part.* of maereo.)
- Māgis**, *adv.*, more, rather.
- Māgister**, māgistr-i, *m.*, a master; chief man; an instructor.
- Māgistrāt-us**, *us, m.*, a magistrate, chief officer; also, magistracy. (Magister.)
- Magnificē**, *adv.*, splendidly, magnificently. (Magnificus.)
- Magnitūdo**, magnitudīn-is, *f.*, greatness, magnitude, size. (Magnus.)
- Magn-us**, *a. um*, great, large.
- Mājestas**, majestāt-is, *f.*, majesty, dignity; grandeur. (Magnus.)
- Mājor**, major, majus, (*compar.* of magnus,) greater. (See p. 37, 5.)
- Male**, *adv.*, badly; severely.
- Mālēdic-o**, maledixi, &c., (see Dico,) to speak ill of, slander, abuse. (Male, dico.)
- Māliti-a**, *ae. f.*, badness, wickedness; ill-will, malice. (Malus.)
- Mālo**, mālūi, malle, (see p. 92,) to be more willing; prefer. (Magis, volo.)
- Māl-um**, *i. n.*, an evil, an ill, a misfortune; plague; wickedness.
- Māl-um**, *i. n.*, an apple.
- Māl-us**, *a. um*, bad, wicked; wretched.
- Māl-us**, *i. f.*, an apple-tree.
- Māl-us**, *i. m.*, the mast of a ship.
- Mamili-us**, *i. m.*, Mamilius (Tusculanus)

- Mandāt-um**, *i, n.*, a commission, command, order. (*Mando, to intrust.*)
- Māneo**, *mansi, mansum, man-ēre*, to remain, stay.
- Manifest-us**, *a, um*, evident, plain, manifest.
- Manli-us**, *i, m.*, *Manlius*.
- Mān-us**, *us, f.*, a hand; a band of soldiers.
- Marci-us**, *i, m.*, *Marcus* (*Ancus*).
- Marc-us**, *i, m.*, *Marcus*.
- Mār-e**, *is, n.*, the sea.
- Margo**, *margū-is, m. or f.*, an edge, margin, brink.
- Mārītūm-us**, *a, um*, belonging to the sea, maritime. (*Mare*.)
- Mārīt-us**, *i, m.*, a married man, a husband. (*Mas*.)
- Mars**, *Mart-is, m.*, *Mars*, god of war.
- Mas**, *mār-is, m.*, a male; male.
- Māter**, *matr-is, f.*, a mother.
- Māteri-a**, *ae, f.*, or *materi-es, ōi, f.*, matter, material; source.
- Mātrōn-a**, *ae, f.*, a married woman, matron, wife. (*Mater*.)
- Mātūr-o**, *āvī, ātum, āre*, to hasten.
- Mātūr-us**, *a, um*, ripe, in season, mature.
- Maximē**, *adv.*, most especially, chiefly; very highly. (*Maximus*)
- Maxīm-us**, *a, um*, (*superl. of magnus*), greatest, very great.
- Mēdicin-a**, *ae, f.*, the physician's art; medicine; surgery; a remedy, or cure. (*Medicus*.)
- Mēdic-us**, *i, m.*, a physician, doctor. (*Medeor, to heal*.)
- Mēdi-us**, *a, um*, middle; middling.
- Mēhercūle**, or *Mehercules*, *By Hercules*!
- Mel**, *mell-is, n.*, honey.
- Mēl-os**, *i, n.*, a song.
- Mēlior**, *mellor, mellius, better*; (*compar. of bonus*.) (*See p. 37, 5.*)
- Membr-um**, *i, n.*, a limb, member.
- Mēmīni**, *memīnīssc, preteritive verb*, (*see p. 95*), I remember.
- Mēmōr-o**, *āvī, ātum, āre*, to call to mind; relate, tell. (*Memor*.)
- Mēnēni-us**, *i, m.*, *Menenius* (*Agrippa*.)
- Mens**, *ment-is, f.*, the mind, the intellectual faculty.
- Mens-a**, *ae, f.*, a table.
- Mens-is**, *is, m.*, a month.
- Mentio**, *mentīō-is, f.*, a calling to mind; mention, notice.
- Mentior**, *mentītus sum, mentīri, to prove one's self false; deceive, lie.*
- Mercātor**, *mercātōr-is, m.*, a merchant. (*Mercor, to trade; from merx.*)
- Mercōs**, *mercēd-is, f.*, a reward; wages. (*Merx*.)
- Mercūri-us**, *i, m.*, *Mercury*, messenger of the gods.
- Mēr-eo**, *uī, Itum, ēre*, (*or dep. mercoor*), to earn, gain, deserve.
- Merg-o**, *mersi, mersum, merg-ēre*, to plunge into, dip, sink, submerge; drown.
- Mēridi-es**, *ŏi, m.*, midday, noon. (*Mer-us, pure; dies*.)
- Merito**, *adv.*, deservedly. (*Meritus*.)
- Merit-um**, *i, n.*, a deserving action, good deed, a benefit, service. (*Merceo*.)
- Mers-us**, *a, um*, sunk; drowned, &c.; (*perf. part. of margo*.)
- Merx**, *merc-is, f.*, merchandise, wares.
- Mēti-or**, *mensur sum, metīri, to measure, mete.*
- Mētū-o**, *i, (ū)tum, ēre*, to fear, dread. (*Metus*.)
- Mēt-us**, *us, m.*, fear.
- Me-us**, *a, um*, my, mine.
- Mī**, contracted for *mihī*, *dat. of ego*.
- Mī**, *voc. sing. masc. of meus*.
- Mic-o**, *uī, āre*, to move quickly, dart; quiver; flash, glitter.
- Milēs**, *milit-is, m.*, a soldier.
- Militār-is**, *is, e*, belonging to a soldier, or to war; warlike, military. (*Miles*.)
- Militi-a**, *ae, f.*, military service, war; domi militiaeque, at peace and at war; at home and abroad. (*Miles*.)
- Mille**, *card. num.*, indecl. in sing., a thousand: pl. *milli-a*, (*or millia*), *um, bus, &c.*
- Mīn-ae**, *arum, f.*, threats.
- Mīnerv-a**, *ae, f.*, *Minerva*, goddess of wisdom, &c.
- Minimē**, *adv.*, the very least; by no means, not at all. (*Minimus*.)
- Mīnistēri-um**, *i, n.*, attendance, service. (*Minister*.)
- Mīnistr-o**, *āvī, ātum, āre*, to serve, attend, wait upon. (*Minister*.)
- Mīn-or**, *ātus sum, āri, to threaten*. (*Minac*.)
- Minor**, *minor, minus*, (*compar. of parvus*), less, smaller. (*See p. 37.*)
- Minus**, *neut. of minor*, and *adv.*, less.
- Mīrābīl-is**, *is, e*, worthy of admiration; wonderful. (*Miror*.)
- Mīrācūl-um**, *i, n.*, a wonderful thing, wonder; miracle. (*Mirus*.)
- Mīr-or**, *ātus sum, āri, to wonder at; admire.*

- Mir-us**, a, um, *wonderful, extraordinary.*  
**Misceo**, miscei, mistum, (or mixtum), misc-ere, to mix, mingle; confuse.  
**Miser**, miser-a, um, *wretched, miserable; pitiable; pitiful.*  
**Miser-eo**, ui, itum, ere, (same as miser-eor.), to pity, feel sorrow for. (Miser.)  
**Misereor**, miseritus (or misertus) sum, misër-eri, to pity.  
**Miseret**, *impers. verb. it pities.* (Miser.) (See p. 97, 4.)  
**Misericors**, gen. misericord-is, adj., *tender-hearted, compassionate, merciful.* (Miser, cor.)  
**Miserit-us**, a, um, *having pitied, (perf. part. of misereor.)*  
**Miss-us**, a, um, *sent; (perf. part. of mitto.)*  
**Mitig-o**, avi, atum, are, to make mild, mitigate, assuage. (Mitis, ago.)  
**Mit-is**, is, e, mild, mellow, gentle.  
**Mitto**, misi, missum, mitt-ere, to throw, cast; send; utter.  
**Modo**, adv., only; just now; lately.  
**Möd-us**, i, m., *measure, limit; manner, way, mode.*  
**Moeni-a**, um, n. pl., *ramparts, fortifications, walls.* (Munio.)  
**Moereo**. (See Maereo.)  
**Moest-us**. (See Maestus.)  
**Molest-us**, a, um, *troublesome; burdensome, oppressive; annoying.* (Moles.)  
**Mölior**, molitus, mol-iri, to prepare (with labour); strive; throw; build; contrive. (Moles.)  
**Moll-io**, ivi, itum, ire, to soften, mitigate; tame. (Mollis)  
**Moll-is**, is, e, adj., soft, tender; weak.  
**Mon-eo**, ui, itum, ere, to warn, advise; instruct.  
**Mönil-e**, is, n., a necklace, collar.  
**Mons**, mont-is, m., a mountain.  
**Monstr-o**, avi, atum, are, to point out, show.  
**Mör-a**, ae, f., delay.  
**Morb-us**, i, m., disease, sickness.  
**Mordax**, gen. mordäc-is, adj., biting, cutting. (Mordeo.)  
**Mordeo**, momordi, morsum, mord-ere, to bite, nip, sting; backbite; pain.  
**Mörrior**, mortuus sum, möri, to die.  
**Mör-or**, ätus sum, äri, to delay, linger, trifle. (Möra.)  
**Mors**, mort-is, f., death. (Morior.)  
**Mors-us**, us, m., a bite, sting, &c. (Mordeo.)  
**Mortal-is**, is, e, subject to death, mortal: as subst., man. (Mors.)  
**Mortu-us**, a, um, *dead; (perf. part. of morior.)*  
**Mös**, mör-is, m., custom, habit, manner: pl., mores, conduct, character.  
**Möt-us**, us, m., movement, motion. (Moveo)  
**Möveo**, mövi, mötum, möv-ere, to put in motion, move; excite, stir up.  
**Mox**, adv., by-and-by, soon; immediately; at an after-time.  
**Muci-us**, i, m., Mucius (Scaevola).  
**Mül-a**, ae, f., a she-mule.  
**Mulcät-us**, i, um, *maltreated, mauled; (perf. part. of mulco.)*  
**Mulc-o**, (or mulcto, or multo), avi, atum, are, to punish, fine; maul, maltreat. (Multa, or mulcta, a fine.)  
**Mulier**, mulier-is, f., a woman, wife.  
**Multitüdo**, multitüdín-is, f., a multitude, a great number, a mob, crowd. (Multus.)  
**Mult-o**, (or mulct-o), see Mulco.  
**Multo**, adv., by much; much, far; long (of time.) (Multus.)  
**Mult-um**, adv., much, greatly.  
**Mult-us**, a, um, much, great: in pl., many.  
**Mül-us**, i, m., a mule.  
**Mund-us**, i, m., the world.  
**Mun-io**, ivi, itum, ire, to fortify, defend, strengthen.  
**Munit-us**, a, um, *perf. part. of munio.*  
**Münus**, münër-is, n., an office, dignity; duty; favour; gift.  
**Mür-us**, i, m., a wall.  
**Müs**, mür-is, m., a mouse.  
**Musc-a**, ae, f., a fly.  
**Mustël-a**, ae, f., a weasel.  
**Müt-o**, avi, atum, are, to change, alter.  
**Müt-us**, a, um, dumb, speechless.  
**Myrt-us**, i, f., a myrtle.

## N.

- Nact-us**, a, um, *having procured*; (*perf. part. of nanciscor.*)
- Nam**, conj., *for.*
- Namque**, conj., *for.*
- Nanciscor**, nactus sum, nancisci, *to get, procure, obtain.*
- Nār-is**, is, f., *a nostril*: *pl.*, nares, *the nostrils*; *the nose.*
- Narratio**, narratiō-is, f., *a narrative, story, tale.* (Narro.)
- Narr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to tell, relate.* (*From g-narus, knowing.*)
- Nascor**, nātus sum, nasci, (*dep. 3.*) *to spring from*; *to be born.*
- Nāt-a**, ae, f., *a daughter*; (*fem. of particip. natus, a, um.*)
- Nāt-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to swim.* (No.)
- Natu**, abl. of nat-us, us, m., *by birth*; (*used in the phrases, major or minor natu, &c., older, younger.*)
- Nātūr-a**, ae, f., *nature*; *disposition.* (Nascor.)
- Nāt-us**, i, m., *a son*; (*masc. of nat-us, a, um.*)
- Nat-us**, a, um, *born*; (*perf. part. of nascor.*)
- Naut-a**, ae, m., *a sailor*; (*contracted for navita, from navis.*)
- Nāvig-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to manage a ship*; *sail, navigate.* (Navis, ago.)
- Nāv-is**, is, f., (*accus.*, em or im; *abl.*, e or i), *a ship.*
- Navi-us**, (Acci-us), i, m., *Navius.* (See Accius.)
- Nē**, conj., (= ut, non), *that not, lest.*
- Nē**, adv., *not.* In prohibitions, with imperative or subjunctive.
- Nē**, interrog. adv., *whether or no?* It is always attached to some word, as, Amasne, do you love? Nonne, is it not?
- Nec**, (or neque,) = et non, *and not, neither*; nec—nec, *neither—nor.*
- Necessitas**, necessitat-is, f., *necessity, need.*
- Nēc-o**, āvi (or ul), ātum, āre, *to put to a violent death, kill, slay.* (Nex.)
- Nefast-us**, a, um, *not holy*; *profane*; *wicked*; *unlucky.* (See Fastus.)
- Negligo**, neglexi, neglectum, negligēre, *to disregard*; *neglect.* (Nec, lego.)
- Nēg-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to say no, deny.* (Ne, aio.)
- Nēgōti-um**, i, n., *business, employment, labour*; *an affair*; *thing.* (Nec, otium.)
- Nēmo**, (nēmīn-is), m. or f., *no one.* (Ne, homo.)
- Nēmōricultrix**, nēmōricultric-is, f., *an inhabitant of the woods.* (Nemus, colo.)
- Nēmōrōs-us**, a, um, *full of woods or thickets, woody.* (Nemus.)
- Nempē**, adv., *forsooth*; *certainly, truly.*
- Nemus**, nēmōr-is, n., *a grove, wood.*
- Nēpos**, nēpōt-is, m., *a grandson.*
- Neptūn-us**, i, m., *Neptune, god of the sea.*
- Nēquam**, adj. (*indeclinable*), *good for nothing, worthless*; *dissolute.*
- Nēque**, and- *not, neither.* (See Nec.)
- Nēqu-eo**, ivi, itum, ire, *to be unable.* (Ne, queo.)
- Nēquidquam**, or nēquicquam, adv., *in vain, fruitlessly.*
- Nēquis**, nēqua, nēquod, or nēquid, *lest any.*
- Nēquiti-a**, ae, f., *badness*; *worthlessness*; *profligacy.* (Nequam.)
- Nesc-io**, ivi, itum, ire, *not to know, be ignorant.* (Ne, scio.)
- Nesci-us**, a, um, *not knowing, ignorant.* (Ne, scio.)
- Neu**, adv. and conj., = et, ut, non, and *that not, and lest.* (Same as Neve.)
- Neuter**, neutr-a, neutr-um, *neither* (of two.) See p. 35, 8. (Ne, uter.)
- Neve. (See Neu.)**
- Nex**, nēc-is, f., *violent death*; *death.*
- Ni**, conj., *if not, unless.*
- Nid-us**, i, m., *a nest.*
- Niger**, nigr-a, nigr-um, *black, swarthy.*
- Nihil**, or nil, indecl. subst., n., *nothing.* Full form, nihilum.
- Nil**, or nihil. (See Nihil.)
- Nil-us**, i, m., *the Nile.*
- Nimi-us**, a, um, *too much, excessive.* (Nimis.)
- Nisi**, conj., *if not, unless, except.* (Ni, si.)
- Nis-us**, us, m., *an exertion, effort, at tempt.* (Nitor.)
- Nit-eo**, ul, ēre, *to shine, glitter*; *be neat.*



- Nitid-us**, a, um, *shiny, bright, glossy, sleek.* (Niteo.)
- Nitor**, nitōr-is, m., *brightness, splendour, glossiness.* (Niteo.)
- Nitor**, nisus, (or nixus sum,) nīti, *to lean upon, press upon; strive, exert one's self.*
- Nix**, niv-is, f., *snow.*
- Nix-us**, a, um, *perf. part. of nitor.*
- No**, nāvi, nātum, nāre, *to swim.*
- Nobil-is**, is, e, *well-known, (nō-tus,) famous; of high birth, noble.*
- Nōbilitas**, nōbilitāt-is, f., *celebrity, fame; high birth, nobility; the nobles (as a body); generosity.* (Nobilis.)
- Nōc-eo**, ui, itum, ēre, *to hurt, injure, damage; (governs dative.)*
- Nocturn-us**, a, um, *belonging to the night, nightly, nocturnal.* (Nox.)
- Noctū**, abl. (of old subst. noctus,) *used as an adverb, by night.*
- Nōl-o**, ui, nolle, *to be unwilling.* The imper. *nōlī* is used with inf. of another verb, to express a strong prohibition; as, *Noli putare*, don't (for a moment) imagine. (Non, volo.)
- Nōmen**, nonin-is, n., *a name.*
- Nōmin-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to name, call; appoint.* (Nomen)
- Nōn**, adv., *not.*
- Nondum**, adv., *not yet.* (Non, dum.)
- Nonne**, adv., *Is it not? (the answer "Yes" is expected.)* (Non, ne.)
- Nosce**, nōvi, nōtum, nosc-ēre, *to know.*
- Noster**, nostr-a, nostr-um, *our, ours.* (Nos.)
- Nōt-a**, ae, f., *a mark (by which to know something), sign.* (Nosco.)
- Nōt-us**, a, um, *well-known; (perf. part. of nosco)*
- Nōvācūl-a**, ae, f., *a razor.*
- Nōvi**, *I know; (perf. of nosco, used as pres.)*
- Nōvissimē**, adv., *most recently, very recently, lastly, last of all, at last.* (Novissimus, superl. of novus.)
- Nōv-us**, a, um, *new, recent, fresh.*
- Nox**, noct-is, f., *night.*
- Nūb-ēs**, is, f., *a cloud; covering.*
- Nūbo**, nupsi, nuptum, nūb-ēre, *to marry; to be married to; (said of the female.) Governs dative.*
- Nūd-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to make naked; strip; expose.*
- Nūd-us**, a, um, *naked, bare; exposed.*
- Null-us**, a, um, (gen., nullius,) *not any, none.* See p. 35. (Ne, ullus.)
- Num**, adv. interrog., *whether or no? (the answer "No" expected.)*
- Nūm-a**, ae, m., *Numa, second king of Rome.*
- Nūmen**, numin-is, n., *divinity, godhead; a deity.* (Nuo.)
- Nūmēr-us**, i, m., *number.*
- Nūmītor**, Nūmītōr-is, m., *Numitor, grandfather of Romulus.*
- Numm-us**, i, m., (or nūmus, l), *money a coin.*
- Nunc**, adv., *now, already; as it is.*
- Nunquam**, adv., *never: non-nunquam, sometimes.*
- Nunti-o**, (or nunci-o,) āvi, ātum, āre, *to tell, report.* (Nuntius.)
- Nunti-us**, i, m., *a messenger; a message; news.* (Said to be contracted for noviventius, newly come.)
- Nūper**, adv., *lately; (contracted for noviper, from novus.)*
- Nupti-ae**, ārum, f., *a marriage, wedding, nuptials.* (Nubo.)
- Nūr-us**, ūs, f., *a daughter-in-law.*
- Nusquam**, adv., *nowhere.* (Ne, usquam.)
- Nūt-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to nod, waver.* (Nuo, to nod, as in abnuo, renuo.)
- Nūtrix**, nutric-is, f., *a nurse, wet-nurse.* (Said to be contracted from nutri-trix, from nutrio, to nourish.)
- Nux**, nūc-is, f., *a nut.*
- Nymph-a**, ae, f., *a nymph.*

## O.

**O**, interjection, *O! oh!*

**Ob**, prep. with accus., *towards, against; on account of, for.*

**Obēd-io**, i, vi, (or il,) itum, ire, *to obey; serve.* (Ob, audio.)

**Ob-eo**, il, itum, ire, *to go towards, meet; oppose; to die.* (Ob, eo.)

**Object-us**, a, um, *opposed to; (perf. part. of objicio.)*

**Objicio**, objeci, objectum, objic-ēre, *to throw to or before; expose.* (Ob, jacio.)

**Obnoxi-us**, a, um, *liable to (punishment); exposed to, subject to; prone to.* (Ob, noxius.)

- Obrū-o**, i, (ā)tum, ēre, to cover over, bury; overwhelm. (Ob, ruo.)
- Obsecr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to beseech, entreat. (Ob, sacro.)
- Obsēquor**, obsecūtus sum, obsēqui, to follow after; attend on; comply with, yield to, be obedient. (Ob, sequor.)
- Obsēs**, obsīd-is, m. or f., a hostage.
- Obsīdeo**, obsēdi, obsessum, obsīd-ēre, to invest, blockade, besiege. (Ob, sedeo.)
- Obsidi-o**, obsidionis, f., a siege, blockade.
- Obstināt-us**, a, um, stubborn, obstinate, unflinching, determined.
- Obstre-p-o**, ui, Itum, ēre, to make a noise against, drown with noise. (Ob, strepo.)
- Obstūpefacio**, (see Facio), to bewilder, astonish, amaze. (Ob, stupeo.)
- Obtempēr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to comply with, obey. (Ob, tempero.)
- Obtin-eo**, ui, obtentum, obtin-ēre, to hold, possess; get, obtain. (Ob, teneo.)
- Obviam**, adv., against; in the way of. (Ob, via.)
- Occasio**, occasiō-is, f., opportunity, occasion; crisis. (Occido.)
- Occās-us**, us, m., a falling down; setting (of sun, &c.); the west; death. (Occido, to fall, set.)
- Occīd-o**, i, occisum, occīd-ēre, to kill, slay. (Ob, caedo.)
- Occupāt-us**, a, um, perf. part. of occupo.
- Occūp-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to anticipate; seize, take possession of. occupy. (Ob, capio.)
- Occurr-o**, i, occursum, occur-ēre, to run towards, to meet. (Ob, curro.)
- Oci-or**, ōclor, ōclius, swifter, quicker.
- Octāvi-a**, ae, f., Octavia.
- Octaviā-us**, i, m., Octavianus (Augustus.)
- Ocul-us**, i, m., an eye.
- Odi**, ōdisse, (preteritive verb,) to hate. (See p. 95.)
- Odiōs-us**, a, um, hateful, odious. (Odi-um.)
- Odi-um**, i, n., hatred, grudge. (Odi.)
- Offero**, obtūli, oblātum, offerre, to present, offer. (Ob, fero.)
- Officīn-a**, ae, f., a workshop.
- Offici-um**, i, n., duty, service. (Said to be contracted from *opificum*, from *opifex*, a workman.)
- Offundo**, offudi, offusum, offund-ēre, to pour upon; spread over; overwhelm. (Ob, fundo.)
- Offūs-us**, a, um, perf. part. of offundo.
- Olim**, adv., at some time, (past or future); formerly, once upon a time; hereafter.
- Oliv-a**, ae, f., an olive.
- Omen**, ōmin-is, n., a token, sign, indication, omen.
- Omn-is**, is, e, adj., every, all.
- Onēr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to load.
- Onus**, onēr-is, n., a load, burden.
- Opes**, opum, f. pl., resources; wealth. (See Opis.)
- Opēr-a**, ae, f., work, labour, service: dare operam, to exert one's self.
- Opis**, gen.; dat., ōpi, (very rare;) accus., opem; abl., ope; — power, might; wealth; help.
- Oporet**, impers. verb., it is necessary, it behoves, must, ought. See p. 97. (Opus, necessity.)
- Oppidān-us**, i, m., a townsman. (Oppidum.)
- Oppid-um**, i, n., a town.
- Opportūn-us**, a, um, convenient, suitable, opportune. (Ob, opposite; portus, the haven.)
- Opprimo**, oppressi, oppressum, opprim-ēre, to overpower; crush; kill; catch, surprise. (Ob, premo.)
- Oppugnāti-o**, oppugnātiō-is, f., an assault, siege, storming (of a town.) (Oppugno.)
- Oppugn-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to fight against, assault, storm. (Ob, pugno.)
- Optim-us**, a, um, best, (superl. of bonus.) (See p. 37.)
- Optio**, optiō-is, f., choice: dare optionem, to give a choice. (Opto.)
- Opus**, opēr-is, n., a work, labour.
- Opus**, indecl., n., need: opus est, it is necessary.
- Oratio**, oratiō-is, f., speech; power of speech; an oration. (Oro.)
- Orātor**, orātōr-is, m., a pleader, a public speaker, orator. (Oro.)
- Ordin-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to put in order, arrange. (Ordo.)
- Ordior**, orsus sum, ord-iri, (dep.,) to begin, undertake.
- Orgetorix**, Orgētōrig-is, m., Orgētorix.
- Orior**, ortus sum, ōr-iri, (dep.,) to arise, begin; spring from.
- Ornat-us**, us, m., ornament: a badge; equipment. (Orno.)

- Orn-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to adorn, deck, ornament; equip.  
**Ōr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to beg, pray, entreat.  
**Ort-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of orior.  
**Ort-us**, us, m., the rising (of the sun); east. (Orior.)  
**Ōs**, ōr-is, n., the mouth; a bill, beak; the face.  
**Os**, oss-is, n., a bone.  
**Os-cūlor**, ātus sum, āri, (*dep. 1.*) to kiss. (Osculum.)  
**Oscūl-um**, i, n., a kiss. (Os.)
- Ostend-o**, i, ostensum, (or ostentum,) ostend-ēre, to stretch forth; show, exhibit. (Ob, tendo.)  
**Osti-a**, ae, f., Ostia, the sea-port of Rome, at the mouth of the Tiber.  
**Otiōs-us**, a, um, having abundance of leisure; quiet; idle. (Otium.)  
**Oti-um**, i, n., ease; leisure; idleness; peace.  
**Ovil-e**, is, n., a sheep-fold. (Ovis.)  
**Ov-is**, is, f., a sheep.  
**Ov-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to triumph. (Ovis.)  
**Ov-um**, i, n., an egg.

## P.

- Pābul-um**, i, n., fodder. (Pasco, pā-vi.)  
**Pācāt-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of paco, and *adj.*, pacified, subdued.  
**Pāc-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to render peaceful, pacify; subdue. (Pax.)  
**Pact-us**, a, um, having agreed; (*perf. part.* of paciscor, to agree.)  
**Paenē**, adv., almost, nearly.  
**Pallid-us**, a, um, pale, wan. (Talleo.)  
**Pālūs**, palūd-is, f., a marsh, fen.  
**Pāl-us**, i, m., a stake, pole, pale.  
**Pān**, Pān-is, or Pan-os, m., Pan, god of shepherds; (accus., Pana.)  
**Pand-o**, i, pansum, and passum, pand-ēre, to lay open, expose to view.  
**Pang-o**, pēpigi, pactum, pang-ēre, to establish, fix; to bargain; agree.  
**Pān-is**, is, m., bread, a loaf.  
**Panthēr-a**, ae, f., a panther.  
**Papāver**, papavēr-is, n., a poppy.  
**Par**, gen. paris, *adj.*, (see p. 31,) equal to, on an equality with; alike; a match for.  
**Parco**, peperci, (or parsi,) parsum, (and parcitum,) parc-ēre, to spare; refrain from, forbear; (governs dat.) (Parcus.)  
**Pārens**, parent-is, m. or f., a parent, (father or mother.) (Pario.)  
**Pār-eo**, ui, itum, ēre, to appear; obey.  
**Pārio**, pēpēri, partum, pār-ēre, to bring forth, produce; get, procure  
**Pariter**, adv., equally.  
**Parnass-us**, i, m., Parnassus, a mountain in Greece.  
**Pār-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to prepare, get ready; provide.  
**Pars**, part-is, f., a part, share, portion.  
**Partior**, partitus sum, part-iri, to divide, apportion. (Pars.)  
**Partūr-io**, iui, itum, ire, to be about to bring forth; to desire to bring forth. (Partus.)  
**Part-us**, ūs, m., a bringing forth; a birth, offspring. (Pario.)  
**Part-us**, a, um, obtained, procured; (*perf. part.* of pario.)  
**Pārum**, adv., too little; little; not.  
**Parvūl-us**, a, um, very little; (dimin. of parvus.)  
**Parv-us**, a, um, small, little.  
**Pasco**, pāvi, pastum, pasc-ēre, to feed, pasture; nourish.  
**Passer**, passēr-is, m., a sparrow.  
**Pass-us**, a, um, dishevelled; scattered; (*perf. part.* of pando.)  
**Pastor**, pastōr-is, m., a shepherd, herdsman. (Pasco.)  
**Past-um**, supine of pasco.  
**Patēn-a**, (or patina,) ae, f., a flat dish, plate. (Patco.)  
**Pāt-eo**, ui, ēre, to lie open; be exposed to; extend.  
**Pāter**, patr-is, m., a father, ancestor or patres, senators, or ancestors.  
**Patern-us**, a, um, belonging to a father.  
**Patiens**, patient-is, (*pres. part.* of patior, and *adj.*), suffering; patient, enduring.  
**Patior**, passus sum, pāt-i, (*dep. 3.*) to suffer, allow; endure, submit to.  
**Patri-a**, ae, f., native country. (Pater.)  
**Patr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to perform, accomplish, finish.  
**Pātūl-us**, a, um, wide-spreading, broad  
**Pauc-i**, ae, a, few; a few.  
**Paulatim**, (or paulatim,) adv., by degrees.  
**Paulo**, adv., by a little; a little.  
**Pauper**, gen., paupēr-is, *adj.*, poor.

- Paupertas**, paupertāt-is, *f.*, *poverty*.  
**Pāvens**, pavent-is, *adj.*, (and *pres. part.* of *paveo*.) *fearful, timid*.  
**Pāveo**, pāvi, pav-ēre, *to be afraid, to fear, to dread*.  
**Pavid-us**, a, um, *timid*. (*Paveo*.)  
**Pāvo**, pāvōn-is, *m.*, *a peacock*.  
**Pavor**, pāvōr-is, *m.*, *fear*. (*Paveo*.)  
**Pax**, pāc-is, *f.*, *peace*.  
**Peccat-um**, i, n., *an error, fault; sin*. (*Pecco*.)  
**Pecc-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to err; sin; commit a fault*.  
**Pecten**, pectn-is, *m.*, *a comb*. (*Pecto*, *to comb*.)  
**Pectus**, pectōr-is, *n.*, *the breast; heart*.  
**Pēcūni-a**, ae, *f.*, *money*. (*Pecus*.)  
**Pecus**, pecōr-is, *n.*, *a flock; cattle*.  
**Pēc-us**, ūdis, *f.*, *a head of cattle; a beast*.  
**Pellicio**, pellexi, pellectum, pellic-ēre, *to entice, allure, coax*. (*Per, lacio*.)  
**Pell-is**, is, *f.*, *a skin, hide*.  
**Pello**, pēpūli, pulsum, pell-ēre, *to drive; push; expel; rout*.  
**Pendeo**, pependi, pensum, pend-ēre, *to hang, be suspended; be imminent*. (*Pendo*.)  
**Pendo**, pēpendi, pensum, pend-ēre, *to hang up; weigh; pay*.  
**Penitus**, *adv.*, *inwardly; thoroughly, entirely*.  
**Penn-a**, ae, *f.*, *a feather*.  
**Peperci**, *perf. ind. act. of parco*.  
**Peperi**, *perf. ind. act. of pario*.  
**Per**, *prep. with accus.*, *through; during; by, by means of; on account of*.  
**Pēr-a**, ae, *f.*, *a bag, wallet*.  
**Perāgo**, perēgi, peractum, perag-ēre, *to go through with; traverse; perform, execute*. (*Per, ago*.)  
**Peragr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to wander through, roam through, traverse*. (*Per, ager*.)  
**Percont-or**, (or *percunctor*.) ātus sum, āri, (*dep. 1*), *to search or probe thoroughly; to examine; inquire into*.  
**Percutio**, percussi, percussum, percūt-ēre, *to strike through; slay, kill*. (*Per, quatio*.)  
**Perd-o**, idi, itum, ēre, *to destroy, ruin; lose*.  
**Perdūco**, perduxī, perductum, perduc-ēre, *to lead through, conduct*. (*Per, duco*.)  
**Pētrēgrīn-us**, a, um, *foreign, strange, alien*. (*Per, ager*.)  
**Per-eo**, ii, (iv), itum, ire, *to go through; perish, die; be ruined*. (*Per, eo*.)  
**Perfēro**, pertūli, perlātum, perferre, *to carry through, convey; endure, suffer*. (*Per, fero*.)  
**Perfidi-a**, ae, *f.*, *violation of faith; perfidy, falsehood*. (*Perfidus*.)  
**Perfid-us**, a, um, *faithless, treacherous*. (*Per, fides*.)  
**Perfūg-a**, ae, *m.*, *a runaway, a deserter*. (*Perfugio*.)  
**Pergo**, perrexī, perrectum, perg-ēre, *to go right on, proceed, advance*. (*Per, rego*.)  
**Periclīt-or**, ātus sum, āri, *to incur danger*. (*Periculum*.)  
**Periculum**, *syncopated for periculum*.  
**Pericūl-um**, i, n., *a trial; risk, danger*.  
**Peritūr-us**, a, um, *fut. part. of pereo*.  
**Perit-us**, a, um, *experienced, skilled; clever*.  
**Perlustr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to range through, traverse; examine, survey*.  
**Permitto**, permisi, permissum, permitt-ēre, *to send on; let go; surrender; allow*. (*Per, mitto*.)  
**Permōt-us**, a, um, *alarmed; (perf. part. of permoveo)*.  
**Permōveo**, permōvi, permōtum, permōv-ēre, *to move to the centre; excite, arouse, alarm*. (*Per, moveo*.)  
**Permulceo**, permulsi, permulsum, permulc-ēre, *to stroke gently; soothe; please*. (*Per, mulceo*.)  
**Pernīci-es**, ei, *f.*, *destruction; death; calamity*. (*Perneco*.)  
**Perpast-us**, a, um, *thoroughly fed; fat*. (*Per, pastus*.)  
**Perpauc-i**, ae, a, *very few*. (*Per, pauci*.)  
**Perpētuo**, *adv.*, *continually, constantly*. (*Perpetuus, from per and peto*.)  
**Pers-a**, ae, *m.*, *a Persian*.  
**Perscribo**, perscripsi, perscriptum, perscrib-ēre, *to write fully; to write out; write at length, detail*. (*Per, scribo*.)  
**Persēquor**, persecutus sum, persēqui, (*dep. 3*), *to follow after; pursue*. (*Per, sequor*.)  
**Persi-a**, ae, (or *Perse, Perses*), *f.*, *Persia*.  
**Persolv-o**, i, persolutum, persolv-ēre, *to free entirely; pay to the last farthing; explain*. (*Per, solvo*.)  
**Perstringo**, perstrinxī, perstrictum, perstring-ēre, *to seize tightly; check; reprove*. (*Per, stringo*.)

- Persuadeo**, persuāsi, persuāsum, persuād-ēre, to convince; persuade. (Per, suadeo.)
- Pertaesum est**, (see p. 97, 4; perf. of pertaedet,) it is disgusting; it disgusts.
- Pertrāho**, pertraxi, pertractum, pertrah-ēre, to drag through; protract, prolong. (Per, traho.)
- Perturbāt-us**, a, um, dismayed, terrified; (perf. part. of perturbo.)
- Perturb-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to disturb greatly; confuse; confound. (Per, turbo.)
- Pervēn-io**, i, tum, ire, to come all the way; arrive, reach. (Per, venio.)
- Pēs**, pēd-is, m., a foot.
- Pessim-us**, a, um, the worst; superl. of malus. (See p. 37.)
- Pestilenti-a**, ae, f., a plague; destruction.
- Pēt-o**, i, vi, itum, ēre, to make for; attack; seek, ask; covet.
- Petulans**, gen. pētulant-is, adv., forward; petulant; insolent, saucy. (Pēto.)
- Phaëthon**, Phaëthont-is, m., Phaethon, son of Apollo.
- Philipp-i**, orum, m., Philippi, a town of Macedonia.
- Philosophi-a**, ae, f., philosophy; learning.
- Phoeb-us**, i, m., Phoebus, the sun god.
- Pict-us**, a, um, painted; variegated; (perf. part. of pingo.)
- Pietas**, pietāt-is, f., filial affection; duty; piety. (Pius.)
- Piget**, impers. verb. it grieves (me); I regret. (See p. 97, 4.)
- Pignus**, pignōr-is, n., a pledge; wager.
- Pila**, ae, f., a ball.
- Pile-us**, i, m., a cap, hat. (Pīlus.)
- Pil-us**, i, m., a hair.
- Pingo**, pinxi, pictum, ping-ēre, to paint; embroider.
- Pin-us**, i, f., (2d Decl.) or ūs, (4th Decl.) a pine-tree.
- Pisc-is**, is, m., a fish.
- Pisistrāt-us**, i, m., Pisistratus.
- Plāc-eo**, ui, itum, ēre, to please.
- Placet**, impers., it pleases; it is resolved.
- Placid-us**, a, um, calm, peaceful, gentle. (Placeo.)
- Plāc-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to make calm, soothe, appease.
- Planē**, adv., plainly, clearly, evidently, manifestly. (Planus.)
- Plānēt-a**, ae, m., a wandering star; a planet.
- Plān-us**, a, um, flat; plain; level.
- Plēbei-us**, a, um, belonging to the plebs, plebeian; common. (Plebs.)
- Plēb-ēs**, is, or ēi, or i, f., the plebs, common people.
- Plebs**, plēbis, f., same as plebs.
- Plēn-us**, a, um, full.
- Plūm-a**, ae, f., down; a small feather; plumage.
- Plures**, plures, plura, more: (pl. of plus; compar. of multus.)
- Plurimum**, adv., very much: videre plurimum, to see most keenly. (Plurimus.)
- Plurim-us**, a, um, the most; very much; very many; (superl. of multus.)
- Plūs**, gen. plūr-is, more; neut. of compar. of multus. (See p. 37, 5.) Also adv., more.
- Pōcūl-um**, i, n., a drinking vessel, cup, bowl. (Root, po, to drink.)
- Pōēm-a**, poemāt-is, n., a poem.
- Poen-a**, ae, f., satisfaction (for an injury); punishment; fine: dare poenas, to suffer punishment: sumere poenas, to inflict punishment.
- Poenitenti-a**, ae, f., repentance. (Poenitere.)
- Poenitet**, impers. verb. it repents. See p. 97, 4; also p. 98, 9, (2.)
- Pōēt-a**, ae, m., a poet.
- Polliceor**, pollicitus sum, pollic-ēri, (dep. 2.) to promise.
- Pompili-us**, i, m., Pompilius (Numa.)
- Pōm-um**, i, n., fruit; i.e., small fruit of any kind, as apples, berries, figs, &c.
- Pondo**, an indeclinable subst., a pound; (used in pl.): also an adv. (really old abl.) by weight.
- Pōno**, pōsui, pōsitum, pōn-ēre, to place, set, lay; lay aside.
- Pons**, pont-is, m., a bridge.
- Pōpul-us**, i, m., a people, nation; community.
- Pōpūl-us**, i, f., a poplar-tree.
- Porcell-us**, i, m., (dimun. of porcus,) a little pig.
- Porsen-a**, ae, m., Porsena (Lars), king of Clusium.
- Port-a**, ae, f., a gate, door.
- Portend-o**, i, portentum, portend-ēre, to point out; show beforehand, foretell. (= protendo.)
- Port-o**, āvi, atum, āre, to carry, bear; ring.

- Port-us**, *us, m., an entrance; a harbour, haven.*
- Posco**, *pōscō, posc-ēre, to demand.*
- Pōsit-us**, *a, um, placed, settled; laid aside; (perf. part. of pono.)*
- Possum**, *pōtui, posse, to be able. (See p. 80)*
- Post**, *prep. with accus., (and adv.,) after; since; behind.*
- Posteā**, *adv., afterwards, hereafter.*
- Postēr-i, orum**, *m. pl., posterity, descendants. (See posterus.)*
- Postēr-us**, *a, um, next after, following: pl., posterī. (See p. 37, 6.)*
- Postquam**, *conj., after that, since; when.*
- Postrēm-us**, *a, um, the last, (superl. of posterus:;) ad postremum, at last. (See p. 37, 6.)*
- Postridie**, *adv., the day after, the next day. (Posterus, dies.)*
- Postulāt-um**, *i, n., a demand (Postulo.)*
- Postul-o**, *avi, ātum, āre, to demand, ask.*
- Postūmi-us**, *i, m., Postumius, (Aulus.)*
- Pōtens**, *gen. potent-is, adj., (and part. of possum,) able; powerful.*
- Pōtestas**, *potestāt-is, f., power, authority; influence; opportunity*
- Pōti-or**, *potitus sum, pot-iri, (dep. 4.) to take possession of; get; possess. (Governs gen. or abl.)*
- Pōtior**, *potior, potius, (compar. of potis, able,) more able, more powerful; better, preferable.*
- Potit-us**, *a, um, perf. part. of potior.*
- Potius**, *neut. of potior, also adv., rather.*
- Prae**, *adv., or prep. with abl, before*
- Praeb-eo**, *ui, itum, ēre, to hold out; give, afford, supply. (Prae-hibeo, i.e., prae, habeo.)*
- Praecēdo**, *praecessi, praecossus, praecōd-ere, to go before; surpass, excel. (Prae, cedo.)*
- Praecept-um**, *i, n., a command, order; advice, precept. (Praecipio.)*
- Praecipio**, *praecēpi, praecoptum, praecip-ere, to take beforehand; anticipate; to lay down rules for; to command. (Prae, capio.)*
- Praeclūdo**, *praeclēsi, praeclēsum, praeclēd-ere, to shut in front, close; stop short; put a stop to; shut up. (Prae, claudio.)*
- Praed-a**, *ae, f., booty, plunder.*
- Praedo**, *praedōn-is, m., a robber, plunderer. (Praeda.)*
- Praefect-us**, *i, m., an overseer; a commander, governor. (Praeficio.)*
- Praefulgeo**, *praefulsi, praetulg-ere, to shine brightly. (Prae, fulgeo.)*
- Praegust-o**, *avi, ātum, āre, to taste before; taste first. (Prae, gustō.)*
- Praeli-um**, *i, n., a battle, fight.*
- Praemitto**, *praemisi, praemissum, praemitt-ere, to send before, send forward; despatch. (Prae, mitto.)*
- Praemi-um**, *i, n., a reward, prize.*
- Praerept-us**, *a, um, snatched away; carried off prematurely. (Praeripio.)*
- Praerip-io**, *ui, praerceptum, praerip-ere, to seize before, or prematurely.*
- Praesēp-e**, *is, n., a stall; fold, pen; manger. (Prae, scēpe.)*
- Praesidi-um**, *i, n., a protection, guard, defence; garrison. (Praesens, a protector.)*
- Praest-ans**, *gen. praestant-is, adj., (part. of praesto,) surpassing, excellent; distinguished.*
- Praest-o**, *iti, itum, or ātum, āre, to stand before, surpass; to stand in front of, defend; make good, fulfil, perform, pay; supply, afford. (Prae, sto.)*
- Praesum**, *praefui, praessse, to be over, to have in charge, command. (Prae, sum.)*
- Praeter**, *prep. with accus., besides, except; beyond, over and above. (Prae, and comparative termination -ter.)*
- Praeterea**, *adv., besides. (Praeter.)*
- Praeter-eo**, *ii, (for iui,) itum, ire, to pass by, omit, neglect, forget. (Praeter, eo.)*
- Praetext-a**, *ae, f., a Roman tunic (with a broad purple border.) (Praetexo.)*
- Prāt-um**, *i, n., a meadow.*
- Prāv-us**, *a, um, crooked, distorted; perverse, wicked, depraved.*
- Prēc-es**, *um, f. pl., entreaties; a prayer; request. (From obsolete prex, which is sometimes used in dat., accus., and abl. sing.)*
- ātus sum, āri, (dep.,) to pray, entreat. (Prece.)*
- Prehend-o**, *(shortened into prendo,) i, prehensum, prehēd-ere, to catch, seize, apprehend.*
- Prēmo**, *pressi, pressum, prēm-ere, to press upon; crush; check; press hard; pursue.*

- Prens-us**, a, um, (*for prehens-us; perf. part. of prehendo,*) caught.
- Præti-um**, i, n., price, value; reward.
- Prædie**, adv., the day before. (Pr-, root of prae, pro, &c.; and dies.)
- Primo**, adv., at first; in the first place.
- Primor-es**, um, m. pl., chief men, nobles: *pl. of adj.*, primor-is, is, e. (Primus.)
- Prim-um**, adv., first of all.
- Prim-us**, a, um, ord. num., first; (*superl. of pris or prae. See p. 38, 7.*)
- Princeps**, gen. princip-is, adj., foremost, chief: as subst., a chief man, prince. (Primus, capto.)
- Principat-us**, us, m., chief power; sovereignty.
- Prior**, prior, prius, (*see p. 38, 7.*) former, first of two; (*compar. of pris or prae.*)
- Prisc-us**, i, m., Priscus, (*proper name:*) as common adj., old, ancient.
- Pristin-us**, a, um, former; primitive; old, ancient. (Præ, or priscus.)
- Pris-us**, adv., before, formerly; (*neut. of prior.*)
- Prisquam**, conj. or adv., before that. Sometimes written separately, with one or more words intervening.
- Privat-us**, a, um, (*perf. part. of privo,*) deprived of; deprived of a public office; hence, in private station, private; individual, personal, one's own.
- Priv-o**, avi, atum, are, to deprive of, bereave. (Privus.)
- Prò**, prep. with abl., in front of, before, instead of; as; for the benefit of.
- Pròb-us**, a, um, approved of; upright, honest.
- Pròc-as**, ac, m., Procas, one of the kings of Alba.
- Pròcax**, gen. procac-is, adj., forward, insolent; petulant. (Proco, to sue, beg.)
- Pròcèdo**, process, processum, proced-ere, to go forward, advance. (Pro, cedo.)
- Pròcul**, adv., at a distance, far off.
- Pròcul-us**, i, m., Proculus, (*proper name.*)
- Pròd-eo**, il, (ivi,) Itum, Ire, to go forth; come out, appear. (Pro, eo.)
- Pròdìgi-um**, i, n., an omen; prodigy; portent. (Pro, and dig-, or dic-, root of dico, &c.)
- Pròditio**, pròdition-is, f., a giving up; betrayal, treachery. (Prodo.)
- Pròditor**, pròditor-is, m. a traitor, betrayer. (Prodo.)
- Pròd-o**, idi, Itum, ère, to give up, deliver over, betray; abandon; to hand down, publish, declare. (Pro, do.)
- Pròduc-o**, produxi, productum, produco-ère, to lead forth, bring out, produce; prolong. (Pro, duco.)
- Pròfectò**, adv., in reality, truly, certainly.
- Pròfect-us**, a, um, *pe f. part. of proficiscor.*
- Pròfèro**, protuli, prolatum, proferre, to bring out, produce, discover, put forth, exhibit. (Pro, fero.)
- Pròficiscor**, pròfectus sum, proficisci, (*dep. 3.*) to set out, depart; advance.
- Pròfug-io**, i, Itum, ère, to flee forward, or away; escape. (Pro, fugio.)
- Prògèni-es**, ei, f., an offspring, progeny, brood. (Pro, and gen, root of gigno.)
- Progrèdior**, progressus sum, progrèdi, to go forward, advance, proceed. (Pro, gradior.)
- Pròhib-eo**, ui, Itum, ère, to keep off, prevent, restrain; forbid. (Pro, habeo.)
- Pròjicio**, projeci, projectum, projic-ère, to throw forward; prostrate. (Pro, jacio.)
- Prolabor**, prolapsus sum, prolābi, (*dep. 3.*) to slide forward, slip; sink; fall. (Pro, labor.)
- Prol-es**, is, f., offspring.
- Pròloquor**, pròlocutus sum, pròloqui, to speak out, say openly, declare.
- Promiss-us**, a, um, *perf. part. of promitto*: barba promissa, a long (i.e., a hanging down) beard.
- Promitto**, promisi, promissum, promitt-ère, to send forward; let hang down; to promise. (Pro, mitto.)
- Pròpè**, adv., near: also prep. with accus., near to. (Comp. propius, nearer.)
- Pròpèr-o**, avi, atum, are, to hasten, be quick. (Properus.)
- Pròpòno**, pròpòsui, pròpòsitum, pròpòn-ère, to set before; propose; intend; declare. (Pro, pono.)
- Pròpòsit-um**, i, n., a purpose, project, intention; opinion; proposition. (Propono.)
- Pròpri-us**, a, um, peculiar; own; special.
- Propter**, prep. with accus., on account of.
- Prorip-io**, ul, proreptum, prorip-ère, to hurry forth, or onward; to drag out. (Pro, rapio.)
- Pròsequor**, pròsecutus sum, prosequi,

- to follow onward; accompany; convey; follow up (a subject.) (Pro, sequor.)
- Prōspicio**, prospexi, prospectum, prōspicere, to look forward; watch; provide for; foresee. (Pro, spēcio.)
- Prōsum**, profui, prodesset, to be of service to, to benefit. Governs dative. (Pro, sum.)
- Prōtinus**, adv., straight forward; forthwith, immediately.
- Prōvidenti-a**, ae, f., forethought, providence. (Providens.)
- Prōvōl-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to fly out, or forward; hasten on. (Pro, volo.)
- Proxim-us**, a, um, nearest, next; (superl. of prope,—see p. 38, 7:) in proximo, at the nearest point.
- Prūdenti-a**, ae, f., (providentia,) foresight, forethought, prudence, wisdom. (Prudens, i.e., providens.)
- Publicō**, adv., publicly; at the public expense. (Publicus.)
- Public-us**, a, um, belonging to the people; public. (Pōpulus.)
- Pudet**, puduit, &c., it ashamed. See p. 97, 4, and 98, 9, (2.)
- Pūdōr**, pūdōr-is, m., shame; modesty. (Pūdeo.)
- Puell-a**, ae, f., a girl. (From puellus, dimin. of puer.)
- Puer**, puer-i, m., a boy; slave: in pl., children.
- Pueril-is**, is, e, boyish, childish. (Puer.)
- Puerilitēr**, adv., childishly; foolishly. (Puerilis.)
- Pugn-a**, ae, f., a battle, fight. (Pug, root of pugno, pu-pug-i.)
- Pugn-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to fight. (Pugna.)
- Pulcer**, pulera, pulcrum, fair, beautiful.
- Pulcher**, pulchra, pulchrum, (or pulcer, pulcra, &c.,) fair, beautiful.
- Pulcherrimē**, adv., (superl. of pulchrē,) most beautifully; most nobly.
- Pull-us**, i, m., a young animal; a chicken; one of a brood. (Puellus, from puer.)
- Pulmentāri-um**, i, n., anything eaten with bread; relish; a dainty. (Pulmentum, from puls, pultis, pap, or pottage.)
- Puls-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to beat frequently; knock at; beat, batter. (Frequentative from pello.)
- Puls-us**, a, um, perf. part. of pello.
- Pulvis**, pulvēr-is, m., dust.
- Pūnic-us**, a, um, Punic, (i.e., Carthaginian, or Phœnician.)
- Pūn-io**, īvi, itum, Ire, to punish. (Poenā.)
- Punior**, punitus sum, puniri, (pass. of punio,) to be punished: (also dep.,) to punish.
- Punct-um**, i, n., a prick, sting; puncture. (Pungō.)
- Purg-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to cleanse, clear; excuse; purge. (Purum, agō.)
- Pūr-us**, a, um, clear, pure, unadulterated.
- Pūtē-us**, i, m., a well, pit.
- Pūt-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to think, suppose.

## Q.

- Q.**, an abbreviation for Quintus, (P. name.)
- Quā**, adv., where, whither.
- Quadrāgintā**, card. num., forty. Indecl.
- Quadrans**, quadrant-is, m., a fourth part, quarter; a farthing; a quadrans (fourth part of an as.)
- Quadrig-a**, ae, f., and quadrig-ae, arum, f. pl., a four-horse chariot. (Quadrijugae, from quatuor, jugum.)
- Quaero**, quaesivi, quaesitum, quaerere, to seek, ask.
- Quaeso**, quaesumus, (defective verb), I pray, we pray.
- Quaestio**, quaestiō-is, f., an inquiry, examination, inquest. (Quaero.)
- Quaestor**, quaestōr-is, m., a quaestor; paymaster. (Quaesitor, from quaero.)
- is**, is, e, of what kind, such as. (Quis.)
- Quām**, adv., in what way, in what degree; how: as conj., as, than.
- Quamlibet**, adv., as you please, at pleasure; how much soever. (Quam, libet.)
- Quamprimum**, adv., as soon as possible.
- Quamvis**, adv., in what way, or as much as you will; however much; although. (Quam, and vis from volo.)
- Quandoquidem**, adv., since indeed; seeing that. (Quando, quidem.)
- Quantum**, adv., (neuter of quantus), how much; as much as; as far as.
- Quant-us**, a, um, how much, how great; as much or as great as.



- Quāpropter**, adv., *on which account, wherefore, why.* (Quam, rem, propter.)
- Quārē**, adv., *from what circumstance, wherefore, why.* (Qua, re, abl. of res.)
- Quart-us**, a, um, ord. num., *the fourth.* (Quatuor.)
- Quāsi**, adv., *as if, as though; just as.*
- Quātuor**, card. num., *four.* (Sometimes written *quattuor*.)
- Queo**, quīvi, quītum, qu-ire, *to be able.*
- Querc-us**, us, f., *an oak tree.* (See p. 26, 2.)
- Quērēl-a**, ae, f., *a complaint.* (Quēror.)
- Quēror**, questus sum, quēri, (dep. 3,) *to complain, bemoan.*
- Qui**, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who, which, that.* (See p. 43, 9.)
- Qui**, quae, quod, indef. pron., *what, which.* Also interrog., *who? what? which?*
- Quī**, adv., (old abl. of qui,) *how, in what manner.*
- Quia**, conj., *because.*
- Quicunque**, quaecunque, quodcunque, *whoever, whichever.* (See p. 43, 9.)
- Quīdam**, quaedam, quoddam, indef. pron., *a certain one; some (person or thing).*
- Quidem**, adv., *indeed: ne - quidem, not even.*
- Quidni**, adv., *why not?*
- Quiēs**, quīēt-is, f., *rest, quiet, sleep.*
- Quiesco**, quīēvi, quīētum, quiesc-ere, *to rest, be quiet.* (Quies.)
- Quiēt-us**, a, um, *quiet, peaceful; composed.* (Quies.)
- Quīn**, adv., *in what manner not? why not? how not? that not; but that; that.* See note, p. 88. (Quī, ne, or non.)
- Quinam**, quāenam, quodnam, interrog. pron., *who? which? what, pray? who at all?*
- Quingent-i**, ae, a, card. num., *five hundred.* (Quinque, centum.)
- Quint-us**, a, um, ord. num., *fifth* (Quinque.)
- Quippe**, adv. and conj., *certainly; indeed; as being; since, inasmuch as.* (Quia, pe; or, as others prefer, quī, pote.)
- Quīrīnāl-is**, is, e, *belonging to Quirinus; the Quirinal Hill.*
- Quīrīn-us**, i, m., *Quirinus, (i.e., Romulus.)*
- Quis**, quae, quid, or quod, interrog. pron., *who? which? what? Also, indef., any one, some one.*
- Quisnam**, quāenam, quidnam, *who, pray? what, pray? what at all?*
- Quisquam**, quaequam, (quidquam,) quicquam, *any one, any thing.*
- Quisque**, quaeque, quodque, or quidque, *every, each.*
- Quīvis**, quaevis, quodvis, or quidvis, *any (person or thing) you please; what you please.* (Qui, vis, from volo.)
- Quō**, adv., *in what place; where, wherever, anywhere: quo - eo, by how much, by so much; in proportion as.*
- Quo**, adv., *to what purpose; of what use; whither.*
- Quo**, conj., *in order that, that.*
- Quōd**, conj., *because; that; since.*
- Quōdvis**, (See Quīvis.)
- Quomīnus**, adv., *so that not.*
- Quondam**, adv., *formerly; once upon a time.*
- Quōniam**, conj., *because; seeing that; since.*
- Quōque**, adv., *also, too.*
- Quōt**, indecl. adv., *how many; as many as.*
- Quotannis**, adv., *every year.* (Quot, annus.)
- Quōtidie**, adv., *daily, every day.* (Quot, dies.)
- Quōties**, adv., *how often; as often as.*
- Quum**, (or cum,) conj., *when, since, be-*

## R.

- Rādi-us**, i, m., *a staff, rod; ray; spoke (of a wheel).*
- Rādix**, radic-is, f., *a root; base (of a mountain).*
- Rāmōs-us**, a, um, *abounding in branches, branchy.* (Ramus.)
- Rām-us**, i, m., *a branch, bough.*
- Rān-a**, ae, f., *a frog.*
- Rāpīd-us**, a, um, *hurrying on; rapid, swift.* (Rapio.)
- Rāpīn-a**, ae, f., *plunder, rapine, robbery.* (Rapio.)
- Rāp-io**, ul, tum, ēre, *to seize hastily, snatch; drag; steal; hurry on.*
- Rapt-us**, a, um, (perf. part. of rapio,) *seized, carried off, &c.*

- Rār-us**, a, um, *scarce, rare*; (of nets,) *wide-meshed*; *few*; *here and there*.
- Ratio**, ration-is, *f.*, a calculation, account; *reasoning*; *reason*; *thought*; *manner*.
- Raurāc-i**, orum, *m. pl.*, the *Rauraci*.
- Re-**, or red-, a prefix used in compound words, meaning 'back'; as, *reduco*, to lead back: hence it signifies (1) 'again'; as, *resumo*, to take again: (2) 'against'; as, *resisto*, to set one's self against: (3) 'un-', i.e., *not*; *retendo*, to unstretch, *unwind*; *recludo*, to open.
- Rēcēdo**, recessi, recessum, *recēd-ēre*, to go back, retire; give up. (Re, cedo.)
- Rēcens**, *gen.* recent-is, *adj.*, fresh, new; recent.
- Rēcept-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of *recipio*.
- Rēcīd-o**, i, *recasum*, *recīd-ēre*, to fall back again; recoil. (Re, cado.)
- Rēcīpio**, *recēpi*, *receptum*, *recip-ēre*, to take back; receive; recover, regain. (Re, capio.)
- Rectē**, *adv.*, rightly, correctly. (Rectus.)
- Rect-um**, i, *n.*, right; rectitude; (neut. of *rectus*, *perf. part.* of *rego*.)
- Rect-us**, a, um, (*perf. part.* of *rego*, and *adj.*, made straight;) right; upright; proper; just; good; wise.
- Rēcūpēr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to get back, recover.
- Recūs-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to give reasons against; refuse, reject, renounce. (Re, causa.)
- Redd-o**, idi, itum, ēre, to give back, restore; repeat; repay; render; cause. (Re, do.)
- Rēd-eo**, ii, (ivi,) itum, īre, to go back, return. (Re, or red, eo.)
- Rēdīgo**, *redēgi*, *redactum*, *rēdīg-ēre*, to drive back; bring back; reduce. (Re, ago.)
- Redintegr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to make whole again, renew; refresh. (Re; *interro*, from *integer*.)
- Redūco**, *reduxi*, *reductum*, *redūc-ēre*, to lead back, bring back, restore. (Re, duco.)
- Refect-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of *reficio*.
- Rēfēro**, *rētūli*, *relātum*, *referre*, to carry or bring back; report: *referre pedem*, to retreat. (Re, fero.)
- Rēfert**, *impers. verb.* it concerns. (See p. 98, 9, (1), with note.)
- Rēficio**, *refeci*, *refectum*, *refic-ēre*, to make again, renew; refill. (Re, facio.)
- Rēfūg-io**, i, itum, ēre, to flee back; escape; shun. (Re, fugio.)
- Rēgi-a**, ae, *f.*, a royal house, (domus understood;) palace; court. (Rex.)
- Rēgill-us**, i, *m.*, *Regillus*, a lake.
- Rēgin-a**, ae, *f.*, a queen. (Rex.)
- Rēgi-us**, a, um, *kingly, royal*; noble. (Rex.)
- Regn-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to act the king; reign, rule. (Regnum.)
- Regn-um**, i, *n.*, a kingdom; royal power, sovereignty. (Rex.)
- Rēgo**, *recti*, *rectum*, *rēg-ēre*, to make straight; direct; rule.
- Regrēdior**, *regressus sum*, *rēgrēd-i*, to go back, return; retreat. (Re, gradior.)
- Relābor**, *relapsus sum*, *relābi*, (*dep.* 3,) to slide back; fall back; retire; retreat. (Re, labor.)
- Rēlāt-us**, a, um, referred to; reckoned among; (*perf. part.* of *refero*.)
- Relict-us**, a, um, left behind; remaining; (*perf. part.* of *relinquo*.)
- Rēligio**, (or *relligio*), *religiōn-is*, *f.*, reverence for the gods; piety, religion; superstition; scruples of conscience; sacred or moral obligation. (From *relego*, to ponder carefully; or *religo*, to bind down.)
- Rēlig-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to bind fast, tie. (Re, ligo.)
- Relinquo**, *reliqui*, *relictum*, *relinqu-ēre*, to leave behind, abandon, give up. (Re, linquo.)
- Rēliqui-ae**, arum, *f. pl.*, the leavings, remnants, remains. (Relinquo.)
- Rēliqu-us**, a, um, left over, remaining; the rest. (Relinquo.)
- Remūner-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to repay; reward. (Re, munero, from *munus*.)
- Rēm-us**, i, *m.*, an oar.
- Rēm-us**, i, *m.*, *Remus*, brother of *Romulus*.
- Rēpello**, *repūli*, *repulsum*, *repell-ēre*, to drive back, repel, repulse; confuse. (Re, pello.)
- Rēpentē**, *adv.*, suddenly, all at once. (Repens.)
- Rēpēr-io**, i, tum, īre, to get back again; to find; invent. (Re, pario.)
- Rēpēt-o**, īvi, itum, ēre, to seek again; go back for; demand; demand restitution for; repeat. (Re, peto.)
- Repl-ēo**, ēvi, ētum, ēre, to fill up; fill again, replenish. (Re, pleo, as in *impleo*, *compleo*, *ple-nus*, &c.)
- Replēt-us**, a, um, filled with; (*perf. part.* of *repleo*.)

- Repōno**, repōsul, repōsitum, repōn-ēre, to replace, restore; lay up, keep safely. (Re, pono.)
- Reposc-o**, repōscō-l, rēpsc-ēre, to demand back, demand restitution of; ask for, require. (Re, posco.)
- Rēprēhend-o**, i, reprehensum, reprehend-ēre, to seize again, regain; to hold back; reprove, censure. (Re, prehendo.)
- Repromitto**, repromisi, &c., (see Mitto,) to promise in return. (Re, promitto.)
- Repuls-a**, ae, f., a defeat, repulse, rejection, rebuff; loss (of an election.) (Re, pello.)
- Repuls-us**, a, um, beaten off, baffled; (perf. part. of repello.)
- Res**, rēl, f., a thing, matter, affair; property; interest of; domestic affairs: res gestae, exploits, great deeds.
- Rescindo**, rescidi, rescissum, rescind-ēre, to tear or cut off; to break down, or up; repeal; destroy. (Re, scindo.)
- Rēsideo**, rēsēdi, resid-ēre, to sit down; perch upon. (Re, sedeo.)
- Resisto**, restiti, restitum, resist-ēre, to come to a stop, stand still, halt; withstand, oppose. (Re, sisto.)
- Respergo**, respersi, respersum, repersg-ēre, to sprinkle all over, bespatter. (Re, spargo.)
- Respers-us**, a, um, bespattered; (perf. part. of respergo.)
- Respicio**, respexi, respectum, respic-ēre, to look back; regard, respect. (Re, specio.)
- Respond-eo**, i, responsum, respond-ēre, to promise in return; to reply, answer. (Re, spondeo.)
- Respons-um**, i, n., an answer, reply; utterance of an oracle. (Respondeo.)
- Respublica**, reipublicae, f., a commonwealth, state. (See p. 34, 2.)
- Restitu-o**, i, tum, ēre, to establish again, renew; restore, rebuild, replace. (Re, statuo.)
- Rēt-e**, is, n., a net; (abl., rete, or reti.)
- Rētend-o**, i, retensum, (or retentum,) retend-ēre, to unbend, relax, slacken. (Re, tendo. See Re.)
- Rētens-us**, a, um, unbent, unstrung; (perf. part. of retendo.)
- Rētent-us**, a, um, held back, detained; (perf. part. of retineo.)
- Rētīn-eo**, ui, retinēum, retin-ēre, to hold back, detain. (Re, teneo.)
- Rētundo**, retādi, retūsum, retund-ēre, to hammer back, to beat back; take the point off, blunt; weaken; restrain; humble; refute. (Re, tundo.)
- Revert-o**, i, reversum, revert-ēre, to turn back, return. (Re, verito.)
- Rēvertor**, reversus sum, reverti, (dep.) to return, turn back. (Reverto.)
- Rēvōc-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to call back; invite in return; recall. (Re, voco.)
- Rex**, rēg-is, m., a king, prince, chief. (Rego.)
- Rhe-a**, ae, f., Rhea, (Silvia,) mother of Romulus and Remus.
- Rhēn-us**, i, m., the river Rhine.
- Rid-eo**, risi, risum, rid-ēre, to laugh, laugh at; mock.
- Rig-eo**, ui, ēre, to be stiff; to be numb.
- Rip-a**, ae, f., a bank (of a river); margin, edge (of the sea, &c.)
- Rite**, adv., duly, according to proper ceremony.
- Rit-us**, us, m., a religious ceremony; usage, etiquette.
- Riv-us**, i, m., a river, stream.
- Rix-a**, ae, f., a brawl, quarrel, squabble.
- Rōdo**, rōsi, rōsum, rōd-ēre, to gnaw, eat away; backbite.
- Rōg-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to ask, beg, entreat.
- Rōm-a**, ae, f., Rome.
- Rōmān-us**, i, m., a Roman; or adj., Roman.
- Rōmūl-us**, i, m., Romulus.
- Rostr-um**, i, n., a bill, beak; the beak (of a ship.) (Rodo.)
- Rōt-a**, ae, f., a wheel.
- Rōtund-us**, a, um, round, circular. (Rota.)
- Rūd-is**, is, e, unwrought, untilled, unpolished, untaught, uncivilized; raw; unskilled; uncomely.
- Rūgōs-us**, a, um, full of wrinkles, wrinkled. (Ruga, a wrinkle.)
- Ruīn-a**, ae, f., a downfall; ruin, destruction. (Ruo.)
- Rumpo**, rūpi, ruptum, rump-ēre, to burst, break; destroy.
- Ruo**, rui, rūtum, (ruitum,) ru-ēre, to fall down, tumble.
- Rūp-es**, is, f., a rock.
- Rupt-us**, a, um, perf. part. of rumpo.
- Rursus**, and rursum, adv., again.
- Rūs**, rūr-is, n., the country; a farm: rura, fields.
- Rustic-us**, a, um, belonging to the country, rustic, rural: as subst., a countryman. (Rus.)

## S.

**Sābīn-us**, *i*, *m.*, a Sabine: *pl.*, Sabini, the Sabines.

**Sacc-us**, *i*, *m.*, a sack, bag.

**Sācer**, *sacr-a*, *sacr-um*, *sacred*, *holy*; devoted; *accursed*: *sacra*, *n. pl.*, *sacred rites*.

**Sācerdōs**, *sacerdōt-is*, *m.* or *f.*, a priest, priestess. (*Sacer*.)

**Sācrifici-um**, *i*, *n.*, a sacrifice. (*Sacrifico*.)

**Saepe**, *adv.*, often; *compar.*, saepius; *superl.*, saepissime.

**Saev-io**, *il*, (*ivl*), *itum*, *ire*, to exercise cruelty; to rage, be savage, be furious. (*Saevus*.)

**Saeviti-a**, *ae*, (and *saeviti-ea*, *ei*), *f.*, cruelty; harshness, severity; rage. (*Saevus*.)

**Saev-us**, *a*, *um*, raging; cruel; harsh; fierce.

**Sagax**, *gen. sagāc-is*, *adj.*, wise, knowing.

**Sal**, *sul-is*, *m.* or *n.*, salt: in *pl.*, sales, wit.

**Sali-i**, *orum*, *m.*, the *Salii*, priests of Mars.

**Sal-io**, *ui*, or *ivl*, (*il*), *saltum*, *sal-ire*, to dance, leap, bound.

**Salt-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, to dance. (*Salio*.)

**Salt-us**, *us*, *m.*, a leap: also, a mountain; a glade; glen; mountain pass; forest. (*Salto*.)

**Salūber**, and *salubr-is*, *is*, *e*, healthy, wholesome. (*Salus*.)

**Salus**, *salūt-is*, *f.*, health, safety.

**Salūt-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, to ask after the health of; salute, greet. (*Salus*.)

**Salv-us**, *a*, *um*, safe, well, strong; unhurt.

**Sambūce-us**, *a*, *um*, of or belonging to the elder-tree. (*Sambucus*.)

**Sanct-us**, *a*, *um*, sacred, holy. (*Sancio*, to make sacred.)

**Sānē**, *adv.*, truly, indeed.

**Sanguis**, *sanguin-is*, *m.*, blood; family, race.

**Sāpiens**, *gen. sapient-is*, *adj.*, wise, prudent; (*pres. part.* of *sapio*, to be wise.)

**Sāpienti-a**, *ae*, *f.*, wisdom. (*Sapiens*.)

**Sāpor**, *supor-is*, *m.*, taste, relish. (*Sapio*, to taste.)

**Sarcin-a**, *ae*, *f.*, a burden, load, bundle.

**Sāti-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, to satiate, satisfy. (*Satia*.)

**Satis**, *adv.*, enough, sufficiently.

**Sātor**, *sātōr-is*, *m.*, a father; creator. (*Sero*; *supine*, *satum*.)

**Sauci-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, to wound, hurt.

**Sax-um**, *i*, *n.*, a stone, rock.

**Scāl-a**, *ae*, (usually in *pl.*, *scalae*), *f.*, a ladder, stair, flight of steps. (*Scando*.)

**Scand-o**, *i*, *scansum*, *scand-ēre*, to climb, mount, ascend.

**Scēlērāt-us**, *a*, *um*, polluted by crime, criminal, wicked, abandoned; accursed; as *subst.*, a wretch, miscreant. (*Scelero*.)

**Sceleste**, *adv.*, wickedly, by crime.

**Scēlest-us**, *a*, *um*, villainous; regardless; accursed; wicked. (*Scelus*.)

**Scēl-us**, *ēris*, *n.*, a wicked action; crime; heinous sin, enormity.

**Scilicet**, *adv.*, it is evident, it is plain; of course, certainly; forsooth; namely, to wit. (*Sci*, imperative of *scire*, to know; and *licet*.)

**Sc-io**, *ivl*, (*il*), *itum*, *ire*, to know.

**Scipio**, *scipiōn-is*, *m.*, a staff.

**Scipio**, *Scipiōn-is*, *m.*, Scipio, (proper name.)

**Sciscīt-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, or more usually (*dep.*) *sciscitor*, to inquire, examine. (*Scisco*.)

**Scīb-a**, *ae*, *m.*, a writer, scribe, clerk. (*Scribo*.)

**Scribo**, *scripsī*, *scriptum*, *scrib-ēre*, to write, enroll; levy; compose.

**Scrūt-or**, *ātus sum*, *āri*, to search into, examine.

**Scūt-um**, *i*, *n.*, a shield (of oblong shape), buckler.

**Scyth-a**, *ae*, *m.*, a Scythian.

**Sēcēdo**, *secessi*, *secessum*, *sēcēd-ēre*, to go apart, withdraw, revolt. (*Se*, apart; *cedo*.)

**Sēc-o**, *ui*, *tum*, *āre*, to cut, wound; lop off.

**Sēcum**, (*i.e.*, *cum se*), with himself, herself, themselves, &c. (See note §, p. 45.)

**Sēcundum**, *prep.* with *accus.*, next to, after, in the next place; according to. (*Secundus*.)

**Sēcund-us**, *a*, *um*, following after, second; prosperous. (*Sequor*.)

**Sēcūr-is**, *is*, *f.*, an axe, hatchet. (*Seco*.)

**Sēcūr-us**, *a*, *um*, free from care, unanxious; considering one's self safe. (*Secura*.)

**Sēcus**, *adv.*, otherwise.

**Sed**, *conj.*, but.

**Sēd-eo**, sēdī, sessum, sēd-ēre, to sit, settle.

**Sēd-es**, is, *f.*, a seat, settlement; abode, residence. (Sedeo.)

**Sēdīl-e**, is, *n.*, a seat, bench. (Sedeo.)

**Sēdītīo**, sēdītīōn-is, *f.*, a putting apart, separation: hence, an insurrection, mutiny, civil broil, sedition. (Sē, apart; and do.)

**Sēd-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to cause to sit down; settle; appease, check. (Sedeo.)

**Sēdūco**, seduxi, &c., (see Duco,) to lead aside, or apart; to draw away, separate. (Se, duco.)

**Sēdūl-us**, a, um, (*fond of sitting*;) industrious, diligent, sedulous. (Sedeo.)

**Segn-is**, is, *c.*, slow; indolent, slothful, lazy.

**Sēgrēg-o**, āvi, ātum āre, to separate from the flock; to separate, divide; remove. (Se, apart, grex.)

**Sell-a**, ac, *f.*, a seat, stool, chair, sedan. (Contr. for sedula, from sēdeo.)

**Sēmel**, *adv.*, once, once for all. (Root sem-, as in sem-per, sim-ul, sim-plex, &c.)

**Semper**, *adv.*, always, at all times, ever. (See Semel.)

**Sēnātor**, sēnātōr-is, *m.*, a senator,—member of the Roman Senate. (Same root as sēn-ex.)

**Sēnat-us**, us, (or *i.*) *m.*, the Senate, or supreme council of the Romans. (Same root as sēn-ex.)

**Sēnex**, *gen.* sen-is, *adj.*, old, aged: as *subst.*, an old man or woman. (For comparison see p. 37, 5.)

**Sēnior**, *m.*, senior, *f.*, *gen.* sēnlōr-is, older. (See p. 37, 5.)

**Sēni-um**, *i. n.*, old age; feebleness of age, debility, dotage; decay. (Seneo, to be old.)

**Sēnōn-es**, (Galli,) um, *m.*, the Senones, a Gallic tribe.

**Sensi**, *perf. ind. act.* of sentio.

**Sens-us**, us, *m.*, the power of feeling; feeling, sensation, sense. (Sentio.)

**Sententi-a**, ae, *f.*, mode of thinking; opinion, judgment, sentiment. (Sent-io)

**Sentio**, sensi, sensum, sent-īre, to feel, hear, see, think, be of opinion.

**Sēp-īo**, īvi, (īi,) sepultum, sēp-īre, to bury, inter; obliterate.

**Sēp-io**, si, tum, īre, to surround with a hedge; enclose, protect. (Sepes, a hedge.)

**Septem**, *card. num.*, seven.

**Septim-us**, a, um, *ord. num.*, seventh.

**Sepulchr-um**, (or sepulcrum,) *i. n.*, a place of interment, a sepulchre, tomb. (Sepelio.)

**Sepult-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of sepelio.

**Sequān-i**, orum, *m. pl.*, the Sequani, a Gallic tribe.

**Sēquor**, sēcūtus sum, sequi, (*dep.*) to follow, attend; pursue.

**Sermo**, sermōn-is, *m.*, conversation, speech, discourse. (Sero.)

**Sēr-us**, a, um, late, too late: sera nocte, late at night.

**Serv-a**, ac, *f.*, a (female) slave.

**Serv-io**, īvi or īi, itum, īre, to be a slave, to serve, (i.e., be subject to); to serve, (i.e., to benefit), with *dat.* (Servus.)

**Servitus**, servitut-is, *f.*, servitude, bondage, slavery. (Servio.)

**Servi-us**, *i. m.*, Servius (Tullius), proper name.

**Serv-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to save, keep, preserve; retain; watch; observe; keep close to.

**Serv-us**, *i. m.*, a slave; servant.

**Sese**, *accus. and abl.* of sul. (See repeated.)

**Sētōs-us**, a, um, bristly, covered with rough hair. (Seta.)

**Seu**, *conj.* (=sive), or if, if: seu—seu, whether—or.

**Sex**, *card. num.*, six.

**Sextil-is**, is, *c.*, belonging to the sixth month (i.e., August.) *As subst.*, August. (Sex.)

**Sext-us**, a, um, *ord. num.*, sixth.

**Sext-us**, *i. m.*, Sextus, (Tarquinius.)

**Si**, *conj.*, if, since,

**Sic**, *adv.*, in this manner, thus, so.

**Sicc-us**, a, um, without moisture, dry, parched: in sicco, in a dry place.

**Sicili-a**, ae, *f.*, Sicily.

**Sicut**, (sicuti), *adv.*, so as, just as, as it were. (Sic, ut.)

**Sidus**, sidēr-is, *n.*, a star; constellation.

**Signific-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to make a sign, indicate (by signs); show, point out; denote, mean, signify. (Signum, facio.)

**Sign-um**, *i. n.*, a mark, sign, signal; statue.

**Silenti-um**, *i. n.*, silence, stillness. (Sileo.)

**Sil-ēo**, īvi, ēre, to be still, to keep silence.

**Silv-a**, ae, *f.*, a wood, forest.

**Silvi-a**, ac, *f.*, Silvia, (proper name)

**Sīmīl-is**, is, *c.*, like, similar. For comp.

- perative, see p. 37, (2.) (Root *sim-*.  
See *Semel*.)
- Similiter**, adv., in like manner, similarly.
- Similitudo**, *similitudin*-is, *f.*, likeness, resemblance. (*Similia*)
- Simi-a**, ac, *f.*, an ape.
- Simi-us**, i, m., (see *Simia*), an ape. (*Simus*, *flat-nosed*.)
- Simpliciter**, adv., one by one, singly; simply, plainly; directly; sincerely. (*Simplex*.)
- Simul**, adv., at the same time, together. (See *Semel*.)
- Simulacr-um**, i, n., an image, likeness; shadow, reflection; ghost. (*Simulo*.)
- Simul-o**, (or *similo*), *avi*, *atum*, *are*, to make like, to imitate, copy; pretend, feign. (*Similia*.)
- Sine**, prep. with *abl.*, without.
- Singul-i**, ae, a, distrib. num., one by one, one each, individually. (Root *sin-*, or *sim-*. See *Semel*.)
- Sinister**, *sinistr-a*, *sinistr-um*, left, on the left; unlucky.
- Sino**, *sivi*, *situm*, *sin-ere*, to let alone, allow, permit, suffer.
- Sin-us**, us, m., a fold (of a robe); bosom; bay (of the sea.)
- Si quis**, si quā, si quid, or *siquod*, if any, whoever.
- Sit-io**, *ivi*, *itum*, *ire*, to feel thirst, thirst for. (*Sitis*.)
- Sit-is**, is, *f.*, thirst.
- Sive**. (See *Seu*.)
- Söböl-es**, (or *suboles*), is, *f.*, an offspring, progeny.
- Söcer**, *söcër-i*, m., a father-in-law.
- Söcietas**, *societät*-is, *f.*, companionship, society, intercourse. (*Socius*.)
- Söci-us**, i, m., a partner, companion.
- Söcrat-es**, is, m., *Socrates*.
- Söcr-us**, us, *f.*, a mother-in-law.
- Södal-is**, is, m. or *f.*, a companion, mate, associate.
- Söl**, *söl-is*, m., the sun.
- Söleo**, *solitus sum*, *söl-ere*, to be accustomed, to be wont.
- Sölerti-a**, ae, *f.*, (or *sollertia*), skill, dexterity; shrewdness, cunning. (*Solers*.)
- Söli-d-us**, a, um, firm, compact, dense, solid; whole, entire.
- Sölütüdo**, *solitudin*-is, *f.*, being alone; solitude, loneliness; desert. (*Solus*.)
- Sölit-us**, a, um, accustomed; (*perf. part.* of *soleo*.)
- Sölum**, adv., alone, only. (*Solus*.)
- Söl-us**, a, um, alone, solitary, lonely.
- Sölüt-us**, a, um, free, unrestrained; (*perf. part.* of *solvo*.)
- Solv-o**, i, *sölütum*, *solv-ere*, to untie, loosen, let go; break up, dissolve; to pay.
- Somni-um**, i, n., a dream. (*Somnus*.)
- Somn-us**, i, m., sleep.
- Sönipes**, gen. *sonipéd*-is, *adj.*, with sound-ing feet; noisy-footed: as subst., (*poet.*) a horse. (*Sonus*, *pes*.)
- Sön-o**, ui, *itum*, *äre*, to sound, echo. (*Sonus*.)
- Sön-us**, i, m., sound.
- Söph-us**, i, m., a wise man, philosopher.
- Sorbítio**, *sorbitiön*-is, *f.*, broth, soup; a drink. (*Sorbeo*.)
- Sordid-us**, a, um, dirty, foul; base, mean. (*Sordeo*, to be dirty.)
- Sörör**, *sörör*-is, *f.*, a sister.
- Sors**, *sort*-is, *f.*, lot, chance, fate, destiny.
- Spargo**, *sparsi*, *sparsum*, *sparg-ere*, to scatter, spread, diffuse.
- Späti-um**, i, n., space, room, extent, distance; space (of time.)
- Spéci-es**, ei, *f.*, a seeing, sight, view; an appearance, likeness, image; kind. (*Specto*.)
- Spectäcül-um**, i, n., a show, sight, spectacle, exhibition, public game. (*Specto*.)
- Spectätör**, *spectätör*-is, m., a looker on, spectator. (*Specto*.)
- Spect-o**, *avi*, *atum*, *äre*, to look at, gaze at, observe, examine; have an eye to, watch, guard; to look toward, i.e., lie toward. (*Specio*.)
- Spēcül-um**, i, n., a mirror, looking-glass, (*specio*): in *speculo lympharum*, in the glassy surface of the water.
- Spēc-us**, us, (or i,) m., (sometimes *f.* and n.), a cave, cavity, den.
- Spër-o**, *avi*, *atum*, *äre*, to look for; hope for; expect.
- Sp-es**, ei, *f.*, a looking for, expectation; hope.
- Spirít-us**, us, m., a breath of air, breeze; breath; spirit, soul. (*Spiro*.)
- Spir-o**, *avi*, *atum*, *äre*, to blow; breathe; live.
- Splendíd-us**, a, um, bright, shining; magnificent, splendid. (*Splendeo*.)
- Spöliat-us**, a, um, stripped (of armour, &c.) plundered; (*perf. part.* of *spolio*.)
- Spöli-o**, *avi*, *atum*, *äre*, to strip, plunder, spoil. (*Spollum*.)

- Spōli-um**, *i*, *n.*, *booty, spoil, prey*: *pl.*, *spōlia*.
- Spūm-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *to foam, froth*. (*Spuma, foam*.)
- Stābūl-um**, *i*, *n.*, *a standing place; stall, stable*. (*Sto.*)
- Stagn-um**, *i*, *n.*, *standing water; a pool, pond; fen, marsh*. (*Sto.*)
- Stātim**, *adv.*, *immediately, forthwith*. (*Sto.*)
- Stātio**, *statiōn-is*, *f.*, *a standing place, post, station*. (*Sto.*)
- Stātu-a**, *ae*, *f.*, *a statue, image*. (*Statuo.*)
- Stātū-o**, *i*, (*ū*)*tum*, *ēre*, *to set up, erect; establish; resolve*. (*Status, from sto.*)
- Stercus**, *stercōr-is*, *n.*, *dung; filth*.
- Steril-is**, *is*, *e*, *unfruitful, barren; waste; unprofitable*.
- Stipendi-um**, *i*, *n.*, *a tax, tribute, pay*. (*For stipendium, from [stips] stipis, a gift; and pendo, to pay.*)
- Sto**, *stētī*, *stātum*, *st-āre*, *to stand*.
- Strāment-um**, *i*, *n.*, *straw, litter; a covering*. (*Sterno, stra-vi.*)
- Strēnu-us**, *a*, *um*, *active, vigorous, energetic; bold*.
- Strig-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *to halt (in the furrow), rest; delay, take leisure*. (*Strix, a furrow.*)
- Stūdiose**, *adv.*, *zealously, eagerly; care-fully*. (*Studiosus.*)
- Studiōs-us**, *a*, *um*, *zealous; careful; in-dustrious, diligent*. (*Studium.*)
- Stūdi-um**, *i*, *n.*, *zeal, eagerness; study*. (*Studeo.*)
- Stultiti-a**, *ae*, *f.*, *folly, silliness*. (*Stult-us.*)
- Stult-us**, *a*, *um*, *foolish, silly*.
- Stūpens**, *gen. stupent-is*, *pres. part. of* *stup-eo*, *ui*, *ere*, *to be stunned, senseless, bewildered*.
- Stupor**, *stūpor-is*, *m.*, *numbness, insensibility; stupidity; astonishment*. (*Stup-eo.*)
- Suādeo**, *suāsī*, *suāsum*, *suād-ēre*, *to ad-vise, exhort, urge*.
- Sūb**, *prep. with abl.*, *under, beneath; close to: (of time,) in, during, at: with accus.* (*Indicating motion,*) *to, be-neath, under; near to; close to*.
- Subdōl-us**, *a*, *um*, *somewhat crafty, de-ceitful, &c.* (*Sub, dolus.*)
- Subdūco**, *subduxī*, *subductum*, *subduc-ēre*, *to draw or lead up; draw off, carry away, remove*. (*Sub, duco.*)
- Subigo**, *subēgi*, *subactum*, *subig-ēre*, *to bring under or up; subdue*. (*Sub, ago.*)
- Subinde**, *adv.*, *from time to time; now and then*. (*Sub, inde.*)
- Sūbito**, *adv.*, *suddenly*. (*Subitus.*)
- Sūbit-us**, *a*, *um*, *sudden, unexpected*. (*Subeo, to come up.*)
- Subject-us**, *a*, *um*, (*perf. part. of* *sub-jicio*,) *lying beneath; lying near, bordering on, subjoined; subject to*.
- Subjicio**, *subjēci*, *subjectum*, *subjic-ēre*, *to put under, make subject to; throw from under (upward;) bring up to mind; to substitute*. (*Sub, jacio.*)
- Sublāv-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *to lift up; sup-port; assuage*. (*Sub, levo.*)
- Sublici-us**, *a*, *um*, *resting on piles: Pons Subileius, a wooden bridge over the Tiber, resting on piles*. (*Sublicus, a pile.*)
- Sublim-is**, *is*, *e*, *uplifted, lofty, high, elevated*.
- Sublustr-is**, *is*, *e*, *slightly luminous, glimmering; darkish*. (*Sub, lux.*)
- Succēd-o**, *successi*, *successum*, *succēd-ēre*, *to go under, or after; to follow, succeed; to go up, march up, ascend; succeed, i.e., prosper*. (*Sub, cedo.*)
- Success-us**, *us*, *m.*, *success, good-speed*. (*Succedo.*)
- Succumb-o**, *succūbul*, *succumbitum*, *succumb-ēre*, *to put one's self under; fall down; yield to*. (*Sub, cumbo.*)
- Succurr-o**, *i*, *succursum*, *succurr-ēre*, *to run under; run up to; help, succour; to occur to*. (*Sub, curro.*)
- Sui**, *of himself, &c.* (*See p. 41.*)
- Sum**, *ful*, *esse*, *to be, to happen*. (*See p. 78*)
- Summ-a**, *ae*, *f.*, (*res being understood,*) *the main thing; summit; chief power; the whole amount, total sum*. (*Fem. of summus.*)
- Summ-us**, *a*, *um*, (*superl. of superus*, *p. 37.*) *the highest, greatest, utmost, supreme*.
- Sūm-o**, *psi*, *or si*, *ptum*, *or tum*, *ēre*, *to take, lay hold of, receive; choose, select*.
- Super**, *prep. with abl.*, *above, over; on, about, concerning: with accus.* (*Indicating motion,*) *on to, upon, over, above; as adv.*, *above, over and above, more-over*.
- Superbē**, *adv.*, *proudly, haughtily*. (*Superbus.*)
- Superbi-a**, *ae*, *f.*, *uppishness, pride;*

- haughtiness; tyrannical dealing.* (Superbus.)
- Superb-us**, a, um, *uppish, proud; haughty; tyrannical.* (Super.)
- Superincidens**, *superincident-is, part., falling on from above.*
- Sûpër-ior**, ior, ius, *gen. superior-is, (compar. of superus,) higher, greater, superior to; former, &c.*
- Supersum**, *superfui, superesse, to be over; to be left, remain, survive; to abound.* (Super, sum.)
- Sûpër-us**, a, um, *being above, high, uplifted: in pl., superi, the gods above.* For compar., see p. 37. (Super.)
- Supplex**, *gen. supplicis, adj., begging humbly; suppliant, submissive, humble: as subst., a suppliant.* (Sub, plico.)
- Supplicium**, i, n., *a public prayer; worship; satisfaction; punishment.* (Supplicio.)
- Supra**, *prep. with accus., above.*
- Sûs**, sũ-is, m. or f., *a pig, boar, sow.*
- Suscept-us**, a, um, *undertaken, begun, (perf. part. of suscipio.)*
- Suscipio**, suscēpi, susceptum, *suscipere, to take up, undertake, begin.* (Sub, capio.)
- Suspend-o**, i, suspensum, *suspend-ere, to hang up, suspend; put to death.* (Sub, pendo.)
- Suspens-us**, a, um, *perf. part. of suspendo: suspensio pede, on tiptoe.*
- Sustîn-eo**, ui, sustentum, *sustîn-ere, to hold up, sustain, support; endure.* (Sub, teneo.)
- Sustuli**, *perf. ind. act. of tollo, or suffero; which see.*
- Su-us**, a, um, *possessive pron., his own, her own, its own, their own.*
- ## T.
- Tâbern-a**, ae, f., *a hut, booth; shop, inn, tavern.*
- Tâb-ēs**, is, f., *a wasting away, consumption; plague.* (Tabeo, to waste.)
- Tâbul-a**, ae, f., *a plank, board, tablet: (picta) tabula, a painting: xii Tabulae, the Twelve Tables of Laws.*
- Tâcîtê**, adv., *silently, quietly; secretly.* (Tacitus.)
- Tâcît-us**, a, um, *(perf. part. of tacere, to be silent,) silent, still, noiseless, peaceful.* (Taceo.)
- Tact-us**, us, m., *touch.* (Tango.)
- Tact-us**, a, um, *perf. part. of tango.*
- Taedet**, *impers. verb, it disgusts; it wearies.* (See p. 97, 4.)
- Tâl-is**, is, e, *such as, of such kind: talis —qualis, such—as.*
- Tâl-us**, i, m., *an ankle, ankle-bone: a die; pl., dice.*
- Tam**, adv., *so, so much.*
- Tâmen**, adv. and conj., *yet, however, nevertheless.*
- Tânâquil**, Tanaquil-is, f., *Tanaquil.*
- Tandem**, adv., *at length.*
- Tango**, tētingi, tactum, *tang-ere, to touch; influence, affect.*
- Tanquam**, adv., *as much as, as if, as it were.*
- Tantum**, adv., *only.*
- Tant-us**, a, um, *so great, so large, such.*
- Tard-us**, a, um, *slow, tardy; lazy.*
- Tarpei-a**, ae, f., *Tarpeia.*
- Tarquini-i**, orum, m. pl., *Tarquinius, Etrurian town.*
- Tarquini-us**, i, m., *Tarquinius.*
- Tartâre-us**, a, um, *belonging to Tartarus; hellish, infernal.* (Tartarus.)
- Tâti-us**, i, m., *Titius.* (Titus.)
- Taur-us**, i, m., *a bull.*
- Tect-um**, i, n., *a covering, roof; house.* (Tego.)
- Tego**, texi, tectum, *tēg-ere, to cover, hide; protect, defend.*
- Tellus**, tellũr-is, f., *the earth.*
- Têl-um**, i, n., *a missile, weapon; a dart.*
- Temo**, temõn-is, m., *a pole (of a waggon.)*
- Tempër-o**, âvi, âtum, âre, *to moderate; govern; guide, direct.* (Tempus.)
- Tempestas**, tempestât-is, f., *time, season; weather; storm.* (Tempus.)
- Templ-um**, i, n., *a temple.*
- Tempus**, tempõr-is, n., *time, season.*
- Tendo**, tētendi, ten-sum, *(and -tum,) tend-ere, to stretch, reach.*
- Ten-eo**, ui, tum, ère, *to hold, keep, retain; recollect.*
- Tëner**, a, um, *tender, soft, delicate; young.*
- Tens-us**, a, um, *stretched; (perf. part. of tendo.)*
- Tent-o**, âvi, âtum, âre, *to touch, feel; try, attempt.* (Tendo.)
- Tënu-is**, is, a, *(stretched out;)*



- slender; gentle; small; narrow.* (Tenu-, root of tendo.)
- Tēnuitas**, tēnuitāt-is, *f.*, thinness, slenderness, slimness; insignificance. (Tenu-ula.)
- Terg-um**, *i. n.*, a back; a ridge: a tergo, in or on the rear.
- Tern-i**, ac, a, three each; (distrib. num.)
- Terr-a**, ac, *f.*, the earth.
- Terr-eo**, ui, itum, ēre, to terrify, affright.
- Territ-us**, a, um, affrighted; (perf. part. of terreo.)
- Terror**, terrōr-is, *m.*, fright, terror. (Terreo.)
- Terti-us**, a, um, (ord. num.) third. (Tres.)
- Test-ōr**, ātus sum, āri, to bear witness; to call to witness; implore. (Testis, a witness.)
- Tētigi**, perf. ind. act. of tango.
- Tiber-is**, is, *m.*, the (river) Tiber.
- Tigill-um**, *i. n.*, a small beam, or log. (Tignum.)
- Tim-eo**, ui, ēre, to fear. (Timor.)
- Timid-us**, a, um, fearful, timid. (Timor.)
- Timor**, timōr-is, *m.*, fear.
- Tinct-us**, a, um, dipped (into); dyed, stained. (Tingo.)
- Tingo**, (or tinguo), tinxi, tinctum, ting-ere, to dip; dye, stain.
- Tintinnābul-um**, *i. n.*, a bell. (Tintinno, to jingle.)
- Titus**, *i. m.*, Titus. (Tatius.)
- Toler-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to endure, bear, suffer.
- Tollo**, sustūll, sublātum, toll-ere, to lift up, raise; take away; kill.
- Tōnitr-us**, us, *m.*, (or tonitru-um, *i. n.*), thunder. (Tono.)
- Tōn-o**, ui, itum, āre, to thunder; roar.
- Tonsor**, tonsōr-is, *m.*, a barber. (Tondeo.)
- Torqueo**, torsi, tortum, torqu-ere, to twist, turn about, whirl round; fling, hurl; thrust.
- Torv-us**, a, um, stern, fierce, wild-looking, savage. (Torqueo.)
- Tōt-us**, a, um, the whole, all.
- Trād-o**, Idi, itum, ēre, to give or hand over, deliver; hand down, tell, report. (Trans, do.)
- Trādūco**, traduxi, traductum, trādūc-ere, to lead across, transfer, transport. (Transduco.)
- Trāho**, traxi, tractum, trāh-ere, to drag, draw; to spend, pass.
- Trājicio**, trajeci, trajectory, trājic-ere, to throw across, transport; to cross; to pierce. (Trans, jacio.)
- Tranquilliter**, adv., peacefully. (Tranquillus.)
- Trans**, prep. with accus., on the farther side, beyond, across.
- Transdūco**, transduxi, transductum, transdūc-ere, to lead across, etc. (See Traduco.)
- Trans-eo**, ivi, (or ii.), itum, ire, to go across; pass over, by, or through. (Trans, eo.)
- Transfigo**, transfixi, transfectum, transfig-ere, to pierce through, stab. (Trans, figo.)
- Transfūg-io**, *i. n.*, itum, ēre, to flee over to the other side; to desert. (Trans, fugio.)
- Transil-io**, ivi, (or ui.), ire, to bound over, leap over; pass over hastily. (Trans, salio.)
- Transn-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, (or trāno,) to swim over, or across. (Trans, no.)
- Trēcentēsim-us**, a, um, ord. num., the three hundredth. (Trecenti.)
- Trēcent-i**, ac, a, card. num., three hundred. (Tres, centum.)
- Trēdecim**, card. num., thirteen. (Tres, decem.)
- Trēpid-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to be in confusion, or in fear; to bustle about; to tremble; to run about in fear. (Trepidus.)
- Tres**, tres, tria, (see p. 39.) card. num., three.
- Tribūnal**, tribunāl-is, *n.*, a judgment-seat; platform. (Tribunus.)
- Tribūn-us**, *i. m.*, chief of a tribe; a tribune. (Tribus.)
- Tribū-o**, *i. n.*, (ū)tum, ēre, to give, apportion, assign. (Tribus.)
- Tribūt-um**, *i. n.*, tribute; a tax; contribution. (Tribuo.)
- Trigēmin-us**, a, um, of triple birth; three born at a birth. (Tres, geminus.)
- Trigint-a**, card. num., thirty.
- Trist-is**, is, *e.*, sorrowful, sad, melancholy.
- Triumph-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to triumph, rejoice. (Triumphus.)
- Trōj-a**, ac, *f.*, Troy.
- Trūcid-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to kill in a savage way, to massacre, butcher, slay. (Trux, harsh; and caedo.)

**tu**, *tu*, 2d pers. pron., *thou*.

**Tūb-a**, *ae*, *f*., a trumpet.

**Tu-eor**, *itus sum*, (*tutus*), *eri*, to watch, observe; guard, protect.

**Tūgūri-um**, *i*, *n*., a hut, cottage.

**Tulli-a**, *ae*, *f*., *Tullia*.

**Tulli-us**, *i*, *m*., *Tullius*.

**Tull-us**, *i*, *m*., *Tullus*.

**Tum**, *adv.*, then, *q̄* that time.

**Tūm-eo**, *ui*, *ēre*, to swell, to be puffed up.

**Tūmultu-or**, *ātus sum*, *āri*, to raise a tumult; be in confusion. (*Tumult-us*.)

**Tūmult-us**, *us*, (*or i*.) *m*., a sudden uprising, an insurrection, uproar, tumult, disturbance. (*Tumeo*.)

**Tunc**, *adv.*, then, at that very time. (*Tum*, -*ec*.)

**Turb-a**, *ae*, *f*., disorder; a crowd, rabble; commotion.

**Turb-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, to throw into confusion; to disturb. (*Turba*.)

**Turbūlent-us**, *a*, *um*, *disordered*, *agitated*, *confused*; *muddy*. (*Turba*.)

**Turgid-us**, *a*, *um*, *swollen*; *boisterous*, (*of the sea*); *distended*, *puffed up*. (*Turgo*, to swell.)

**Turp-is**, *is*, *e*, *filthy*; *base*, *low*, *mean*, *disgraceful*; *ugly*.

**Turpiter**, *adv.*, *basely*, *shamefully*. (*Turpis*.)

**Turpitūdo**, *turpitūdīn-is*, *f*., *filth*; *baseness*, *disgrace*. (*Turpis*.)

**Tusculān-us**, *a*, *um*, *of or belonging to Tusculum*, (*a town in Latium*.)

**Tūtēl-a**, *ae*, *f*., *safe-keeping*, *protection*, *guardianship*. (*Tutor*.)

**Tutor**, *tūtōr-is*, *m*., *a protector*, *guardian*.

**Tūt-or**, *atus*, *ari*, to protect, defend.

**Tūt-us**, *a*, *um*, *safe*, *guarded*, *secure*. (*Tueor*.)

**Tu-us**, *a*, *um*, *possessive pron.*, *thy or thine*. (*Tu*.)

**Tyrann-us**, *i*, *m*., *a ruler*; *sovereign*; *tyrant*.

## U.

**Uber**, *ūbēr-is*, *n*., *a teat*, *udder*; also as *adj.*, *fertile*, *rich*.

**Ubi**, *adv.*, *where*, *when*.

**Ubique**, *adv.*, *wherever*, *everywhere*.

**Ubique**, (*i.e.*, *ubi que*), *and when*.

**Ull-us**, *a*, *um*, *any*, *any person*. (*Said to be for unulus*, from *unus*.)

**Ultimum**, *adv.*, *for the last time*.

**Ultim-us**, *a*, *um*, (*superl. of obsolete ulter*), *the farthest away*; *earliest*; *latest*; *first*.

**Ultro**, *adv.*, *on the farther side*, *beyond*; hence, *beyond one's expectation*; *of one's own accord*; *vehemently*.

**Umbr-a**, *ae*, *f*., *a shade*, *shadow*.

**Und-a**, *ae*, *f*., *water*, *a wave*.

**Undē**, *adv.*, *from which place or circumstance*, *whence*.

**Ungu-is**, *is*, *m*., *a nail*, *claw*; *a hoof*.

**Unic-us**, *a*, *um*, *sole*, *only*; *unparalleled*, *unique*. (*Unus*.)

**Unquam**, *adv.*, *at any time*; *ever*.

**Un-us**, *a*, *um*, *one*. (*See p. 35.*)

**Unusquisque**, *unaquaeque*, *unumquodque*, *each* (*by himself*), *every*. (*Unus*, *quaque*.)

**Urb-s**, *urh-is*, *f*., *a city*, *town*.

**Urge-o**, (*or urgueo*), *ursi*, *urg-ēre*, to press hard, force, drive, urge.

**Usquam**, *adv.*, *anywhere*.

**Usurp-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, to use (*without a proper right to*); *apply*; *practise*; *usurp*. (*Usu*, *rapio*.)

**Ut**, (*or uti*), *conj.*, *that*, *in order that*, *so as*, *so that*; *how*; *when*.

**Utcunque**, *adv.*, *howsoever*.

**Uter**, *utr-a*, *utr-um*, (*see p. 35, 8*), *which of two*, *whether*.

**Uterque**, *utraque*, *utrumque*, *each of two*, *both*.

**Uti**, *conj.*, *that*, &c. (*See Ut*.)

**Util-is**, *is*, *e*, *useful*, *advantageous*, *profitable*. (*Utor*.)

**Utilitas**, *utilitāt-is*, *f*., *usefulness*, *advantage*. (*Utilis*.)

**Utor**, *usus sum*, *uti*, (*dep. 3.*) *to use*, *employ*, *exercise*.

**Utrique**, *adv.*, *on both sides*.

**Uv-a**, *ae*, *f*., *a grape*.

**Uxor**, *uxōr-is*, *f*., *a wife*.

## V.

- Vacc-a**, ae, *f.*, a cow.  
**Vacu-us**, a, um, empty, free from, having nothing. (Vaco.)  
**Vād-um**, i, n., a shallow place (in water), a ford.  
**Vagit-us**, us, m., crying, squalling (of children.) (Vaglo, to squall.)  
**Vāg-or**, ātus sum, āri, (dep. 1.) to roam about at will, ramble, wander.  
**Vāl-eo**, ui, itum, ēre, to be in good health; to be strong.  
**Valid-us**, adv., more forcibly, more vehemently, more importunately. (Validus.)  
**Vālid-us**, a, um, in good health; strong, powerful, sturdy. (Valeo.)  
**Vān-us**, a, um, empty; rain; useless.  
**Vari-us**, a, um, spotted; variegated; of many kinds, various; changing.  
**Vari-us**, i, m., Varius, (proper name.)  
**Vast-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to lay waste, devastate. (Vastus.)  
**Vast-us**, a, um, empty, desert, waste; immense, vast.  
**Vāt-es**, is, m. or *f.*, a prophet, soothsayer; a poet.  
**Veient-es**, ium, m. pl., the Veientes, people of Ven.  
**Vel**, conj., or, even, only: vel -vel, either-or. (Volo.)  
**Vēlāt-us**, a, um, covered over, veiled; (perf. part. of velo.)  
**Vēlox**, gen. vēlōc-is, adj., swift, rapid, nimble.  
**Vēlut**, (veluti) even as, as if, as it were. (Vel, ut.)  
**Vēnātor**, venatōr-is, m., a hunter. (Venor.)  
**Vend-o**, idi, itum, ēre, to sell; (contr. for venum do.)  
**Vēni-a**, ae, *f.*, leave; favour; indulgence; pardon.  
**Vēnio**, vēni, ventum, ven-īre, to come.  
**Vēn-or**, ātus sum, āri, to hunt.  
**Venter**, ventr-is, m., the belly.  
**Vent-us**, i, m., the wind.  
**Vēnus**, Vēnēr-is, *f.*, Venus, goddess of love.  
**Vēr**, vēr-is, n., spring.  
**Verbēr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to lash, whip. (Verbera, n. pl., whips.)  
**Verb-um**, i, n., a word.  
**Vērecund-us**, a, um, modest, bashful shy. (Verecor.)  
**Vēreor**, veritus sum, vēr-ēri, (dep. 2.) to feel awe, to fear.  
**Vēritas**, vēritāt-is, *f.*, truthfulness, truth, sincerity. (Verus.)  
**Vēro**, adv., in truth, in reality; but, however.  
**Vers-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to turn, twist, turn over; plough, till. (Verto.)  
**Vers-us**, us, m., a furrow, line, row; a verse, line of poetry. (Verto.)  
**Vertex**, vertic-is, m., a turn, whirl; top of the head; turning point; summit.  
**Vert-o**, i, versum, vert-ēre, to turn, turn round, twist; change.  
**Vērum**, adv., truly; but, however.  
**Vēr-us**, a, um, true, real, sincere.  
**Vesp-a**, ae, *f.*, a wasp.  
**Vest-a**, ae, *f.*, (the goddess) Vesta.  
**Vestāl-is**, is, *f.*, a vestal virgin, priestess of Vesta.  
**Ves-ter**, tra, trum, possess. pron., your.  
**Vestībūl-um**, i, n., a front court, court, vestibule.  
**Vest-io**, ivi, (ili) itum, ire, to clothe, cover. (Vestis.)  
**Vēst-is**, is, *f.*, a garment, robe.  
**Vētus**, gen. vetēris, adj., old, ancient.  
**Vi-a**, ae, *f.*, a way, road, street; journey.  
**Viator**, viatōr-is, m., a traveller, wayfarer. (Via.)  
**Vicīn-us**, a, um, near, neighbouring; as subst., a neighbour. (Vicus.)  
**Vicis**, gen. -vicem, accus. -vice, abl.: pl. vices, &c., change, fate, vicissitude.  
**Victor**, victōr-is, m., a conqueror; as adj., victorious. (Vinco.)  
**Victōri-a**, ae, *f.*, victory, success. (Victor.)  
**Vict-us**, a, um, perf. part. of vinco.  
**Vic-us**, i, m., a street, a village.  
**Videlicet**, adv., it is evident, plainly; namely. (Vide, imperat. of video, and licet.)  
**Video**, vid-i, vis-um, vid-ēre, to see, perceive, look at; consider, think.  
**Videor**, visus sum, vid-ēri, to be seen; seem; appear. (Video.)  
**Vigil-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to keep watch, be vigilant. (Vigil, watchful)

- Vil-is**, *is, e*, valueless, worthless; cheap; mean, base.
- Vill-a**, *ae, f.*, a country house; farm; villa.
- Villīc-us**, *a, um*, belonging to a country house: *as subst.*, a land-steward, overseer, grieve. (*Villa*.)
- Vimināl-is**, *is, e*, Viminal, (one of the hills of Rome): *as com. adj.*, belonging to osiers. (*Virfen*.)
- Vinco**, *vici*, victum, *vinc-ēre*, to conquer, subdue.
- Vincūl-um**, *i, n.*, a band, rope, cord; fetters; prison. (*Vincio*.)
- Vindic-o**, *avi, ātum, āre*, to lay claim to, to appropriate, secure; avenge; revenge. (*Vindex*.)
- Vindict-a**, *ae, f.*, vengeance; revenge. (*Vindico*.)
- Vine-a**, *ac, f.*, a vineyard; a vine.
- Vin-um**, *i, n.*, wine.
- Viol-o**, *avi, ātum, āre*, to do violence to, injure; dishonour, violate: *violare fidem*, to break one's word.
- Vipēr-a**, *ae, f.*, a viper.
- Vir**, *vir-i, m.*, a man; husband.
- Vires**, *virium*, *i, pl.* of *vis*, strength, power; forces. (See p. 34.)
- Virg-a**, *ae, f.*, a rod, twig.
- Virgini-a**, *ae, f.*, Virginia, daughter of Virginius.
- Virgīnī-us**, *i, m.*, Virginius.
- Virgo**, *virgin-is, f.*, a virgin, maiden.
- Virid-is**, *is, e*, green, fresh. (*Vireo*.)
- Virtus**, *virtūt-is, f.*, manliness; worth, merit; virtue; valour, courage. (*Vir*.)
- Vis**, *accus vim, abl. vi, f.*, (See p. 34.) strength, force, power, might.
- Vis-o**, *i, um, ēre*, to look at, view, survey; go to visit. (*Video*.)
- Visu**, *2d supine* of *video*.
- Vis-us**, *a, um, perf. part.* of *video*.
- Vit-a**, *ae, f.*, life.
- Viti-um**, *i, n.*, a fault; defect; crime; vice.
- Vit-o**, *avi, ātum, āre*, to avoid, shun.
- Vitūl-us**, *i, m.*, a calf.
- Vitūpēr-o**, *avi, ātum, āre*, to find fault with, censure, blame. (*Vitium, paro*.)
- Viv-o**, *vixi*, victum, *viv-ēre*, to live; enjoy life.
- Viv-us**, *a, um*, alive; fresh. (*Vivo*.)
- Vix**, *adv.*, with difficulty.
- Vobiscum**, (*i.e.*, cum vobis,) with you. (See note §, p. 45.)
- Vocifer-or**, *atus sum, āri*, (*dep. 1.*) to shout, cry aloud. (*Vox, fero*.)
- Voc-o**, *avi, ātum, āre*, to use the voice, call, shout; invite; name. (*Vox*.)
- Volit-o**, *avi, ātum, āre*, to fly to and fro, flutter. (*Volo, to fly*.)
- Vol-o**, *avi, ātum, āre*, to fly; make haste.
- Vol-o**, *ui, velle*, (see p. 90,) to wish; be willing.
- Volūcer**, and *volucr-is, is, e*, winged, flying; swift. (*Volo, to fly*.)
- Volūcr-is**, *is, f.*, a winged creature; a bird. (*Volo*.)
- Voluntas**, *voluntāt-is, f.*, willingness; wish, desire; accord. (*Volo*.)
- Voluptas**, *voluptāt-is, f.*, pleasure, enjoyment. (*Volo, to wish*.)
- Volut-o**, *avi, ātum, āre*, to roll about, wallow. (*Volvo*.)
- Vomer**, *vōmēr-is, m.*, a ploughshare.
- Vot-um**, *i, n.*, a vow; wish; promise. (*Voveo*.)
- Vovē-o**, *vōvi, vōtum, vōv-ēre*, to dedicate; vow; promise; wish.
- Vox**, *vōc-is, f.*, a voice, cry, sound; expression.
- Vulcān-us**, *i, m.*, Vulcan, god of fire.
- Vulgō**, *adv.*, commonly, usually; publicly. (*Vulgus*.)
- Vulnerāt-us**, *a, um*, wounded; (*perf. part.* of *vulnero*.)
- Vulnēr-o**, *avi, ātum, āre*, to wound. (*Vulnus*.)
- Vulnus**, *vulnēr-is, n.*, a wound.
- Vulpēcūl-a**, *ae, f.*, a little fox; a young fox. (*Vulpes*.)
- Vulp-es**, *is, f.*, a fox.
- Vulpīn-us**, *a, um*, belonging to a fox (*Vulpes*.)
- Vultur**, *vultūr-is, m.*, a vulture.
- Vult-us**, *us, m.*, the face, countenance.

## Z.

- Zmaragd-us**, *i, m. or f.*, an emerald.
- Zōn-a**, *ae, f.*, a belt, girdle.

# ENGLISH VOCABULARY

## A.

- A.**, *article, usually untranslated; sometimes expressed by quidam.*
- Abandon**, *v.* relinquo, reliqui, relictum, relinquere.
- Able**, (*to be*), *v.* possum, potui, posso.
- About**, (*round about*), *circum, with accus.*
- About**, (*concerning*), *de, with abl.*
- About**, (*nearly*), *circiter.*
- Above**, *super, prep. with accus. or abl.*
- Across**, *trans, prep. with accus.*
- Active**, (*full of energy*), *acer, acris, acre; impiger; seditulus.*
- Admire**, *v.*, admir-or, atus, āri: *express admiration, laudo.*
- Adorn**, *v.*, orn-o, āre: *exorno.*
- Æneas**, Æne-as, ac, m.
- Afar**, (*from afar*), *longe; prœcul.*
- Afraid**, (*don't be afraid*), *nōli timēre.*
- After**, *post, prep. with accus.*
- Against**, *in, with accus.; contra, with accus.* 'Against' is sometimes merely the 'sign' of dative case.
- Agreeable**, grāt-us, a, um; *jucund-us, a, um.*
- Aim at**, (*seek*), *p̄to, pet̄re*
- All**, (*every*), *omn-is, is, e: the whole, t̄ot-us, a, um: all together, cunct-us, a, um.*
- Along with**, *cum, prep. with abl.*
- Alps**, Alp-es, ium, m.
- Also**, *etiam, adv.: not only—but also, non solum—sed etiam.*
- Am**, *sum, fūi, esse.*
- Ambassador**, lēgātus, i, m.
- Among**, *inter, prep. with accus.*
- And**, *et, ac, atque, -que.*
- Anger**, ir-a, ac, f.
- Animal**, animal, animāl-is, n.
- Another**, (*of two*), *alter, altera, alter-um; (of many), alius, alia, aliud.*
- Anxious**, (*to be anxious*), *volo, vōlui, velle.*
- Apple**, māl-um, i, n.
- Apple tree**, māl-us, i, f.
- Are**, (*we*), *sūmus; (you), estis; (they), sunt.*
- Aristides**, Aristīd-es, is, m.
- Ariovistus**, Ariovist-us, i, m.
- Army**, exercit-us, us, m.
- Around**, *circum, prep. with accus.*
- Arrival**, advent-us, us, m.
- Arrow**, sāgitt-a, ac, f.
- Ask**, rog-o, āvi, ātum, āre.
- Ass**, asin-us, i, m.; *diminutive, asellus.*
- Assemble**, convēn-lo, i, tum, īre.
- Associate**, cōmēs, comitis, m. or f., socius, m.
- Athens**, Athēn-ac, aium, f. pl.
- At**, *in, prep. with abl.; ad, prep. with accus.; apud, prep. with accus.*
- Attack**, oppugn-o, āvi, ātum, āre; *adorior, adortus sum, adoriri; facere impetum in.*
- Auburn**, flāv-us, a, um.
- Avoid**, vit-o, āvi, ātum, āre.
- Axe**, sēcūr-is, is, f.

## B.

- Baggage**, impēdiment-a, orum, pl. n.
- Ball**, pil-a, ac, f.
- Bank**, rip-a, ac, f.
- Barn**, horre-um, i, n.
- Battle**, pugn-a, ac, f.; *praeli-um, i, n.*
- Be** (*to*), *sum, fui, esse.*
- Beak**, rostr-um, i, n.
- Bear**, fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre.

**Beat**, (*knock at*), puls-o, āvi, ātum, āre.  
**Beat off**, (*put to flight*), fūg-o, āvi, &c.  
**Beautiful**, pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum;  
 formōs-us, a, um.  
**Because**, conj., quia; quod; quōdāmodum.  
**Beg**, pēt-o, īvi, itum, ēre; or-o, āvi, &c.  
**Beg the life of**, deprecari vitam.  
**Begin**, coep-i, isse; incēpio, incēpi, incēptum, incēp-ēre.  
**Believe**, crēd-o, īdi, itum, ēre.  
**Belgian**, A, Belg-a, ae, m. or f.  
**Beloved**, cār-us, a, um; amāt-us, a, um.  
**Beside**, apud, prep. with accus.; (*besides*, except,) praeter, prep. with accus.  
**Billow**, fluct-us, us, m.  
**Bitter**, amār-us, a, um; acerb-us, a, um.  
**Black**, nīger, nīgra, nīgrum; ater, atra, atrum.  
**Body**, corpus, corpōr-is, n.  
**Book**, liber, libri, m.  
**Bowl**, pōcūl-um, i, n.

**Boy**, puer, puēr-i, m.  
**Branch**, rām-us, i, m.  
**Brave**, fort-is, is, e.  
**Bravely**, fortiter, adv.  
**Bread**, pānis, is, m.  
**Breeze**, aur-a, ae, f.  
**Bridge**, pons, pont-is, m.  
**Bright**, clār-us, a, um; splendid us, a, um.  
**Bring**, fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre.  
**Bring together**, confēro, contūli, col-lātum, conferre.  
**Britain**, Britannī-a, ae, f.  
**Britons**, Britannī-i, orum, m. pl.  
**Broad**, lāt-us, a, um.  
**Brother**, frāter, fratr-is, m.  
**Build**, aedific-o, āvi, ātum, āre.  
**Bull**, taur-us, i, m.  
**Bury**, sēpēl-io, īvi, sepultum, sēpēlire.  
**But**, sed: *but that*, quin, with subj.  
**By**, 'sign' of abl.: (*through*, or *by means of*) per; (*with agent*), a, or ab.

## C.

**Caesar**, Caesar, Caesār-is, m.  
**Calf**, vitūl-us, i, m.  
**Call on**, clām-o, āvi, ātum, āre; vōc-o, āvi, ātum, āre.  
**Call out**, ēvōc-o, āvi, ātum, āre.  
**Calm** (*to*), plāc-o, āvi, ātum, āre.  
**Camp**, castr-a, orum, n. pl.  
**Can**, possum, potui, posse.  
**Cannot**, non-possum; nequeo.  
**Care**, cūr-a, ae, f.  
**Care**, (*take care of*, or *for*), cūr-o, āvi, ātum, āre.  
**Carefully**, diligenter, adv.; studiose, adv.  
**Carriage**, curr-us, us, m.  
**Carry**, port-o, āvi, &c.; fēro, tūli, &c.  
**Castle**, castell-um, i, n.; arx, arc-is, f.  
**Cat**, fēl-es, is, f.  
**Catch**, cāpio, cēpi, captum, capēre.  
**Cause**, caus-a, ae, f.  
**Cavalry**, equitāt-us, us, m.; ēquit-es, um, pl. m.  
**Cave**, cav-um, i, n.; antr-um, i, n.  
**Certain**, (*a certain one*), quīdam, quoddam, quoddam, (or quiddam.)  
**Chamber**, cubicūl-um, i, n.; conclāv-e, is, n.  
**Charge**, (*be in charge of*), praesum, praefui, praesse, (with dat.)  
**Chariot**, curr-us, us, m.

**Cheek**, gēn-a, ae, f.  
**Chief man**, princeps, princip-is, m.  
**Children**, liber-i, orum, m.  
**Christian**, Christiān-us, i, m.  
**Citadel**, arx, arc-is, f.  
**Citizen**, civ-is, is, m, or f.  
**City**, urbs, urb-is, f.  
**Clear**, clār-us, a, um: *clear water*, lympa: spēcūlum lympbarum, *the mirror of the waters*, (i.e., *the glassy surface of the water*.)  
**Clothe**, vest-io, īvi, itum, ire.  
**Command**, (*lead in battle*), praesum, with dat.: dūco, duxi, &c.  
**Command**, (*order*), jubeo; impēro; praecipio.  
**Commander**, dux, dūc-is, m.; imperātor.  
**Come**, ven-io, i, tum, ire.  
**Companion**, cōmēs, comīt-is, m. or f.; soci-us, i, m.  
**Comrade**, cōmēs, comīt-is, m. or f.  
**Concerning**, de, prep. with abl.  
**Conduct**, (*war*), gero (bellum), gessi, gestum, gerēre.  
**Conquer**, vinco, vici, victum, vinc-ēre; sup̄er-o, āvi, &c.  
**Conqueror**, victor, victōr-is, m.  
**Consort**, conjux, conjūg-is, m. or f.  
**Consul**, consul, consūl-is, m.  
**Contented** (*mind*), aequus animus, m.

**Cool**, gēlīd-us, a, um, frīgīd us, a, um.  
**Corn**, frument-um, i, n  
**Cornelia**, Cornēll a, ae, f  
**Cottage**, cās a, ae, f  
**Country**, rūs, rūr is, n., ager, agri, m  
*native country*, patri a, ae, f  
**Covetous**, avār us, a, um, avid us, a, um  
**Cow**, vacc a, ae, f  
**Crane**, grua, or grū-is, is, m or f

**Crassus**, Crass-us, i, m.  
**Crow**, cornix, cornīc-is, f a raven,  
 corv-us, i, m.  
**Crowd**, turb-a, ae, f  
**Cry**, clāmōr, clamōr is, m *cry of in-*  
*fant*, vagit us, us, m.  
**Cultivate**, cōl o, ui, cultum, col ēre.  
**Cunning**, callīd-us, a, um.  
**Cup**, pocul-um, i, n

## D.

**Dance**, salt-o, āvi, ātum, āre.  
**Danger**, pericūl-um, i, n.  
**Daring**, audax, gen audāc is, ady  
**Daughter**, fili a, ae, f, nāt-a, ae f  
**Daughter-in-law**, nur us, us, f  
**Day**, di-es, ei, m or f, m pl, m  
**Day before**, pridie, adv  
**Dear**, cār-us, a, um  
**Death**, mors, mort-is, f, nex, nēc is, f  
**Deep**, alt us, a, um, profund us, a, um  
**Defile**, foed o, avi, ātum, āre  
**Defiled**, ady, sordīd us, a, um  
**Delight**, delect-o, āvi, ātum, āre de  
*light m*, gaudeo  
**Dense**, dens-us, a, um  
**Deserter**, perfūg a, ae, m

**Deservedly**, mērito, adv  
**Difficult**, difficīl is, is, o  
**Diligent**, sēdūl us, a, um  
**Disease**, morb-us, i, m  
**Dispatch**, mitto, mīsi missum, mīt-ēre  
**Dog**, cān is, is, m or f  
**Donkey**, asin-us, i, m asell us i, m  
**Door**, janū a, ae f, port-a, ae, f  
**Doubt**, *there is no doubt but that non*  
*est dubium quin,—(followed by suby)*  
**Dove**, columb-a, ae, f  
**Down**, de, prep with abl  
**Dowry**, dōs, dōt is, f  
**Dread**, tim-eo, ui, ēre.  
**During**, per, prep with accus, or accus  
*alone*

## E.

**Eagle**, aquil a ae f  
**Earth**, terr a, ae, f, tellus tellūr is,  
 f  
**Easy**, faciīl is, is, o  
**Egg**, ōv-um, i, m  
**Embrace**, amplexor, amplexus sum.  
*amplecti, (dep)*  
**Endeavour**, cōn-or, ātussum āi Sometimes  
*expressed by imperf ind of verb,*  
*as, He endeavoured to escape from, fugit-*  
*abat.*  
**Enemy**, host is, is, m or f, also in  
*Imic us, i, m*  
**Enjoy**, fruor, fructus (fruitus) sum, frui

**Enroll**, (army) scrib o scrips i, script-  
 um, scrib-ēre  
**Enter**, intr o, āvi, ātum, āre.  
**Envy**, invīd-eo i, invīsum, invīd ēre.  
**Equal**, (on an equality with), par, gen  
 pāi is  
**Escape**, profūg lo, i, itum, ēre, *endea-*  
*vour to escape*, fugit-o, āvi, ātum, āre.  
**Every**, omn-is, is, e  
**Evil**, māl um, i, n  
**Exhort**, hort-or, atus sum, āi  
**Exile**, exsili-um, i, n.  
**Exposed**, (open,) apert us, a, um  
**Eye**, ōcul us, i, m.

## F.

**Face**, faci es, ei, f, vult us, us, m  
**Faithful**, fid us, a, um, fidēl-is, is e  
**Fame**, (report,) fām-a, ae, f, (glory),  
 glōri a, ae, f  
**Farmer**, agrīcōl-a, ae, m.  
**Father**, pāter, patr-is, m

**Father-in-law**, sōcer, socēr i, m  
**Fault**, culp a, ae, f  
**Favouring**, sēcund-us, a, um  
**Fear**, timor, timor-is, m, mēt-us, us, m  
**Fear**, tim-eo, ui, ēre, mēt-u-o, i, tum,  
 ēre

**Feather**, plūm a, ac, *f*  
**Feel**, sent-io, sens-i, sens-um, sent īra.  
**Fellow-citizen**, civ-is, is, *m* or *f*  
**Field**, āger, agri, *m*, arv-um, i, *n*, rus, rūr-is, *n*  
**Fierce**, ācer, or acr-is, is, e, fēr-us, a, um; fērox, *gen* fēroc is.  
**Fight**, pugn-o, āvi, ātum, āre.  
**Fill**, īmpl-eo, ēvi, ētum, ēre, compleo  
**Finish**, fin io, īvi, itum, īra.  
**Fire**, (*set on fire*,) incend-o, i, incensum, incend-ēre  
**First**, prim-us, a, um -  
**Fish**, pisc-is, is *m*  
**Flank**, lātus, latēr-is, *n*  
**Fleet**, class-is, is, *f*  
**Flesh**, cār-o, carn-is *f*  
**Flight**, fūg-a, ae, *f*  
**Float**, nāt-o, āvi, ātum, āre  
**Flock**, greg, greg is, *m*  
**Flower**, flos, flōr is *m*  
**Fly**, (*subst.*) musc a, ae, *f*  
**Fly**, (*verb.*) vōl o, āvi, ātum, āre  
**Fodder**, pābūl um, i, *n*  
**Fold** (*of a robe, &c.*) sin-us, us, *m*  
**Fold** (*for sheep*), ovī-e, is, *n*

**Follow**, sēquor, secūtus sum, sēqui, (*dep. 3*)  
**Following**, (*next*,) postēr-us, a, um  
**Fool**, stult-us, i, *m*  
**Foolish**, stult-us, a, um  
**Foot**, pēs, pēd-is, *m*  
**For**, (*i.e., during*), per, *with accus*; or *accus only*  
**For**, (*sign of dat.*) No separate word  
**Force**, vis, vim, vi, *f* pl, vīres. (*See p. 34*)  
**Force**, (*to force a passage*,) iter facere per vim  
**Forces**, cōpi a arum, *f* pl  
**Forest**, silv-a, ae *f*  
**Form**, simulacri-um, i, *n*, effigies, ei *f*, figur-a ae, *f*  
**Fortify**, mun io, īvi, itum, īre  
**Fortunate**, fēlix, *gen* fēlic is, *adj*  
**Fox**, vulp es is, *f*  
**Free**, (*verb.*) liber-o, āvi, ātum, āre  
**Friend**, amic us, i, *m*  
**Frog**, ran-a, ae, *f*  
**From**, (*away from*,) ab, or a, *with abl*, (*out of*,) ex *with abl*, (*from all parts*,) undique, *adv*

## G.

**Gander**, anser, ansēr-is, *m*  
**Garden**, hort-us, i, *m*  
**Gate**, port-a, ac, *f*, janu a, ae, *f*  
**Gauls**, Gall-i, orum, *m*  
**General**, (*i.e., military commander*,) dux, dūc is, *m*, imperātor, imperatōr-is, *m*.  
**Germans**, Germān i, orum, *m* pl  
**Giant**, gigas, gigant is, *m*  
**Gift**, dōn um, i, *n*  
**Girl**, puell-a, ae, *f*  
**Give**, do, dēdi, datum, dāre  
**Glory**, glōri a, ae, *f*  
**Go**, eo, īvi, itum, īre  
**Go-a-hunting**, vēn-or, ātus sum, āri, (*dep. 1*)

**God**, De us, i, *m*  
**Goddess**, de a, ae, *f*  
**Good**, bōn-us, a, um  
**Goose**, anser, ansēr is, *m* or *f*  
**Govern**, impēr-o, āvi, ātum, ai, (*governs dat.*)  
**Grass**, grāmen, gramin is  
**Grateful**, grāt-us, a, um *to feel grateful*, habēre grātias  
**Grave**, sēpulchr-um, i, *n*  
**Great**, magn-us a, um  
**Grove**, nēmus, nemōr-is, *n*, luc us, i, *m*  
**Guide**, dux, dūc-is, *m* or *f*

## H.

**Hair**, cōm-a, ae, *f* capill' us, i, *m*, *head of hair*, caesuli es, ei, *f*  
**Happy**, fēlix, *gen* felīcis; beat-us, a, um  
**Harbour**, port-us us *m*  
**Hare**, lepūs, lepōr-is, *m*  
**Harvest**, mess-is, is, *f*

**Hasten**, festīn o, āvi, ātum, āre.  
**Hateful**, ōdios us, a, um.  
**Hatred**, ōdi-um, i, *n*  
**Have**, hāb-eo, ui, itum, ēre  
**Head**, cāput, capit-is, *n*  
**Hear**, aud-io, īvi, itum, īre.  
**Heat**, cālor, calōr-is, *m*



**Heavy**, grāv-is, is, e.  
**Help**, auxili-um, i, n.  
**Helpless**, inera, *gen. inert-is, adj.*  
**Helvetii**, Helvēti-l, orum, *m. pl.*  
**Her** (*own*), su-us, a, um.  
**High**, alt-us, a, um.  
**Hill**, coll-is, is, m.  
**His** (*own*), su-us, a, um.  
**Hold**, tēn-eo, ui, tum, ēre.  
**Holy**, sanct-us, a, um; sacer, sacra, sacrum.  
**Home**, dōm-us, us, *f.*, (*see p. 26;*) *at home*, domi.  
**Honour**, hōnor, *or* honos, honōr-is, m.  
**Hope**, spea, spēi, *f.*

**Horn**, corn-u, us, n.  
**Horse**, ēqu-us, i, m.  
**Horseman**, ēquēs, equit-is, m.  
**Hostage**, obsēs, obsid-is, *m. or f.*  
**Hostile**, inimic-us, a, um; hostil-is, is, e.  
**House**, dōm-us, us, *f.*  
**Huge**, ingens, *gen. ingent-is, adj.*  
**Hunt**, vēr-or, ātus sum, āri, (*dep.*)  
**Huntsman**, vērātor, venatōr-is, m.  
**Hurl**, torqueo, torsi, tortum, torqu-ēre: jacio.  
**Hurt**, nōc-eo, ui, itum, ēre; (*governs dat.*)  
**Husbandman**, agrīcōl-a, ae, m.  
**Hut**, cās-a, ae, *f.*

## I.

**I**, ego, moi. (*See p. 41.*)  
**Ice**, glāci-us, ei, *f.*; gēl-u, us, n.  
**Idle**, ignāv-us, a, um; inera, *gen. inert-is*.  
**If**, si, *conj.*  
**Illustrious**, clār-us, a, um.  
**Immense**, ingens, *gen. ingent-is, adj.*  
**Impartial**, aequ-us, a, um.  
**In**, in, *prep. with abl.*

**Infant**, infans, infant-is, *m. or f.*  
**Inhabitant**, incol-a, ae, *m. or f.*  
**Injure**, nōc-eo, ui, itum, ēre.  
**Injury**, injuri-a, ae, *f.*  
**Into**, in, *prep. with accus.*  
**Invoke**, invōc-o, āvi, ātumi, āre  
**Is**, est, (*3d sing. of sum*)  
**Island**, insul-a, ae, *f.*  
**Italy**, Itāl-i-a, ae, *f.*

## J.

**Jackdaw**, grācūl-us, i, m.  
**Javelin**, hast-a, ae, *f.*  
**Judge**, judex, judic-is, m.  
**Juno**, Jūno, Junon-is, *f.*

**Jupiter**, Jūpiter, Jōv-is, m.  
**Just**, aequ-us, a, um; just-us, a, um.  
**Justice**, justiti-a, ae, *f.*

## K.

**Keep**, serv-o, āvi, ātum, āre: (*one's promise*) servāre fidem.  
**Kill**, nēc-p, āvi, ātum, āre; interficio; occido.  
**Kind**, bland-us, a, um; *kind-hearted*, benign-us, a, um

**King**, rex, rēg-is, m.  
**Kiss**, oscul-um, i, n.  
**Knock** (*at*), puls-o, āvi, ātum, āre.  
**Know**, nosco, nōvi, nōtum, nosc-ēre scio.

## L.

**Labour**, lābor, labōr-is, m.  
**Labour**, labōr-o, āvi, ātum, āre.  
**Lamb**, agn-us, i, m.; agn-a, ae, *f.*  
**Lament**, fl-eo, ēvi, ētum, ēre; inacr-eo.  
**Land**, terr-a, ae, *f.*; *native land*, patri-a, ae, *f.*  
**Language**, lingu-a, ae, *f.*

**Large**, magn-us, a, um.  
**Late-at-night**, sēra nocte, *abl.*  
**Lately**, nūper, *adv.*  
**Law**, lex, lēg-is, *f.*  
**Lay** (*i.e. prepare*) snares, pārāre in sidias.  
**Lead**, dūc-o, dux-i, duct-um, duc-ēre.

**Leaf**, *foli-um*, *i*, *n*.  
**Leap upon**, *inall-io*, *ui*, or *ivi*, *insult-um*, *insil-ira*.  
**Learn**, *disco*, *dīdici*, *disc-ēre*.  
**Leave**, *relinquo*, *reliqui*, *relictum*, *relinqu-ēre*.  
**Legion**, *lēgio*, *legiōn-is*, *f*.  
**Let**, sign of imperat. or sub. used as imperat.  
**Letter**, *epistōl-a*, *ae*, *f*; *litter-ac*, *arum*, *f*.  
**Level**, *aequ-us*, *a*, *um*; *plān-us*, *a*, *um*.  
**Liar**, *mendax*, *mendāc-is*, *m* or *f*.  
**Lie**, *jāc-eo*, *ui*, *itum*, *ēre*.

**Lieutenant** (*-General*), *lēgāt-us*, *i*, *m*.  
**Life**, *vit-a*, *ae*, *f*.  
**Lion**, *leo*, *leōn-is*, *m*.  
**Livelong**, *tōt-us*, *a*, *um*.  
**Log**, *tigill-um*, *i*, *n*.  
**Long**, *long-us*, *a*, *um*.  
**Long-time**, *diu*, *adv*.  
**Loose**, *lax-us*, *a*, *um*.  
**Loud voice**, (*with a*), *magna vōce*, (*abl*).  
**Love**, *amor*, *amōr-is*, *m*.  
**Love**, *am-o*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*.  
**Luxury**, *luxūri-a*, *ae*, *f*; *luxūri-ēs*, *ei*, *f*.

## M.

**Macedonian**, *Macēdo*, *Macēdōn-is*, *m*.  
**Magnificent**, *splendid-us*, *a*, *um*.  
**Maid-servant**, *ancill-a*, *ae*, *f*.  
**Make**, *fac-io*, *fēc-i*, *fact-um*, *fāc-ēre*.  
**Make** (*one's self master of*), *pōtior*, *potitus sum*, *potiri*, *with abl* or *gen*.  
**Make war**, *inferre* (*or facere*) *bellum*.  
**Man**, *vir*, *virī*, *m*; *mankind*, *hōmo*, *hominis*, *m* or *f*.  
**Many**, *pl*, *mult-l*, *ae*, *a*; (*mult-us*, *a*, *um*, *much*).  
**Marry**, *dūcere uxōrem* (*said of the man*); *nubēre*, *with dat*, (*said of the woman*).  
**Master**, *māgister*, *magistr-i*, *m*, (*a master who teaches or guides*); *dōmīn-us*, *i*, *m*, (*a master who owns*).  
**Master**, (*to make one's self master of*), *pōtior*, *potitus sum*, *potiri*, *with gen* or *abl*.  
**Mate**, (*yoke-fellow*), *inaa*, *mār-is*, *m*.  
**Medicine**, *mēdicin-a*, *ae*, *f*.  
**Message**, *nunti-us*, *i*, *m*; *commission*, *mandāt-um*, *i*, *n*.

**Messenger**, *nunti-us*, *i*, *m*.  
**Military**, *militār-is*, *is*, *e*.  
**Milk**, *lac*, *lact-is*, *n*.  
**Mind**, *anīm-us*, *i*, *m*.  
**Misfortune**, *cās-us*, *us*, *m*; *clād-es*, *is*, *f*.  
**Mix**, *misc-eo*, *ui*, *mistum*, or *mixtum*, *misc-ēre*.  
**Month**, *mens-is*, *is*, *m*.  
**Moon**, *lūn-a*, *ae*, *f*.  
**More**, *plus*, *adv*; *magis*, *adv*: also sign of comparative.  
**Most**, *maxime*, *adv*: also sign of superl.  
**Mother**, *māter*, *mātr-is*, *f*.  
**Mother-in-law**, *socr-us*, *us*, *f*.  
**Motion**, *mōt-us*, *us*, *m*.  
**Mound**, *agger*, *aggēr-is*, *m*.  
**Mountain**, *mons*, *mont-is*, *m*.  
**Mouse**, *mūs*, *mūr-is*, *n*.  
**Mouth**, *ōs*, *ōr-is*, *n*.  
**Move**, *mōv-eo*, *i*, *mōtum*, *mov-ēre*.  
**Much-loved**, *cūr-us*, *a*, *um*.  
**Mud**, *lim-us*, *i*, *m*.  
**My**, *me-us*, *a*, *um*.

## N.

**Name**, *nōmen*, *nomīn-is*, *n*.  
**Native-country**, *patri-a*, *ae*, *f*.  
**Nature**, *nātūr-a*, *ae*, *f*.  
**Naughty**, *māl-us*, *a*, *um*; *nēquam*, (*indecl*).  
**Near**, *apud*, (*or ad*), *prep*. *with accus*; *propa*.  
**Nearer**, *propius*.  
**Neck**, *coll-um*, *i*, *n*.  
**Necklace**, *mōnīl-e*, *is*, *n*.  
**Neighbouring**, *proxim-us*, *a*, *um*; *finīdm-us*, *a*, *um*.

**Neptune**, *Neptūn-us*, *i*, *m*.  
**Net**, *rēt-e*, *is*, *n*.  
**Never-ending**, *aetern-us*, *a*, *um*.  
**New**, *nōv-us*, *a*, *um*; *recens*, *gen*. *recent-is*.  
**Night**, *nox*, *noct-is*, *f*.  
**Nobody**, *nēmo*, *nemīn-is*, *m*.  
**No one**, *nēmo*, *nemīn-is*, *m*.  
**Not**, *non*; *not-only*, but also, *non sol-um*, *sed etiam*.  
**Not**, *with imperatives*, *ne*.  
**Nut**, *nux*, *nūc-is*, *f*.

## O.

**Oak**, querc-us, *us, f.***Obe**y, pār-eo, *ui, itum, ēre*; obēd-io, *ivi, itum, īre.***Obtain**, impetr-o, *āvi, ātum, āre*; obtin-eo, *ui, ēre.***Occupy**, obtin-eo, *ui, ēre*; occup-o, *āvi, ātum, āre*: (*take possession of,*) potior.**Often**, sæpe, *adv.***Old**, antiqu-us, *a, um*; vētus, *gen. vetēr-is*; sēnex, *gen. sēnis.***Old man**, sēnex, sēn-is, *m.***Oldest**, nātū maxim-us, *a, um.***On**, *in, prep. with abl.***On an equality**, par, *gen. pār-is.***One**, un-us, *a, um*: *one of two*, alter, altēr-a, *um*: *one of many*, ali-us, *a, ud.***Only**, adj., unic-us, *a, um*; sol-us, *a, um.***Only**, *adv.*, solum, modo.**Open**, apēr-io, *ui, tum, īre.***Order**, juss-us, *us, m*: *by the order* jussu.**Order**, jubeo, juss-i, jussum, jūb-ēre.**Ornament**, dēcus, decōr-is, *n. ^...***Ornament**, orn-o, *āvi, ātum, āre*; decōr-o, *āvi.***Other**, alter, altēr-a, *um.***Our**, noster, nostra, nostrum.**Over**, (*as, over the Alps, sea, &c.*) per, *prep. with accus.***Overcome**, vinco, vici, victum, vinc-ēre supero.**Own**. (*See His, Her, Its, &c.*)**Ox**, bōs, bōv-is, *m.*

## P.

**Pain**, dōlor, dolōr-is, *m.***Palace**, aul-a, *ae, f*; rēgi-a, *ae, f.***Pale**, pallid-us, *a, um.***Parent**, pārens, parent-is, *m. or f.***Part**, pars, part-is, *f.***Parthians**, Parth-i, *orum, m. pl.***Passion**, (*desire*), cupiditas, cupiditātis, *f.***Partner**, soci-us, *i, m.***Peace**, pax, pāc-is, *f.***Peacock**, pāvo, pavōn-is, *m.***People**, pōpūl-us, *i, m.***Perish**, per-eo, *ii, itum, īre.***Persuade**, persuādeo, persuāsi, persuāsūm, persuād-ēre.**Pillar**, column-a, *ae, f.***Place**, loc-us, *i, m*; *pl.*, loci, *m.*, or loca, *n.***Plain**, camp-us, *i, m.***Please**, plac-eo, *ui, itum, ēre.***Plentiful**, (*e.g., harvest*), cōplūs-us, *a, um*; larg-us, *a, um.***Plenty**, cōpi-a, *ae, f.***Plough**, arātr-um, *i, n.***Plough**, ar-o, *āvi, ātum, āre.***Poet**, poēt-a, *ae, m.***Point out**, monstr-o, *āvi, ātum, āre.***Poor**, inops, *gen. inōp-is*; pauper, *gen. paupēr-is.***Poplar tree**, pōpūl-us, *i, f.***Powerful**, vālid-us, *a, um*; pōtens, *gen. potent-is*: *to be very powerful* plurimum posse.**Praise**, laus, laud-is, *f.***Praise**, laud-o, *āvi, ātum, āre.***Prepare**, pār-o, *āvi, ātum, āre.***Priest**, sacerdos, sacerdot-is, *m. or f.***Promise**, promiss-um, *i, n*; fid-us, *ei, f.***Province**, provinci-a, *ae, f.***Punishment**, poen-a, *ae, f.***Pupil**, discipūl-us, *i, m.***Pure**, pūr-us, *a, um.***Put to flight**, fug-o, *āvi, ātum, āre.*

## Q.

**Queen**, rēgin-a, *ae, f.***Quickly**, celeriter; cito.

## R.

**Race**, (*kind*), gēnus, genēr-is, *n.***Rampart**, agger, aggēr-is, *m*; vall-um, *i, n.***Reach**, attingo, attigi, attactum, atting-ēre: *reach the island*, facere insulam.*ratio, ratiōn-is, f.***Republic**, respublica, reipublica, *f.***Repulse**, repello, repūli, repulsūm, repell-ēre.**Rest**, (*ease*), ōti-um, *i, n.*

**Rest**, (*remainder*), rēliq-u-s, a, um: *the remains*, rēliq-ae, arum, *f. pl.*  
**Retreat**, (*to retire*), referre pēdem.  
**Return**, revertor, reversus sum, reverti.  
**Rhine**, Rhēn-us, i, m.  
**Rhodes**, Rhōd-us, i, f.  
**Rich**, divēs, *gen.* divīt-is, aīj.  
**Ride**, ēquit-o, āvi, ātum, āra.  
**River**, amn-is, is, m.; rīvus, i, m.; flūnen, flūmīn-is, n.; fluvī-us, i, m.

**Road**, vi-a, ac, *f.*: iter, itinēr-is, n., (*a journey*.)  
**Robber**, latro, latrōn-is, m.  
**Roman**, Rōmān-us, a, um.  
**Rome**, Rōm-a, ac, *f.*  
**Rough**, asper, aspēr-a, um.  
**Round**, aīj., rōtund-us, a, um.  
**Round**, *prep.*, (= *around*.) circum, *with accus.*  
**Rout**, frīg-o, āvi, ātum, āra.  
**Run**, curio, cucurri, cursum, currere.

## S.

**Sagacious**, sāgax, *gen.* sāgāc-is, aīj.  
**Sail**, nāvīg-o, āvi, ātum, āra.  
**Sailor**, naut-a, ac, m.  
**Same**, idem, eādē, idē.  
**Savage**, saev-us, a, um; fērox, *gen.* fēroc-is.  
**Say**, dico, dixi; aio; Inquam; fēro.  
**Scipio**, Scipio, Scipīōn-is, m.  
**Sea**, mār-e, is, n.  
**See**, video, vidi, vīsum, vid-ēre: *see that*, fac or facite ut, *with subj.*  
**Senate**, sēnāt-us, us, (*or i.*) m.  
**Senate-house**, curi-a, ac, *f.*  
**Send**, mitto, mīsi, mīssum, mitt-ēre.  
**Serious**, (*in the sense of 'great,' 'dangerous,' as of a war*.) grāv-is, is, e.  
**Servant**, serv-us, i, m.; minister, ministrī, m.  
**Service**, (*to be of service*.) prōsum, profui, prodesset: *to be of great service*, multum prodesset.  
**Set on fire**, incend-o, i, incensum, incend-ēre.  
**Set out**, prōficiscor, profectus sum, proficiscī.  
**Shade**, umbr-a, ac, *f.*  
**Shadow**, umbr-a, ac, *f.*  
**Shallow-water**, vād-um, i, n.  
**Share**, par's, part-is, *f.*  
**Sharp**, acūt-us, a, um.  
**Sheep**, ov-is, is, f.  
**Sheep-fold**, ovīl-e, is, n.  
**Shepherd**, pastor, pastōr-is, m.  
**Shift**, mōveo, mōvi, mōtum, mōv-ēre.  
**Ship**, nāv-is, is, *f.*  
**Shore**, litus, litōr-is, n.  
**Short**, brēv-is, is, e.  
**Show**, (*point out*.) monstro: *show off*, ostend-o, i, ostēsum, or-tum, ostendēre.  
**Sicily**, Sicili-a, ac, *f.*  
**Side**, lātus, latēr-is, n.  
**Sight**, conspect-us, us, m.

**Sing**, cant-o, āvi, ātum, āre; cāno, cēcini, cantum, canēre.  
**Sister**, sōror, sorōr-is, *f.*  
**Size**, magnitudo, magnitūdīn-is, *f.*; *body*, corpus, corpōr-is, n.  
**Skin**, pell-is, is, *f.*; cut-is, is, *f.*  
**Slave**, serv-us, i, m.  
**Slave**, (*be slave to*.) serv-lo, li, itum, īra.  
**Slaughter**, caed-es, is, *f.*  
**Slay**, nec-o, āvi, &c.; interficio, interfeci, &c.; occido, occidi, &c.  
**Sleep**, dorm-io, ivi, itum, īre.  
**Slender**, grācil-is, is, e; tēnu-is, is, e.  
**Sling**, fund-a, ac, *f.*  
**Small**, parv-us, a, um.  
**Smooth**, lēv-is, is, e.  
**Snares**, insidi-ae, arum, *f. pl.*  
**Snow**, nix, niv-is, *f.*  
**Socrates**, Sōcrat-es, is, m.  
**Soil**, sōl-um, i, n.  
**Soldier**, milēs, milit-is, m.  
**Some**, (*certain*.) quidam, quēdam, quoddam.  
**Son**, fill-us, i, m.  
**Sorrowing**, trist-is, is, e; fletus, *gen.* flet-is.  
**Sound**, sōn-us, i, m.  
**Sour**, acid-us, a, um.  
**Source**, matēri-ca, ei, *f.*  
**Spacious**, ampl-us, a, um.  
**Spade**, ligō, ligōn-is, m.  
**Spare**, parco, pēperci, (*or* parsi,) pars-um, (*or* parctum,) parcēre.  
**Speak**, loquor, locūtus sum, loqui; dico.  
**Speech**, oratio, oratiōn-is, *f.*; sermo, sermōn-is, m.  
**Speedily**, cēlērīter: (*soon*.) stātīm.  
**Splash**, sōn-us, i, m.  
**Splendid**, splēndīd-us, e, um; magnificus, a, um.

**Spring**, vēř, vēř-ls, *n*  
**Spur**, calcar, calcār-ls, *n*.  
**Stag**, cerv-us, *i, m*.  
**Stall**, stābūl-um, *i, n*.  
**State**, civitas, civitāt-ls, *f*; respublica, *f*.  
**Statue**, sign-um, *i, n*; statu-a, ae, *f*.  
**Step**, grād-us, us, *m*.  
**Stick**, fust-ls, ls, *m*.  
**Strength**, vis, vim, vi, *f*; pl, vīres, viuum. (See p 34)  
**Strong**, vāld us, a, um; fort ls, ls, e.  
**Strongly fortified**, bēne (or eglegie) munit-us, a, um.  
**Sturdy**, vāld-us, a, um.  
**Subject**, (yellow-citizen,) cīv-ls, ls, *m* or *f*.  
**Successfully**, fēlīcter, adv.; bēne, adv.

**Sue for**, pēt-o, ivi, Itum, ēre; ōr-o, āvi, &c.  
**Summer**, aestas, aestāt-ls, *f*.  
**Summit of**, vertex, vertic-ls, *m*.: summ-us, (a, um,) with subst.; as Summus mons, the top of the mountain.  
**Sun**, sōl, sōl ls, *m*.  
**Sunset**, occā-s-us (us, *n*) sōlis. '...  
**Suppliant**, supplex, supplic-ls, *m*. or *f*.  
**Supply**, praeb-co, ui, ēre; ministr-o, āvi, &c, do, dēdi, &c.  
**Swan**, cym-us, *i, m*.  
**Sweet**, dulc-ls, ls, e.  
**Swell**, tum-co, ui, ēre.  
**Swim**, no, nāvi; nāt o, āvi, &c.  
**Sword**, ens-ls, ls, *m*; glādī-us, *i, m*.

## T.

**Table**, mens-a, ae, *f*.  
**Tail**, caud a, ae, *f*.  
**Take**, cāpio, cēpi, captum, cap-ēre: take care, (be cautious,) caveo: take care, (see to it,) cūi-o, -āvi, &c: take u ualk, ambul o, -āvi, &c.  
**Tall**, alt-us, a, um; procēi-us, a, um.  
**Teach**, dōc-co, ui, tum, ēre.  
**Tear**, lacrim a, ae, *f*.  
**Temper**, anīm-us, *i, m*.  
**Temple**, templ um, *i, n*; aed-es, ls, *f*.  
**Tend**, cūi-o, āvi, ātum, āre.  
**Tender**, tēnei, tendē-a, um.  
**Tent**, (i.e., general's tent,) practōil-um, *i, n*.  
**Terrify**, teir eo, ui, Itum, ēre.  
**Territory**, fin-es, ium, *m*.  
**Terror**, teiror, teiror-ls, *m*, in terror, pavid-us, a, um.  
**Than**, quam, adv.  
**That**, ille, illa, illud (See p. 42)  
**That** (of yours,) ist-e, a, ud. (See p. 43, 7.)  
**Their**, su-us, a, um. (See p 42)  
**Thief**, fui, fui-ls, *m*. or *f*.  
**This**, hic, haec, hoc; ls, ea, id (See p. 42.)  
**Through**, per, prep. with accus.

**Throughout**, per, prep with accus.  
**Throw open**, apēi-o, ui, tum, ēre.  
**Thunderbolt**, fulmen, fulmin-ls, *n*.  
**Thy**, tu us, a, um.  
**Timid**, timid-us, a, um.  
**To**, (motion towards, against, &c.,) ad, with accus. also sign of dat.  
**To-morrow**, cras, adv.  
**Tongue**, lingu-a, ae, *f*.  
**Tooth**, dens, dent-ls, *m*.  
**Top**, vertex, vertic-ls, *m*; summus, with subst. (See Summit)  
**Towards**, ad, prep with accus, in, with accus.  
**Town**, oppid-um, *i, n*.  
**Train**, eiud io, ivi, Itum, ēre.  
**Transgress**, (an oath, promise, &c.,) viol o, āvi, ātum, āre.  
**Treat** (about, negotiate,) āgo, ēgi, &c; as, to treat of peace, agere de pace.  
**Tree**, arbor, (or arbos,) arbōi ls, *f*.  
**Trumpet**, tub a, ae, *f*.  
**Truth**, vēř-um, *i, n*, vērītas, veritāt-ls, *f*.  
**Turn up**, (as, to plough, &c.,) veis-o, āvi, ātum, are.  
**Two**, du-o, ae, o. (See p. 39)

## U.

**Unwilling**, invit-us, a, um.  
**Us**, nos, pl. of ego. (See p 41)  
**Useful**, util-ls, ls, e.  
**Useful**, (to be useful to,) prōsum, prōful, prodesse.

**Used to**, imperf. of verb, as, used to ride, equitabat: also expressed by soleo, solitus sum, solēre.  
**Useless**, inutil ls, ls, e.

V.

**Vain**, *adj.*, (*useless*), vān us a, um  
**Vain**, *adv.*, (*in vain*), frustra, nequicquam, or nequidquam.  
**Vainly**, frustra, nequicquam.

**Very**, *sign of superl.*, as, *very brave*, fortissimus *very much*, valde  
**Victorious**, victor *gen* victōris  
**Virtue**, virtus virtutis *f*  
**Voice**, vox, voc is, *f*

W.

**Wage war**, inferre bellum  
**Walk about**, ambull-o, avi, &c  
**Wall**, mūr us i m  
**Want**, (*be wanting*), dēsum, dēfui, deesse  
**War**, bell um, i, n  
**Warn**, mōn eo ui itum, ēia  
**Wash**, lāvō lāvi &c  
**Water**, aqu-a, ae *f*  
**Wave**, und a, ae, *f*, fluct us, us, m  
**Way**, vi-a ac, *f*, iter, itinēris, n  
**Weak**, (*not strong*) dēbil-is, is, c, (*delicate*, tender,) tener, tenēi-a, um  
**Weary**, fess us, a, um  
**What**, quis, quae, quod, or quid. (*See p 44*)  
**When**, quum, or cum, *conj*  
**Which**, qui, quae, quod (*See p 44*)  
**White**, alb-us, a, um, candid-us, a, um.  
**Who**, (*relative*), qui, quae, quod, (*interrog*), qui, or quis (*See p 44*)  
**Whole**, tōt us, a, um, omn is, is, e  
**Why**, cur, *adv*, quid  
**Wicked**, māl us, a, um, piāv us, a, um, imprōb us, a, um  
**Wide**, lat us, a, um

**Wide-meshed**, līt-us a um  
**Wife**, uxor, uxōr-is, *f*, conjux, conjug is, *f*  
**Wild-boar**, āper apr i m  
**Willingly**, libent-er, *adv*  
**Wine**, vin um i n  
**Wing**, al a, ae *f*  
**Winter**, hiem s is, *f*  
**Wisdom**, sapienti a, ae *f*  
**Wise**, sapiens, *gen* sapient is  
**With**, (i c, *along with*), cum, *prep* utin abl also *sign of abl*  
**Without**, sine *prep* with abl  
**Wolf**, lup-us, i, m, lup a, ae, *f*, she wolf  
**Woman**, femīn a ac, *f*, mulier, mulier is, *f*  
**Wood**, silv a, ae *f*  
**Work**, opus, opē is, n, opēr a, ae *f*  
**Worn-out**, defess us, a, um  
**Worthless**, nequam, indecl (*See p 37 5*)  
**Wound**, vulnus, vulnē is n  
**Wounded**, vulnerat-us a um.  
**Wretched**, miseri, miser-a, um  
**Write**, scribo, scripsi, scriptum, scribere.

Y.

**Year**, ann us i m  
**Yesterday**, hērī, *adv*  
**You**, tu, tui, *pl.* vos. (*See p 41*)

**Young-man**, or *woman* juven is, is, m or *f*  
**Your**, sing, tu us, a, um, *pl.* vestri, vestra, vestrum.



THE ROYAL

SCHOOL SERIES.

READERS  
HISTORIES  
GEOGRAPHIES



ARITHMETICS  
COMPOSITION  
DICTATION &c

T NELSON AND SONS LONDON & EDINBURGH

## ROYAL READERS AND SEQUELS.

Beautifully Illustrated and containing copious Notes, Questions, Word Lessons, and Exercises in Composition

	s	d
1 ROYAL READER No I 18mo Illustrated	0	3
SEQUEL to Do In leather cloth	0	4
2 ROYAL READER No II 18mo cloth	0	7
SEQUEL to Do 18mo, cloth	0	9
3 ROYAL READER No III 12mo cloth	1	0
SEQUEL to Do 12mo cloth	1	3
4 ROYAL READER No IV 12mo cloth	1	6
SEQUEL to Do 12mo cloth	1	9
5 ROYAL READER No V Post 8vo	2	0
6 ROYAL READER, No VI Post 8vo	2	6

### TO

In a large number of Schools NO I. of the ROYAL READERS is now used in the Infant Class This is the best arrangement wherever the scholars are sufficiently advanced to allow it In all such cases NO II becomes the book for STANDARD I NO III for STANDARD II and so on with the rest of the Series THE HIGHER THE STANDARD IN THE INFANT CLASS, THE HIGHER WILL BE THE STANDARD THROUGHOUT THE SCHOOL

In other Schools, ROYAL READER, No I, and SEQUEL, No I, are used together for the FIRST STANDARD

**SEQUELS TO THE ROYAL READERS.**—In large Schools, where the classes are much subdivided, and where several sets of Reading Books are required, use should be made of the SEQUELS, or SECOND SERIES OF ROYAL READERS

These new volumes are not intended to supersede the First Series, but to be supplementary to it They are designed for use in Schools where more than one set of books is required They have been prepared with great care, and will be found specially adapted to the higher standard of educational work now prevailing in all parts of the country

*"The books are beautifully printed, and both in outward form and inward character are in my judgment, superior to any series of Reading Books which it has been my fortune to meet with They deserve to be introduced into every school, of whatever grade, where elementary instruction is given"*—REV H G ROBINSON, M A, Canon of York and one of the Endowed Schools Commissioners



## THE ROYAL SCHOOL SERIES—Continued

### II.

#### **ROYAL GEOGRAPHIES.** A New Series of Geographical Text Books

- 1 **GEOGRAPHY OF ENGLAND AND WALES** with Copious Questions and Exercises and Twenty six Maps In paper cover, price 4d *Also cloth price 6d*
- 2 **GEOGRAPHY OF SCOTLAND** with Copious Questions and Exercises, and Thirteen Maps Price 3d
- 3 **GEOGRAPHY OF IRELAND** with Maps (*in preparation*)
- 4 **THE COLONIAL EMPIRE** with Maps (*in preparation*)
- 5 **TEST CARDS—GEOGRAPHY OF SCOTLAND TEST CARDS** for Standards IV, V, VI In Three Packets Price 6d per packet of 24 Cards *Others in preparation*

#### NEW EDITION

- 6 **GEOGRAPHY AND ATLAS COMBINED** Containing a Complete Geography, Seventeen Full Coloured Maps, and Numerous Section Maps and Diagram Small 4to Price 1s 6d

### III.

#### **THE ROYAL HISTORIES.** Each with Maps, Notes, and Questions

1	BRIEF HISTORY OF ENGLAND	s 8
2	HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN	0 7
3	OUTLINES OF HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN	1 6
4	BRIEF HISTORY OF SCOTLAND	0 3
5	ROYAL HISTORY OF SCOTLAND	0 7
6	OUTLINES OF HISTORY OF SCOTLAND	1 6
7	THE ROYAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND Vol I	0 2
8	THE ROYAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND Vol II	1 6
9	Do Two Volumes in One	1 6

### "DATE BOOKS OF HISTORY"

- 1 **DATE BOOK OF ENGLISH HISTORY** For Junior Classes Price 6d
- 2 **ANNALS OF ENGLAND** A Senior Class Date Book of English History Price 9d
- 3 **DATE BOOK OF SCOTTISH HISTORY** 18mo Price 1½d

**TO TEACHERS**—These Books form part of a Series of "Date Books of History," intended to be used as companions to the several Histories in the ROYAL SCHOOL SERIES. It is the purpose of each of these Date Books to give a bird's-eye view of the history of the country to which it refers. Each will, therefore, be useful both before and after reading the History itself in detail. In the one case it will form a skeleton, or framework, which the after reading will fill up, in the other, it will serve the purpose of an easily remembered outline, which will suggest the details previously read.

## THE ROYAL SCHOOL SERIES—Continued.

### IV.

**ROYAL ARITHMETICS.** In a Series of carefully Graded Exercises.

NOW READY.

No. I. (B), No. II. (B), No. III. (B), price 1½d. each. No. IV. (B), price 6d., in cloth. No. V. (B), price 6d., in cloth. No. VI. (B)—with Answers—price 8d., in cloth.

Books contain the most carefully Graded Exercises ever published. In each book there is sufficient work for a year.

To TEACHERS.—*Book of Answers to each supplied to Teachers only, direct from the Publishers.*

ALSO NOW READY.

**TABLE FOR CLASS DRILL**, in large bold figures, forming a Wall Sheet. (Size, 29 inches by 33.) Price 1s.

**TEST CARDS** for the Various Standards, I., II., III., IV., V., VI., with Answers. In Packets. Price 6d. each.

**ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA.** First Book. Price 3d.

**ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA.** Second Book. 18mo, cloth. Price 1s.

### V.

**ROYAL WALL-PICTURES OF NATURAL HISTORY.** Beautifully printed in Colours, and mounted on Strong Millboard. First Series. Price 6s. per Set.

#### LIST OF FIRST SERIES.

		<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
1. THE TIGER.....	17 inches by 14.....	1	0
2. THE POLAR BEAR.....	"    "    .....	1	0
3. THE OSTRICH.....	"    "    .....	1	0
4. THE LION.....	"    "    .....	1	0
5. THE GIRAFFE....	25 inches by 18.....	2	0

[Others in preparation.]

Per Set.....6 0

\* \* Nothing equal to these beautiful pictures has ever been produced for educational purposes. They will not only adorn the Walls of the School-room, but the uses to which they may be applied in the hands of a skilful teacher are endless. They will be found of great value in connection with the Reading Lessons in the "ROYAL READERS," as well as for separate Object Lessons in the case of Junior, and for Composition Exercises in the case of Senior Classes.

### VI.

**THE ROYAL SPELLING, DICTATION, AND ENGLISH COMPOSITION BOOKS.**

1. **SPELLING AND DICTATION.** A Class Book of carefully prepared Exercises. 12mo. 160 pages. Price 1s.

2. **ENGLISH COMPOSITION EXERCISES.** Part I.—*How to Write Stories.* Part II.—*How to Write Letters.* Beautifully Illustrated. Price 7d.

3. **ENGLISH COMPOSITION.** Senior Class Book. (*In preparation.*)



